JESUIT-KRAUSS-MCCORMICK LIBRARY
3 9967 00033 2754

VIRGINIA LIBRARY

PRESBYTERIAN
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
CHICAGO

826 Belden Avenue

THE
JESUIT-KRAUSS-McCORMICK
LIBRARY

© *Museum of Fine Arts*

PERSEUS SLAYS MEDUSA.

From the mural painting by John Singer Sargent in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

EASY LATIN

A READER FOR BEGINNERS

WITH NOTES, DERIVATIVE DRILL, LATIN QUESTIONS AND VOCABULARY

BY

JARED W. SCUDDER

THE ALBANY ACADEMY

ALLYN AND BACON

BOSTON NEW YORK CHICAGO

ATLANTA SAN FRANCISCO

McCORMICK THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY LIBRARY, CHICAGO

PA
2095
.S28
1925

COPYRIGHT, 1925
BY ALLYN AND BACON

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

JESUIT - KRAUSS - McCORMICK - LIBRARY
1100 EAST 55th STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60615

PA
2087
S436

PREFACE

The General Report of the Classical Investigation Committee has aroused considerable discussion among Latin teachers throughout the country. Indeed it would be passing strange if all the conclusions of such a comprehensive investigation were accepted without question. Two of the suggestions in the Report, however, will undoubtedly be received with almost universal approval. These are that less attention be given to the multitudinous uses of the cases and subjunctives, and that a larger amount of easy Latin be furnished for reading during the first two years. It was with these suggestions particularly in mind that this book was prepared. Its aim is to meet the Committee's specific recommendations for "easy reading" during the first three semesters of the Latin course.

A glance at the Contents will make clear the plan that has been pursued. Starting with the first declension of nouns and adjectives, there is a gradual and orderly advancement in the inflectional forms required for reading the various selections. Unfamiliar words, whose meaning cannot be readily found through English derivatives, are defined at the bottom of the page. Attention is rarely called to points of syntax, so that the teacher is left perfectly free to deal with them in accordance with the particular needs of each class.

The *Readings* in the forepart of the book are stories drawn chiefly from Roman mythology and tradition, interspersed with an occasional passage on the life of the Romans.

8729~

The *Roman History*, adapted from the writings of Eutropius and Livy, covers the periods extending from the founding of Rome to the Civil War between Marius and Sulla. This has been annotated very fully, not only to arouse the pupil's interest in Roman History, but also to keep him from *translating without thinking*.

The *Life of Caesar* is taken from the *Viri Romae*, but the original has been greatly simplified. It follows the history naturally in point of time, and serves as an appropriate introduction to the reading of Caesar in the fourth semester.

A *complete vocabulary* brings the book to a close.

The *derivation* of English words from the Latin is emphasized from the outset by calling for derivatives to be formed from certain Latin words or by directing the pupil to find the words suggested by a list of English derivatives.

Latin questions are appended to each selection to be used for a rapid review of the preceding lesson. Answering such questions in Latin is a valuable exercise in grammatical forms and constructions; it enlarges the pupil's vocabulary, and it advances him to the stage of thinking — even if it be but simple thinking — in Latin.

The *abundant illustrations* add much to the interest of the stories and make the life and history of the Romans more real to the pupil.

It will be observed that the book has not only been designed to serve as a first reader, but that it has also been specially prepared for sight reading in class. The value of sight reading under the guidance of the teacher cannot be overestimated. By means of it the teacher is enabled to find out and at once correct any individual pupil's tendency to go wrong, while the entire class gains steadily in

confidence and understanding. Ten minutes of each recitation devoted to sight reading will count more toward the pupil's real progress in Latin than twice that time spent in any other exercise. For the best method of conducting sight reading in class the teacher is referred to the admirable recommendations in the report of the classical investigators.

Sight reading, if loose and inaccurate, is worse than none at all. On the other hand, under the direction of a skilful teacher, who will insist on careful observation and the intelligent application of grammatical principles, it is a most stimulating and instructive exercise. To all such teachers this book is commended in the hope that its use may contribute to the rapid advancement of their classes, and that it may prepare their pupils to take up the further study of the language with genuine interest and enthusiasm.

Jared W. Scudder

CONTENTS

INFLECTIONAL FORMS

READING		PAGE
1.	**Carta Ītaliae Antīquae.** — First Declension: Nouns and Adjectives. — Latin Questions	1
2.	**Antīqua Trōia.** — Second Declension: Nouns and Adjectives in **-us** and **-um**. — First Conjugation: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative	3
3.	**Aenēās in Latiō.** — All Conjugations: Perfect Indicative	5
4.	**Alba Longa**	7
5.	**Rōmulus et Remus**	9
6.	**Puerī Rōmānī.** — Second Declension: Nouns in **-er** and **-ir**. — Adjectives in **-er**	10
7.	**Sextus et Mārcus, Condiscipulī.** — Verb **sum**: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative	13
8.	**Perfida Tarpeia**	14
9.	**Mettius Curtius.** — Second Conjugation: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative	16
10.	**Mettius Curtius.** — *Concluded*	16
11.	**Meleager.** — Third Conjugation: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative	18
12.	**Meleager.** — *Concluded*	19
13.	**Librī Sibyllīnī**	20
14.	**Librī Sibyllīnī.** — *Concluded*	22
15.	**Perseus et Andromeda.** — Fourth Conjugation: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative	23
16.	**Perseus et Andromeda.** — *Concluded*	24
17.	**Forum Rōmānum.** — Third Declension: Consonant Stems	25
18.	**Forum Rōmānum.** — *Concluded*	27
19.	**Gabiī**	29

READING		PAGE
20.	**Gabiī.** — *Concluded*	30
21.	**Brūtus et Fīliī Tarquinī.** — THIRD DECLENSION: i-STEMS	31
22.	**Brūtus et Fīliī Tarquinī.** — *Concluded*	33
23.	**Horātius Cocles.**	34
24.	**Horātius Cocles.** — *Concluded*	36
25.	**Atalanta.** — VERB **sum**: PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE	37
26.	**Atalanta.** — *Concluded*	39
27.	**Deucaliōn et Pyrrha.** — THIRD DECLENSION ADJECTIVES: i-STEMS	40
28.	**Deucaliōn et Pyrrha.** — *Concluded.* ALL CONJUGATIONS: PRESENT IMPERATIVE	41
29.	**C. Mūcius Scaevola.** — ALL CONJUGATIONS: PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE	42
30.	**C. Mūcius Scaevola.** — *Concluded*	43
31.	**Duo Equitēs**	44
32.	**Duo Equitēs.** — *Concluded*	46
33.	**Prōserpina.** — FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS	47
34.	**Prōserpina.** — *Concluded*	48
35.	**Perseus et Medūsa.** — PERSONAL AND REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS	50
36.	**Perseus et Medūsa.** — *Continued*	52
37.	**Perseus et Medūsa.** — *Continued.* — FIRST CONJUGATION: PASSIVE INDICATIVE	53
38.	**Perseus et Medūsa.** — *Concluded*	54
39.	**Arīōn et Delphīnus.** — PRONOUNS: **hīc** and **ille.** — SECOND CONJUGATION: PASSIVE INDICATIVE	57
40.	**Arīōn et Delphīnus.** — *Concluded*	58
41.	**Domus Rōmāna.** — PRONOUNS: **is** and **ipse.** — THIRD CONJUGATION: PASSIVE INDICATIVE	60
42.	**Domus Rōmāna.** — *Concluded*	62
43.	**Obsidiō Vēiōrum.** — PRONOUNS: **quī, quīdam, quis, quisque.** — FOURTH CONJUGATION: PASSIVE INDICATIVE	64
44.	**Obsidiō Vēiōrum.** — *Concluded*	65
45.	**Thēseus.** — REGULAR COMPARISON. — DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVES	66
46.	**Thēseus.** — *Continued*	68
47.	**Thēseus et Latrōnēs**	69
48.	**Thēseus et Latrōnēs.** — *Continued.* — PRONOUN **īdem**	70
49.	**Thēseus et Latrōnēs.** — *Continued.* — FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS	71

READING		PAGE
50.	Thēseus et Latrōnēs. — *Concluded*	72
51.	Supellex Domūs Rōmānae	73
52.	Supellex Domūs Rōmānae. — *Concluded*	76
53.	Thēseus et Aegeus. — Present Active Infinitive of all Conjugations, and of verb **sum**	77
54.	Thēseus et Aegeus. — *Concluded*	78
55.	Daedalus et Īcarus	79
56.	Daedalus et Īcarus. — *Concluded*	80
57.	Thēseus et Mīnōtaurus. — Perfect Passive Participle	82
58.	Thēseus et Mīnōtaurus. — *Concluded*	83
59.	Thēseus et Ariadnē	84
60.	Thēseus et Ariadnē. — *Concluded.* — Present Passive Infinitive of all Conjugations	86
61.	Lūdī Circēnsēs	87
62.	Lūdī Circēnsēs. — *Concluded*	90
63.	Midās. — Present Participle	91
64.	Midās. — *Concluded*	93
65.	Iāsōn et Centaurus	94
66.	Iāsōn et Anus	95
67.	Iāsōn et Dea	96
68.	Iāsōn et Peliās	98
69.	Vellus Aureum	99
70.	Iāsonis Sociī	100
71.	Argonautae	101
72.	Argonautae et Cyzicus	103
73.	Herculēs et Hylās	104
74.	Phīneus et Harpȳiae	105
75.	Symplēgades	107
76.	Iāsōn et Mēdēa	108
77.	Perfidus Rēx	109
78.	Potentissimum Unguentum	111
79.	Flammiferī Taurī	113
80.	Mēdēae Fuga	114
81.	Mēdēa et Dracō	116
82.	Vellus Aureum	117
83.	Reditus Argonautārum	118
84.	Nūptiae Rōmānae	119
85.	Nūptiae Rōmānae. — *Concluded*	121
86.	Androclus et Leō	122
87.	Androclus et Leō. — *Continued*	124
88.	Androclus et Leō. — *Concluded*	125

ROMAN HISTORY

PAGE

Early Italian rulers; Trojan Aeneas settles in Latium. — Active Infinitive Perfect 128
The Alban kings 129
Romulus and Remus; founding of Rome — Active Subjunctive of all Conjugations 131
War with the Sabines 134
Division of citizens; death of Romulus. — Passive Infinitive Perfect 137
Numa Pompilius, the lawgiver 138
Tullus Hostilius; the Horatii and the Curiatii 139
Ancus Marcius. — Subjunctive of verb sum 141
Tarquinius Priscus, a foreigner, secures the throne of Rome. Deponent Verbs 142
Servius Tullius; the census. Murder of the king. — Passive Subjunctive of all Conjugations 145
Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh and last king; his banishment 147
Rome becomes a republic; the first consuls; war with Tarquinius 149
War with Porsena, king of the Etruscans 151
The first secession of the plebs 153
Coriolanus and the Volsci 154
Cincinnatus is summoned from his farm to be dictator . . 156
Appius Claudius and Virginia 157
Camillus, Pater patriae 158
Manlius Torquatus and Valerius Corvinus in single combat with Gallic champions 161
The Samnite wars; battle of the Caudine Forks 163
War with Pyrrhus, king of Epirus; battle of Heraclea . . 165
The Romans win the admiration of Pyrrhus and Cineas . . 168
Battles of Asculum and Beneventum; Pyrrhus withdraws from Italy. — Future Active Infinitive of all conjugations, and of verb sum 169
The First Punic War; Rome builds a powerful navy; Regulus is captured 172
The self-sacrifice of Regulus; the final battle; terms of peace . 175
Conflicts with the Gauls; Marcellus wins the spolia opīma . . 177
Second Punic War; Hannibal defeats the Romans in the battles of Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasumenus 179
Disastrous battle of Cannae; Hasdrubal defeated in Spain . . 182

PAGE

War with Philip V. of Macedonia; Sicily is recovered by Marcellus and Laevinus 185
The youthful Scipio's first campaign in Spain; Hasdrubal reaches Italy, but is slain in the battle of the Metaurus . . . 187
Scipio invades Africa; final battle of Zama 189
War with Philip V. of Macedonia; with Antiochus the Great of Syria 191
War with Perseus, the last king of Macedonia 193
The Third Punic War; Carthage is destroyed 194
Metellus defeats Pseudo-Philip; Mummius destroys Corinth; three great triumphs celebrated in 146 B.C. 197
Rebellions in Spain 200
War with Jugurtha, king of Numidia 202
The Cimbri and Teutones defeated by C. Marius 204
War with the Italian allies; with Mithridates; Civil War . . 205
Civil War between Marius and Sulla 207

VIRĪ RŌMAE — GĀIUS IŪLIUS CAESAR

Caesar defies Sulla 211
Caesar's first military service; he is captured by pirates; his revenge 213
Caesar's ambition is awakened; his munificence as aedile . . 214
Caesar's consulship; his colleague, Bibulus, treated as a joke . 218
The conquest of Gaul; Caesar's pluck at critical moments . . 220
Civil war with Pompey; Caesar crosses the Rubicon and marches to Brundisium 223
Caesar crosses the Adriatic and defeats Pompey in the battle of Pharsalia; victories in Pontus and in Africa 225
Caesar's narrow escape at the battle of Munda 228
Caesar rules supreme at Rome; his far-reaching reforms and projects; the plot against his life 229
The assassination of Caesar 232
Caesar's wish concerning his death; the fate of the conspirators 234
Caesar's self-control 236
Caesar's personal appearance and characteristics . . . 237

ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Perseus Slays Medusa	*Frontispiece*
Map of Italy (colored)	*facing* 1
Paris Carrying off Helen	2
Menelaus, Husband of Helen	3
The Trojan Horse	4
The Landing of Aeneas in Italy	5
A Group of Vestal Virgins	7
The Alban Lake	8
Romulus and Remus	9
Mars	11
A Discus Thrower	12
A Roman Triumph	13
The Tarpeian Rock	15
The Roman Forum from the Southwest	17
The Three Fates	19
Cumaean Sibyl	22
Perseus	24
Roman Senators	25
The Forum Today, from the Northwest	26
The Forum Restored, from the Southeast	26
Via Sacra	28
Etruscan Tombs near Rome	29
Brutus	31
Apollo and the Muses	32
Cloāca Maxima	33
Delphic Sibyl	34
The Vatican	35
Horatius at the Bridge	37
Venus	38
Atalanta's Race	39
Jupiter	40
Neptune	42
The Temple of Castor and Pollux	44
The Temple of Vesta, so called, at Rome	45
A Roman Flower Festival	47
Ceres	48

PAGE

The Head of Medusa 50
Minerva Protecting the Arts from Time 51
Mercury 52
Juno 53
Perseus with the Head of Medusa 55
Mercury Wearing His Winged Sandals 56
Arion and the Dolphin 59
An Impluvium 61
Interior of a Roman Mansion, looking from the Atrium into the Peristylum 62
A Partially Restored Peristylum 63
Juno 65
The Theseum, so called, at Athens 68
The City of Athens 72
Pompeii, Showing Vesuvius in the Distance 74
A Roman Interior, Showing a Chair and a Couch 75
Medea 77
Daedalus and Icarus 79
The Minotaur 81
Theseus and the Minotaur 83
Ariadne 85
The Infant Bacchus in the Arms of His Teacher and Companion, Silenus 86
The Circus Maximus 87
A Quadriga 88
A Roman Chariot Race 89
A Festival in Honor of Bacchus 92
Chiron, Wisest of the Centaurs 94
Jason Tells of His Adventures 97
Mars 99
An Altar of Castor and Pollux 100
Hercules 104
The Harpy Snatches Phineus' Food 105
Phineus and the Harpies 106
Apollo 107
Jason and the Bulls 110
Jason and the Dragon 113
The Story of the Argonauts . . . . . *between* 118–119
A Prayer to the Gods 119
Androcles and the Lion 122
Julius Caesar 124

PAGE
Ruins of the Temple of Saturn 128
Aeneas, Anchises and Ascanius fleeing from Troy 130
Ruins of the Temple of Mars the Avenger 131
Faustulus Finding Romulus and Remus 132
Roman Vase Showing Neptune with His Trident and Horses . . 134
The Tarpeian Rock 136
The So-called Tomb of the Horatii and Curiatii 139
Ruins of Corinth 142
The Mamertine Prison 143
Via Sacra 144
A Restoration of the Forum 147
Tusculum. Ruins of the Theater 151
Augustus 155
The Dying Gaul 160
Pyrrhus 166
Gibraltar. One of the Pillars of Hercules 171
View of Part of a Trireme 173
One of the Finest Views in Sicily 176
View of the Alps 178
Hannibal Crossing the Rhone 181
Roman Horsemen 183
View of Syracuse from the Ancient Theater 186
Publius Cornelius Scipio 187
Marcus Porcius Cato 195
The Site of Ancient Corinth 197
A Roman Bridge in Spain 199
Marius 202
Sulla 206
Mithridates 207
Caesar 211
Euripides 215
Cicero 216
The Colosseum at Rome 217
Pompey 219
A View of Alesia 221
Caesar 226
Mark Antony 231
The Death of Caesar 233
Caesar in Armor 238

EASY LATIN

THE LATINIST'S CREED

I believe in Latin because it develops the memory, the reason, the judgment, the imagination;

I believe in Latin because it develops observation, accuracy, and concentration of mind, and thus lays the foundation for the largest success in business or professional life;

I believe in Latin because through translation it trains one to express oneself in English with clearness and force, — an indispensable requisite for civic influence;

I believe in Latin because it familiarizes one with the history and the thought of the greatest nation of antiquity, the nation that furnished us with the basis of our own laws and government, language and literature;

I believe in Latin because there is no other school study in which one can find so strong a combination as this of thorough mental discipline, acquaintance with the language and the civilization at the basis of our own, and the ability to express one's views convincingly.

ITALY
SCALE OF MILES
0 25 50 100
GERMANIA
HELVETII
Rhine
GALLIA
CISALPINA
LIGURIA
VENETIA
ILLYRICUM
ADRIATIC SEA
TYRRHENIAN SEA
Aquileia
Verona
Patavium
Asta
Ravenna
Rubicon
Genua
Luna
Faesulae
Pisa
Arnus
Metaurus
Ancona
CORSICA
Tarquinii
ROMA
LATIUM
Ostia
SAMNIUM
APULIA
Cannae
Neapolis
Venusia
Brundisium
CALABRIA
Vesuvius
Pompeii
Metapontum
LUCANIA
Tarentum
Heraclea
SARDINIA
Iapygium Pr.
BRUTTIUM
Croton
Panormus
Mylae
Rhegium
Himera
Lilybaeum
SICILIA
Agrigentum
Syracuse
Gela
Utica
NUMIDIA
Carthage
AFRICA
8
10
12
14
16
18
Longitude East from Greenwich

EASY LATIN

1. Carta Italiae Antīquae

Ecce carta Ītaliae antīquae. Ītalia erat, nōn īnsula, sed pēn-īnsula longa. In Ītaliā maxima urbs erat Rōma. Lingua incolārum Rōmae erat Latīna.

Magna erat glōria antīquae Rōmae. Nam Rōma erat domina plūrimārum terrārum in Eurōpā, Asiā et Āfricā.

Erant in Eurōpā multae terrae, aliae magnae, aliae parvae. Germānia erat terra magna et barbara. Graecia erat parva, sed praeclāra.

Maxima īnsula erat Britannia, quae nōn longē ab Galliā ab-erat. Sicilia quoque erat magna īnsula.

Form English derivatives from the following words occurring in the text above:

carta, antīqua, pēnīnsula, longa, glōria, domina, barbara.

Respondē:

1. Quālis terra erat Ītalia? 2. Quae erat maxima urbs in Ītaliā? 3. Quālis terra erat antīqua Germānia? 4. Erat-ne Graecia magna terra? 5. Quae īnsula erat prope Ītaliam?

---

1. **ecce**, *behold, here is.* **carta**, **-ae**, f., *map.* **erat**, (he, she, it) *was;* pl., **erant**, (they) *were.* 2. **pēn-īnsula**, **-ae**, f., [**paene**, *almost* + **īnsula**], *peninsula.* **urbs**, (3rd decl., f., nom. sing.), *city.* 3. **in-cola**, **-ae**, c., [**in** + **colō**, *cultivate*], *inhabitant.* 4. **nam**, conj., *for.* 5. **plūrimae**, *very many.* 6. **aliae . . . aliae**, *some . . . others.* 8. **prae-clāra**, *very famous.* 9. **quae**, rel. pron., fem. nom. sing., *which.* 10. **ab-erat**, *was away.* **quoque**, adv., *also, too.*

PARIS CARRYING OFF HELEN

6. Sunt-ne nunc multae terrae in Eurōpā? 7. Quālis terra est Hispānia? 8. Ubi est Sicilia? 9. Est-ne Britannia prope Ītaliam? 10. Quae est maxima urbs in Britanniā? 11. Quae est lingua incolārum Britanniae?

2. Antīqua Trōia

In Asiā erat antīqua Trōia, oppidum magnum et praeclārum. Mūrus altus et lātus oppidum mūniēbat. Intus erant templa pulchra et aedificia magnifica.

MENELAUS, HUSBAND OF HELEN

Ōlim inter Trōiānōs et Graecōs vēnit saeva discordia propter raptum Helenae. Et Graecī et Trōiānī longum bellum parant. Mox Graecī ad Asiam nāvigant et terram vāstant. Deinde oppidum oppugnant. Diū atque ācriter pugnābant Trōiānī prō patriā. Dēnique per dolum Graecī oppidum intrant et plūrimōs Trōiānōs necant. Aenēās autem cum multīs sociīs ab ōrīs Asiae effūgit atque in Ītaliam pervēnit.

1. **Asia, -ae**, f., *Asia*, not, as now, the whole continent, but merely Asia Minor. **oppidum, -ī**, n., (fortified) *town* or *city*. 2. **mūrus, -ī**, m., *wall*. **mūniēbat**, [**mūniō**, *fortify*, 4th conj.; the *imperfect* has the same endings in *all* verbs], *defend*. **intus**, adv., *within*. 3. **pulcher, -chra, -chrum**, *beautiful*. 5. **ōlim**, adv., *once upon a time, formerly*. **inter**, prep. with acc., *between*. 6. **vēnit**, [**veniō**, *come*], *came*. **saevus, -a, -um**, *fierce*. 7. **propter**, prep. with acc., *on account of*. **raptus,**

What Latin words in the foregoing passage do the following English words suggest:

navigate, discord, magnificent, waste, latitude, associates, edifice, pugnacious, altitude, temple, patriotic, discord?

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat antīqua Trōia? 2. Quāle oppidum erat Trōia? 3. Quid Trōiam mūniēbat? 4. Quae erat causa bellī inter

The Trojan Horse

-ūs, m., [**rapiō**, *seize*], 4th decl. acc. sing., *carrying off*. 8. **Helena**, **-ae**, f., *Helen*, the beautiful wife of Menelaus, a Greek chieftain. Paris, a Trojan prince, carried her off to Troy. **et . . . et**, *both . . . and*. 10. **parant**; in Latin for the sake of greater vividness the *present* tense is often used to denote a *past* action. 12. **de-inde**, adv., (thereafter), *then*. (Compare **tum**). 14. **diū**, adv., *long*. **ācri-ter**, adv., [**ācer**, *fierce*], *fiercely*. 16. **dēnique**, adv., *finally*, *at last;* (after a ten years' siege). **per**, prep. with acc., *through*. **dolus**, **-ī**, m., *cunning*, *trick;* the famous trick of "the Trojan horse." 19. **necō**, **-āre**, *slay*, *kill*. **Aenēās**, **-ae**, m., *Aeneas*, a Trojan hero. **autem**, postpositive conj., *however*. 20. **ef-fūgit**, [**ex** + **fugiō**, *flee*], *escaped*. **per-vēnit**, *came through*, *arrived*.

Graecōs et Trōiānōs? 5. In quā terrā habitābat Helena? 6. Quālis fēmina erat Helena? 7. Quis Helenam ex Graeciā rapuit? 8. Quō modo Graecī Trōiānōs superāvērunt? 9. Quis ex oppidō effūgit? 10. In quam terram pervēnit?

3. Aenēās in Latiō

Ubi Aenēās in Ītaliam pervēnit, ibi habitābant multī populī. Prope fluvium Tiberim erant Latīnī, quōrum rēx erat Latīnus. Propter ōrāculum Latīnus erat amīcus

The Landing of Aeneas in Italy

1. **Ubi**, conj. *when*. **ibi**, adv., *there*. 2. **prope**, prep. with acc., *near*. **fluvius, -ī**, m., [**fluō**, *flow*], *river*. **Tiber, -is**, m., 3rd decl.; **Tiberim**, acc. sing., *Tiber*. **Latīnī, -ōrum**, m., *the Latins*. **quōrum**, (m. gen. pl. of rel. pron. **quī**), *whose*. **rēx, rēgis**, m., 3rd decl., *king*. 3. **Latīnus, -ī**, m., *Latinus*, the king's name. **ōrāculum, -ī**, n., *oracle*. The oracle declared that a *foreigner* would come to Latium, who was destined to be the king's son-in-law. **amīcus, -a, -um**, adj., *friendly*.

Aenēae atque Trōiānō virō suam fīliam Lāvīniam in mātrimōnium dare optābat.

Sed Aenēās erat nōn grātus rēgīnae Amātae, quae iam diū Turnum generum habēre optābat. Sīc iterum Trōiānīs fēmina erat causa bellī. Post multa proelia inter Trōiānōs et Latīnōs Aenēās Turnum ferrō necāvit atque in Latiō rēgnābat. Lāvīniam in mātrimōnium dūxit, et oppidum condidit quod Lāvīnium vocāvit.

Form English derivatives from:

habitābant, populī, amīcus, fīliam, mātrimōnium, optābat, grātus, fēmina, rēgnābat, vocāvit.

Respondē:

1. Ubi habitābant Latīnī? 2. Quis erat Latīnus? 3. Quis erat Lāvīnia? 4. Quid optābat Latīnus? 5. Quis erat Amāta? 6. Cūr erat Aenēās nōn grātus rēgīnae? 7. Quis erat Turnus? 8. Ubi habitābat Turnus? 9. Uter proeliō superāvit, Aenēās an Turnus? 10. Cūr Aenēās oppidum Lāvīnium vocāvit?

---

4. **vir, virī**, m., *man, hero.* **suus, -a, um**, *his, her, its, their.* 5. **dō, dare, dedī, datus**, give; **dare** is the act. pres. inf., *to give.* **optō, -āre**, *wish, desire.* 6. **grātus, -a, -um**, *pleasing, acceptable.* (Cf. **persōna nōn grāta**). **iam**, adv., *now, already.* 7. **Turnus, -ī**, m., *Turnus*, king of the Rutuli, a tribe living near the Latins. **gener, -ī**, m., *son-in-law.* **habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, *have;* **habēre** is the act. pres. inf., *to have.* **sīc**, adv., *thus, so.* **iterum**, adv., *again, a second time.* 8. **post**, prep. with acc., *after.* 9. **ferrum, ī, n.**, (*iron*), *sword.* 10. **dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus**, (3rd conj.), *lead.* 11. **con-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditūs**, 3rd conj., *found.* **quod**, nom. and acc. sing. n. of the rel. pron. **quī**, *which.* **Lāvīnium, -ī**, n., *Lavinium;* this town was directly south of Rome, about three miles from the coast. **vocō, -āre**, *call, name.*

4. Alba Longa

Ascanius, fīlius Aenēae, novum oppidum condidit, quod Albam Longam vocāvit. Posteā per multōs annōs Aenēae posterī in hōc oppidō rēgnāvērunt.

Silvius Proca, rēx Albae Longae, habuit duōs fīliōs, Numitōrem et Amūlium. Post mortem Procae, Amūlius

A Group of Vestal Virgins

rēgnum occupāvit. Tamen Amūlius Numitōris līberōs semper timēbat. Itaque eius fīlium necāvit et fīliam, Rheam Silviam, Vestālem virginem creāvit.

---

1. **novus, -a, -um**, *new*. 2. **Alba Longa**: fifteen miles southeast of Rome; so called because its *long* line of *white* houses ran down the slope of the Alban Mount. **post-eā**, adv., *thereafter*. **per**, prep. with acc., *through, during, for*. 3. **posterī, -ōrum**, m., *descendants*. **hōc**, abl. sing. n., of pron. **hīc**, *this*. 5. **Numitor, -ōris**, m., 3rd decl., (**-em**, acc. sing. ending), *Numitor*, the elder of Proca's sons. **mors, mortis**, f., 3rd decl., *death*. 6. **tamen**, conj., *nevertheless*. **līberī, -ōrum**, m., [**līber**, *free*], *children*. 7. **semper**, adv., *always*. **timeō, -ēre, -uī**, —, *fear*. **ita-que**, conj., *and so*. **eius**, gen. sing. of pron. **is**, *his*. 8. **virgō, -inis**, f., 3rd decl., *virgin;* **Vestālis virgō**, *Vestal virgin*, priest-

Haec autem geminōs fīliōs, Rōmulum et Remum, peperit.
10 Deinde Amūlius, valdē īrātus, Rheam Silviam in vincula con-iēcit, atque puerōs in Tiberim ab-iēcit.

THE ALBAN LAKE

Alba Longa was probably situated on the ridge seen across the lake.

---

ess of Vesta, who was not permitted to marry. In all there were six Vestals. They were always dressed in white. Their duties were to keep the fire burning in the temple of Vesta and to offer prayers and perform sacrifices to the goddess. In public they were attended by a lictor and had precedence over the highest magistrates; they were given a seat of honor at the public games; their persons were sacred; lastly, they were accorded the distinction of a burial in the Forum.

9. **haec**, nom. sing. f. of pron. **hīc**, *she*. **geminus, -a, -um**, *twin*. **peperit**, *bore, brought forth*. 10. **valdē**, adv., *exceedingly*. **īrātus, -a, -um**, [**īra**, *anger*], *angered*. **vinculum**, **-ī**, *n.*, [**vinciō**, *bind*], *chain*. 11. **con-iēcit**, [**iaciō**, *throw*], *threw* (forcibly), *cast*. **ab-iēcit**, [**iaciō**], *threw* (away), *cast*.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

reign, vocal, have, occupy, irate, novice, abject, duet, create, timid, virgin, annual, mortal.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Ascanius? 2. Vēnit-ne Ascanius cum Aenēā ad Ītaliam? 3. Quod oppidum in Latiō Ascanius condidit? 4. Quot fīliōs habuit Proca? 5. Uter fīlius erat minor nātū (younger)? 6. Uter fīlius post Procae mortem rēgnāvit? 7. Quis erat Rhea Silvia? 8. Necāvit-ne Amūlius Rheam Silviam? 9. Cuius fīliī erant Rōmulus et Remus? 10. Erat-ne Rōmulus minor nātū? 11. Quō modo Amūlius Rheam Silviam pūnīvit?

ROMULUS AND REMUS
An altar showing the finding of the twins and the wolf.

5. Rōmulus et Remus

Tum forte Tiberis fīnitimōs agrōs inundābat. Paulisper parvī puerī in vadō natābant. Mox aqua fluvī re-fluit atque eōs in siccō re-linquit. Lupa puerōrum vāgītum audit et eōs cūrat. 6

1. **forte**, adv., *by chance*. **fīnitimus, -a, -um**, [fīnis, *end, boundary*], *neighboring*. 3. **paulisper**, adv., *for a little while*. 4. **vadum, -ī**, n., *shallow spot*. **natō, -āre**, *float*. 6. **eōs**, acc. pl. m. of pron. **is**, *them*. **siccum, -ī**, n., *dry ground*. **re-linquit**, *leaves*. **lupa, -ae**, f., *she-wolf*. **vāgītum**, 4th decl., acc. sing., *crying*. **audit**, *hears*. 7. **cūrō, -āre**, *care for*.

Posteā Faustulus puerōs in-vēnit atque ad Accam Lārentiam eōs portāvit, quae eōs ēducābat.

Rōmulus et Remus, ubi erant adultī, Amūlium necāvērunt et avō suō rēgnum restituērunt. Deinde in rīpā Tiberis novum oppidum condidērunt, quod Rōmulus ā suō nōmine Rōmam vocāvit.

Form English derivatives from:

inundābat, natābant, aqua, relinquit, audit, cūrat, invēnit, portāvit, ēducābat, adultī, restituērunt, nōmine.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Alba Longa? 2. Erat-ne Alba Longa prope fluvium Tiberim? 3. Erat-ne Tiberis altus lātusque fluvius? 4. Inundant-ne fluviī nunc fīnitimōs agrōs? 5. Sunt-ne vada in magnīs fluviīs? 6. Quō modo Rōmulus et Remus in siccum pervēnērunt? 7. Quis puerōrum vāgītum audīvit? 8. Num lupae saepe līberōs cūrant? 9. Quis posteā puerōs invēnit? 10. Quis eōs ēducāvit? 11. Cui Rōmulus et Remus posteā rēgnum restituērunt? 12. Quod oppidum Rōmulus et Remus condidērunt? 13. Ubi erat novum oppidum?

6. Puerī Rōmānī

Gāius et Mārcus, fīliī medicī Rōmānī, erant impigrī puerī. Māne in lūdum ībant. Magister, Orbilius, erat valdē sevērus, atque virgīs puerōs saepe verberābat. Post

8. **Faustulus**, **-ī**, m., *Faustulus*, a shepherd. **Acca Lārentia**, **-ae**, f., *Acca Larentia*, wife of Faustulus. 9. **ē-ducō**, **-āre**, *bring up*. 10. **adultus**, **-a**, **-um**, *grown up*. 11. **avus**, **-ī**, m., *grandfather*. **re-stituērunt**, *restored*. **rīpa**, **-ae**, f., *bank*. 13. **nōmen**, **-inis**, n., 3rd decl. abl. sing., *name*.

1. **im-piger**, **-gra**, **-grum**, [**piger**, *lazy*], *active*. 2. **māne**, adv., *early in the morning*. **lūdus**, **-ī**, m., *school*. **ī-bant**, [**eō**, *go*], *used to go*. **Orbilius**, **-ī**, m., *Orbilius*, a teacher, famous for the floggings he administered to the poet Horace. 3. **virga**, **-ae**, f., *rod*. **saepe**, adv.,

MARS

Mars was the god of war, the father of Romulus and Remus.

prandium, interdum Gāius et Mārcus in Campō Mārtiō equitābant; interdum per silvās errābant; in fluviīs nāvigābant; in stagnīs natābant; in armīs exercitātī erant. Sīc plērumque Rōmānī ad mīlitiam puerōs parābant.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

A Discus Thrower

silvan, arms, magistrate, exercised, stagnant, medicine, severe, err, re-verberate, militia, natatorium.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat pater Gāī et Mārcī? 2. Erant-ne puerī studiōsī? 3. Quis erat eōrum magister in lūdō? 4. Quālis vir erat magister? 5. Ībant-ne Gāius et Mārcus in lūdum post prandium? 6. Quō ībant? 7. Sunt-ne et puerī et puellae in tuō lūdō? 8. Sunt-ne magistrī in tuō lūdō sevērī? 9. Num magistrī Americānī virgīs līberōs verberant? 10. Sunt-ne Americānī puerī in armīs exercitātī? 11. Errās-ne interdum in silvīs? 12. Ubi natās?

---

often. **verberō, -āre**, *whip.* 4. **prandium, -ī**, n., *lunch.* **inter-dum**, adv., *sometimes.* **Campus Mārtius, -ī**, m., *the Campus Martius*, a grassy plain (**Campus**) in Rome along the Tiber, dedicated to Mars (**Mārtius**). Here young Romans ran, jumped, rode, wrestled, boxed, threw the discus, and played ball. 5. **equitō, -āre**, [**equus**], *ride.* **errō, -āre**, *wander, roam.* 6. **stagnum, -ī**, n., *pond.* 7. **plērum-que**, adv., *generally.*

7. Sextus et Mārcus, Condiscipulī

SEXTUS. Ubi es, Mārce? Tē audiō, sed nōn videō.

MARCUS. Hīc ad-sum, in hortō. Nōn-ne foras venīre pot-es?

S. Nōn pos-sum, quod sum aeger. Erās-ne herī in lūdō?

M. Nōn eram. Herī erat nūllus lūdus.

A ROMAN TRIUMPH

S. Cūr nōn? Erat-ne magister aeger?

M. Minimē. Magistrī numquam sunt aegrī! Erat diēs fēstus.

Title: **con-discipulus**, **-ī**, m., [discō, *learn*], *schoolmate*. 1. **tē**, acc. sing. of pron. **tū**, *you*. **videō**, **-ēre**, **vīdī**, **vīsus**, *see*. 2. **hīc**, adv., *here*. **hortus**, **-ī**, m., *garden*. **foras**, adv., *out-of-doors*. 4. **pos-sum**, **posse**, **potuī**, —, *be able*. **quod**, conj., *because*. **aeger**, **-gra**, **-grum**, *sick*. **herī**, adv., *yesterday*. 6. **n-ūllus**, **-ā**, **-um**, *not any*, *no*. 7. **cūr**, interrog. adv., *why?* 8. **minimē**, adv., *not at all*, *no*, *no indeed*. **n-umquam**, adv., *never*. 9. **diēs**, **-ēī**, m., 5th decl., nom. sing., *day*.

S. Erat-ne triumphus in Forō?

M. Nōn eram in Forō. Ego et Gāius per tōtum diem in fundō avī meī erāmus. Ibi equitābāmus et in stāgnō natābāmus.

S. Nōnne crās in lūdō eritis?

M. Certē. Et ego et Gāius in lūdō erimus. Et tū?

S. Nōn erō. Nōn satis valēbō.

M. Valē.

Form English derivatives from:

discipulī, Mārce, vīsus, hortō, nūllus, diēs, fēstus, triumphus, Forō, tōtum, valeō.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Mārcus? 2. Cūr Sextus in hortum ex-īre nōn pot-erat? 3. Ubi fuerant Mārcus et Gāius prīdiē? 4. Quid per tōtum diem faciēbant?

5. Ubi nunc es? 6. Valēs-ne hodiē? 7. Cūr nōn erās in lūdō herī? 8. Erās-ne in hortō? 9. Ubi erunt magistrī crās? 10. Erit-ne lūdus crās? 11. Habet-ne tuus avus fundum? 12. Potes-ne equitāre? 13. Potes-ne bene natāre?

8. Perfida Tarpeia

Sabīnī ōlim Rōmānōrum agrōs vāstābant. Iam ad oppidum appropinquābant. Sī Capitōlium expugnābunt,

---

10. **triumphus, -ī**, m., *triumphal procession*. 12. **fundus, -ī**, m., *farm*. 14. **crās**, adv., *tomorrow*. 15. **certē**, adv., *certainly, yes*. 16. **satis**, adv., *enough*. **valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, *be well, be strong*. 17. **valē**, imperative of **valeō**, *fare well, good by*.

Title. **per-fidus, -a, -um**, *treacherous*. 1. **Sabīnī, -ōrum**, m., *the Sabines*, a people dwelling north of Latium. 2. **ap-propinquō, -āre**, [**ad** + **prope**], *approach*. **Sī**, conj., *if*. **Capitōlium, -ī**, n., *the Capitoline*, the hill in Rome on which the Capitol stood. **ex-pugnō, -āre,**

Rōmānōs omnīnō superābunt. Mox Capitōlium oppugnant, sed frūstrā.

Dēnique aurō Tarpeiam, fīliam praefectī Rōmānī, temptant. Sed puella postulat ōrnāmenta quae in laevīs bracchiīs sunt. Sabīnī nōn recūsant. Mox intrā portam stant. Tum sine morā in Tarpeiam scūta iactant. Nam Sabīnōrum scūta quoque erant in laevīs bracchiīs. Sīc perfidam Tarpeiam necant, atque Capitōlium occupant.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

ornament, stand, perfidious, portal, tempt, frustrate.

Respondē:

1. Quī ōlim Rōmānōrum agrōs vāstābant? 2. Ubi habitābant Sabīnī? 3. Num prīmō Sabīnī Capitōlium expugnant? 4. Quis erat Tarpeia? 5. Quō modo Sabīnī Tarpeiam temptant? 6. Quid Tarpeia postulat? 7. Ubi erant scūta Sabīnōrum? 8. Ubi intrā portam stant, quid faciunt Sabīnī?

The Tarpeian Rock

From this rock traitors were hurled.

capture. (Cf. **op-pugnō**). 3. **omnīnō**, adv., [**omnis**, *all*], *altogether.* 4. **frūstrā**, adv., *in vain.* 5. **aurum**, **-ī**, n., *gold.* **prae-fectus**, **-ī**, m., [**prae** + **faciō**], *commander.* 6. **postulō**, **-āre**, *demand.* **laevus**, **-a**, **-um**, *left.* **bracchium**, **-ī**, n., *arm.* 7. **re-cūsō**, **-āre**, [**causa**], *refuse.* **intrā**, prep. with acc., *within.* 8. **sine**, prep. with abl., *without.* **mora**, **-ae**, f., *delay.* **scūtum**, **-ī**, n., (long wooden) *shield.* **iactō**, **-āre**, [**iaciō**], *hurl.* **Nam**, conj., *for.* 9. **quo-que**, adv., *also.*

9. Mettius Curtius

Magna rīma ōlim in Forō Rōmānō subitō appāret. Prīmō Rōmānī saxa terramque in locum iactābant, sed frūstrā. Rīma lāta atque profunda manēbat.

Inde Rōmānī multīs lacrimīs ā deō auxilium ōrābant. Deus tandem ita respondet: "Sī maximum Rōmānum bonum locō dicābitis, tum rīmam explēbō."

Diū in dubiō erant animī Rōmānōrum.

Form English derivatives from:

appāret, prīmō, terram, locum, profunda, manēbat, lacrimīs, deō, auxilium, ōrābant, tandem, respondet, maximum, bonum, dicābitis, explēbō, dubiō, animī.

Respondē:

1. Quid ōlim in Forō Rōmānō appāret? 2. Quō modo Rōmānī rīmam explēre petunt? 3. Cūr rīmam explēre nōn possunt? 4. Ā quō Rōmānī auxilium ōrant. 5. Nōnne Rōmānī multōs deōs ad-ōrābant? 6. Explet-ne deus rīmam statim? 7. Quid respondet deus? 8. Intellegunt-ne Rōmānī deī respōnsum?

10. Mettius Curtius. — *Concluded*

Dēnique Mettius Curtius, vir bellō ēgregius, "Animus intrepidus" inquit "maximum Rōmānum bonum est." Statim equum suum magnificē exōrnat, et mox armātus

---

1. **rīma, -ae**, f., *crack*. **subitō**, adv., *suddenly*. 2. **saxum, -ī**, n., *rock, stone*. 3. **maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mānsus**, *remain*. 4. **lacrima, -ae**, f., *tear*. **deus, -ī**, m., *god*. **ōrō, -āre**, *pray, beg*. 5. **tandem**, adv., *at last*. **ita**, adv., *thus*. 6. **bonum, -ī**, n., *treasure*. **dicō, -āre**, *consecrate, devote*. **ex-pleō, -ēre**, *fill up*. 7. **animus, -ī**, m., *mind, courage*.

1. **ē-gregius, -a, -um**, [**grex**, *flock*], *distinguished*. 2. **in-trepidus, -a, -um**, [**trepidus**, *alarmed*], *undaunted*. **inquit**, *says he*. 3. **statim**,

THE ROMAN FORUM FROM THE SOUTHWEST

The Romans erected an altar to Mettius Curtius, part of which can be seen between the two columns in the foreground.

in Forum equitat. Inde, dum turba Rōmānōrum stupet, in rīmam ipsam equum incitat. Sine morā deus rīmam explet, atque Rōmānōs magnā cūrā līberat.

Mettium Curtium autem Rōmānī semper laudābant, et eius pulchrum factum memoriā tenēbant.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

turbulent, intrepid, liberate, armed, virile, fact, boon, tenacious, equine, laud, egregious, stupefy, incite, magnificently, memory, expletive.

Respondē:

1. Quālis vir erat Mettius Curtius? 2. Quid erat eius sententia dē deī respōnsō? 3. Quō equitat? 4. Sunt-ne plūrimī Rōmānī in Forō? 5. Quid deinde facit Mettius Curtius? 6. Servat-ne deus prōmissum? 7. Nōnne est pulchrum prō patriā morī?

11. Meleager

Meleager, fīlius Althaeae, clārissimus Calydōniōrum erat. Forte, ubi parvulus erat, lignum in focō ārdēbat; subitō Parcae appārent atque Althaeam ita monent: "Fīlius tuus vīvet, quam diū flammae lignum nōn cōnsūment." Statim Althaea flammās restinguit, atque lignum magnā cum cūrā servābat.

---

adv., [stō], *immediately*. 4. **inde**, adv., *then*. **dum**, conj., *while*. **turba**, **-ae**, f., *crowd*. 5. **ipse**, **-a**, **-um**, intensive pron., *himself, herself, itself*. 6. **cūra**, **-ae**, f., *care*. 8. **eius**, gen. sing. of pron. **is**, *his, her, its*. **factum**, **-ī**, n., [faciō], *deed*. **teneō**, **-ēre**, **-uī**, —, *hold*.

1. **clār-issimus**, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of **clārus**], *most famous*. **Calydōniī**, **-ōrum**, m., *the Calydonians*, inhabitants of Calydon, a city of Aetolia in Greece. 2. **parvulus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**parvus**], *very small*. **lignum**, **-ī**, n., *stick of wood*. **focus**, **-ī**, m., *fireplace, hearth*. **ārdeō**, **-ēre**, **ārsī**, **ārsus**, *burn, blaze*. 3. **Parcae**, **-ārum**, f., *the* (three) *Fates*, goddesses who determined the destinies of men. 4. **vīvō**, **-ere**, **vīxī**, **vīctus**, *live*.

Multīs post annīs, ubi Meleager iam erat adulēscentulus, saevus aper Calydōniōs diū terrēbat.

Form English derivatives from:

ārdēbat, monent, vīvet, flammae, cōnsūment, exstinguit, servābat, adulēscentulus, terrēbat.

Respondē:

1. Cuius fīlius erat Meleager? 2. Ubi Calydōniī vīvēbant? 3. Quae Althaeae appārent, ubi Meleager parvulus erat? 4. Nōnne Althaea erat perterrita? 5. Quid Parcae Althaeae dīcunt? 6. Quid facit Althaea? 7. Ubi Meleager erat adulēscentulus, quid Calydōniōs terrēbat? 8. Sunt-ne aprī in Americā? 9. Sunt-ne aprī in silvīs Germāniae?

The Three Fates

12. Meleager. — *Concluded*

Meleager tandem multōs clārōs virōs condūcit. Pulchra Atalanta quoque adest. Mox saevum aprum in dēnsā silvā petunt. Atalanta prīma mōnstrum vulnerat. Meleager autem aprum caedit, atque tergum Atalantae

---

quam-diū, adv., *as long as*. 7. **adulēscentulus, -ī**, m., *young man*. 8. **aper, aprī**, m., *wild boar*.

1. **con-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus**, *assemble*. 2. **Atalanta, -ae**, f., *Atalanta*, a huntress famed for her beauty and swiftness of foot. 3. **petō, -ere, -īvī** and **-iī, -ītus**, *seek, look for*. 4. **caedō, -ere, cecīdī, caesus**,

benignē dat. At improbī avunculī Meleagrī Atalantam tergō prīvant. Statim Meleager plēnus īrae suōs avunculōs caedit. Inde Althaea īrāta lignum accendit, quod mox flammae cōnsūmunt. Brevī posteā Meleager ē vītā excessit.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

vulnerable, vital, clear, brief, dative, dense, benign, exceed, plenary, monster, flame.

Respondē:

1. Cūr Meleager multōs clārōs Calydōniōs condūcit? 2. Ubi aprum petunt? 3. Quālis fēmina erat Atalanta? 4. Num Meleager prīmus aprum vulnerat? 5. Quis aprum caedit? 6. Cui dat Meleager tergum aprī? 7. Quālēs virī erant avunculī Meleagrī? 8. Quid faciunt? 9. Num Meleager hanc iniūriam tolerat? 10. Cūr Althaea lignum accendit? 11. Quid Meleagrō accidit?

13. Librī Sibyllīnī

Dē Librīs Sibyllīnīs antīquī hanc fābulam nārrant: Quondam ad Tarquinium Superbum vēnit anus incognita,

---

kill. **tergum**, **-ī**, n., *skin, hide.* 5. **benignē**, adv., *graciously.* **at**, conj., (introducing a contrast), *but.* **im-probus**, **-a**, **-um**, *base, dishonorable.* **avunculus**, **-ī**, m., [**avus**], (maternal) *uncle.* 6. **prīvō**, **-āre**, *rob, deprive.* **plēnus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**pleō**, *fill*], *full.* 7. **ac-cendō**, **-ere**, **-cendī**, **-cēnsus**, [**ad** + **-cendō**, *kindle*], *set on fire, light.* 8. **brevī**, adv., *shortly.* **vīta**, **-ae**, f., *life.* 9. **ex-cēdō**, **-ere**, **-cessi**, **-cessus**, *go out, depart.*

Title: **līber**, **-brī**, m., *book.* **Sibyllīnus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**Sibylla**], *Sibylline;* the Sibyls were prophetesses of Apollo. They lived in solitary caves, and uttered their prophecies when roused by the god to a state of spiritual exaltation or frenzy. 1. **antīquī**, **-ōrum**, m., *ancient writers.* **hanc**, (acc. sing. f. of **hīc**), *this.* 2. **quondam**, adv., *once upon a time.* **Tarquinius**, **-ī**, m.; **Tarquinius Superbus**, *Tarquin the Proud,*

ferēns novem librōs. "Hī librī" inquit "sunt dīvīna ōrācula. Eōs vēndere volō." Tarquinius autem eam interrogāvit: "Quantī eōs vēndere vīs?" Deinde anus prō novem librīs pretium immēnsum poposcit. Eam quasi īnsānam rēx dē-rīsit. Tum anus coram foculum appōnit, trīs librōs ex novem ex-ūrit, atque prō reliquīs idem pretium poscit. Sed Tarquinius id multō magis rīsit.

Form English derivatives from:

fābulam, nārrant, incognita, dīvīna, vēndere, volō, interrogāvit, quantī, immēnsum, īnsānam, dērīsit, appōnit, reliquīs, rīsit.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Tarquinius Superbus? 2. Quis ōlim ad Tarquinium vēnit? 3. Quot librōs ferēbat anus? 4. Quid rēgī dē hīs librīs dīxit? 5. Num anus aequum pretium poposcit? 6. Ēmit-ne rēx librōs sine morā? 7. Quid deinde fēcit anus? 8. Cūr rīsit rēx?

---

the last of the seven kings of Rome. **anus, -ūs,** (4th decl.), f., *old woman.* **in-cognitus, -a, -um,** [**cognōscō,** *know*], *unknown.* 3. **ferēns,** (pres. part. of **ferō**), *carrying.* **novem,** indecl. num. adj., *nine.* **hī,** (nom. pl. m. of **hīc**), *these.* 4. **vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus,** *sell.* **volō, velle, voluī,** —, irreg., *wish.* **eam,** (acc. sing. f. of **is**), *her.* 5. **quantī,** (for) *how much.* **vīs,** (pres. 2d sing. of **volō**), *you wish.* 6. **pretium, -ī,** n., *price;* **pretium immēnsum**; she is said to have demanded three hundred pieces of gold for the books. **poscō, -ere, poposcī,** —, *demand.* **qua-si,** adv., *as if.* 7. **dē-rīdeō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsus,** *laugh to scorn.* **coram,** adv., *in his presence.* **foculus, -ī,** m., *fire-pan, brazier.* **ap-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus,** [**ad**], *place near.* 8. **ex-ūrō, -ere, -ussī, -ūstus,** *burn up.* **reliquus, -a, -um,** *remaining, the rest.* **idem,** (acc. sing. n. of pron. **īdem**), *the same.* 9. **magis,** adv., [comp. of **multō,** *much*], *more.*

14. Librī Sibyllīnī. — *Concluded*

Anus statim trīs aliōs librōs exūrit atque prō reliquīs idem pretium placidē poscit. Nunc tandem Tarquinius sēriō animō rem cōnsīderat. Dēnique trīs librōs eōdem pretiō ēmit, quod anus prīmō prō novem librīs petīvit. Deinde anus discessit nec usquam iterum appāruit.

Eōs librōs Tarquinius Librōs Sibyllīnōs appellāvit et in sacrārium condidit. Semper posteā, sī quid dīrum accidit, Quīndecim-virī eōs quasi ōrācula cōnsuluērunt.

Cumaean Sibyl

3. **rēs, reī,** (acc., **rem**), 5th decl., f., *thing, matter.* 4. **emō, -ere, ēmī, ēmptus,** *buy.* 5. **dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus,** *depart.* **nec** or **neque,** conj., *and not, nor.* **usquam,** adv., *anywhere.* **iterum,** adv., *again;* this strange incident led Tarquin to believe that the old woman was none other than the famous Cumaean Sibyl. Even now the visitor to Cumae (near Naples) is led down a long dark passage to a stream, across which he is borne on the back of a stalwart Italian peasant to a chamber that is called "the Sibyl's bath." 8. **sacrārium, -ī,** n., [**sacer**], *sacred place, shrine;* the books were kept in a stone chest in a vault under the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill. 9. **con-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus,** *store.* 10. **sī quid,** *if anything.* **dīrus, -a, -um,** *dreadful.* 11. **Quīndecim-virī, -ōrum,** m., *the fifteen men* in charge of the Sibylline books.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

consider, precious, dire, library, consult, serious, November, placidly.

Respondē:

1. Quot librōs anus exussit? 2. Quot librī erant reliquī? 3. Quantī rēx reliquōs librōs ēmit? 4. Num quis posteā anum vīdit? 5. Quis erat anus? 6. Quō Tarquinius Librōs Sibyllīnōs condidit? 7. Quī eōs cūrābant? 8. Num eōs saepe cōnsulēbant?

15. Perseus et Andromeda

In Aethiopiā ōlim bēlua fera agrōs vāstābat, atque multōs virōs dēvorābat. Rēx Cēpheus, igitur, cūrīs sollicitus, ōrāculum cōnsulit. Quod autem ita respondet: "Deus īrātus propter superbiam rēgīnae patriam tuam sīc pūnit. Sī autem bēluae tuam fīliam Andromedam dabis, tum deus poenam fīniet."

Inde Cēpheus maestus Andromedam ad dūra saxa revincit. Mox bēluam exaudiunt.

Form English derivatives from:

fera, dēvorābat, sollicitus, superbiam, pūnit, poenam, fīniet, dūra.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Aethiopia? 2. Quis ōlim erat in Aethiopiā? 3. Cūr rēx ōrāculum cōnsulit? 4. Cūr deus terram pūniēbat? 5. Quā condiciōne deus bēluā terram līberābit? 6. Quis erat Andromeda? 7. Num Andromeda quoque erat superba? 8. Nōnne Cēpheus suam fīliam amābat? 9. Cūr Andromedam ad saxa revincit?

---

1. **bēlua, -ae**, f., *beast, monster*. **ferus, -a, -um**, *fierce*. 2. **sollicitus, -a, -um**, *troubled*. 4. **superbia, -ae**, f., *pride*. 6. **poena, -ae**, f., *punishment*. 7. **maestus, -a, -um**, *sad*. **dūrus, -a, -um**, *hard*. 8. **re-vinciō, -īre, -vinxī, -vinctus**, *bind* (back). **ex-audiō, -īre**, *hear* (from afar).

16. Perseus et Andromeda. — *Concluded*

Tum forte Perseus super Aethiopiam volābat. Subitō Andromedam cernit. Sine morā vir appropinquat, et lacrimārum causam quaerit. Andromeda bēluam mōnstrat.

Statim Perseus in aurās ascendit. Mox falcātō tēlō tergum mōnstrī ferit. Diū atque ācriter pūgnant. Dēnique Perseus bēluam superat. Inde Andromedam catēnīs līberat. Brevī posteā Cēpheus fīliam suam Perseō in mātrimōnium dat.

PERSEUS

Find the Latin word suggested by:

de-monstrate, ascend, dis-cern, in-superable, in-quire.

Respondē:

1. Ubi habitābat Perseus? 2. Quālem animum habēbat Perseus? 3. Quod mōnstrum anteā cecīdit? 4. Quō nunc volābat? 5. Quem cernit? 6. Estne Andromeda perterrita? 7. Ubi erat bēlua? 8. Quālī tēlō Perseus mōnstrum ferit? 9. Quod praemium Perseus ā Cēpheō accēpit?

---

1. **Perseus, -ī**, m., *Perseus*, a Greek hero, who slew the Gorgon Medusa. To aid him the god Mercury provided him with winged sandals and a sickle-shaped sword. **volō, -āre**, *fly*. 2. **cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētus**, *discern*. 5. **aura, -ae**, f., *breeze, air;* often pl., *air*. **falcātus, -a, -um**, [**falx**, *sickle*], *hooked, curved*. **tēlum, -ī**, n., *weapon*. 6. **feriō, -īre, —, —**, *strike, wound*. 7. **catēna, -ae**, f., *chain*.

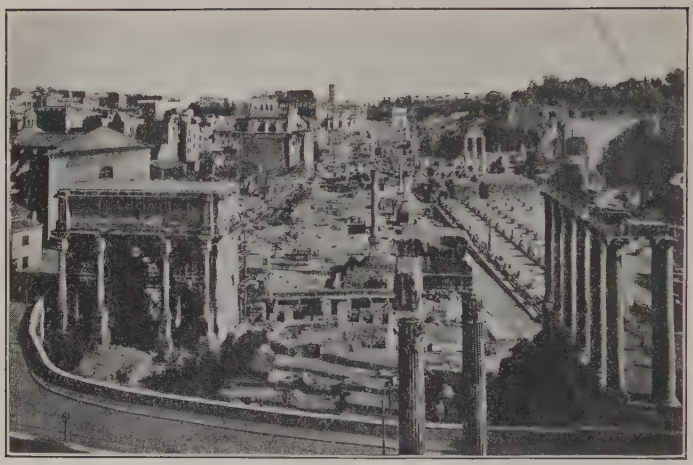
17. Forum Rōmānum

Forum Rōmānum erat inter Capitōlium et Palātium. Prīmō undique erant parvae tabernae. Posteā autem clārī cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque basilicās et templa in Forō aedificābant. In basilicīs erant argentāriae; hīc etiam praetōrēs iūs reddēbant.

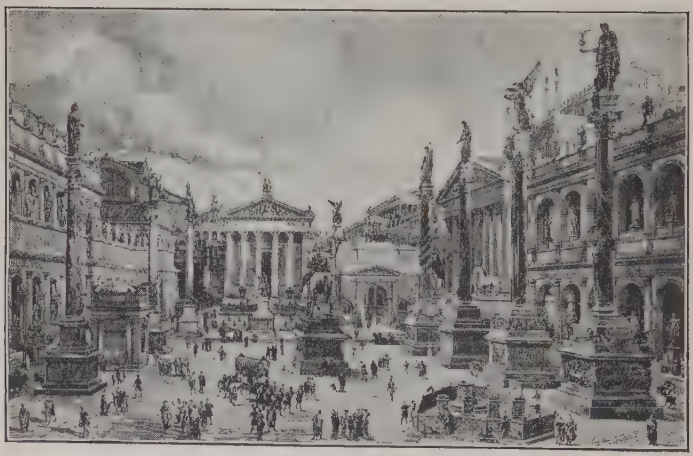
In Cūriā Hostīliā et in Templō Concordiae senātōrēs

Roman Senators

1. **Palātium**, **-ī**, n., *the Palatine hill.* 2. **undi-que**, adv., *on all sides.* **taberna**, **-ae**, f., *shop.* 3. **basilica**, **-ae**, f., *basilica*, a double-colonnaded hall, used both as a money exchange and a court of justice. Later, Roman basilicas often served as Christian places of worship, and many of our churches are still built on the basilica plan. 4. **argentāria**, **-ae**, f., [**argentum**, *silver*], *bank.* 5. **praetor**, **-ōris**, m., *judge.* **iūs**, **iūris**, n., *law, justice.* **red-dō**, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *render, administer.* 6. **cūria**, **-ae**, *f., senate house;* in Rome the senate *usually* met in the **Cūria Hostīlia** (built by king Tullus Hostīlius), but some-



THE FORUM TODAY, FROM THE NORTHWEST



THE FORUM RESTORED, FROM THE SOUTHEAST

conveniēbant. In Rōstrīs Cicerō et aliī ōrātōrēs ad populum ōrātiōnēs habēbant.

Undique erant altae columnae et deōrum simulācra et clārōrum virōrum statuae.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

emperor, column, palace, senator, oration, consul, concord, tavern, convene, orator, jury, statue, render.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Forum Rōmānum? 2. Quae prīmō erant undique in Forō? 3. Quae posteā clārī Rōmānī in Forō aedificābant? 4. Ubi erant argentāriae? 5. Ubi praetōrēs iūs reddēbant? 6. Ubi conveniēbant senātōrēs? 7. Ubi Rōmānī clārōrum virōrum ōrātiōnēs saepe audiēbant?

18. Forum Rōmānum. — *Concluded*

Togātī Rōmānī in Forum saepe conveniēbant. Hīc multa comitia habēbant. Hinc Viā Sacrā cōnsulēs legiōnēs Rōmānās ad bellum ēdūcēbant. Viā Sacrā legiōnēs victōrēs, praedā onustae, in Forum incēdēbant magnīs clāmōribus populī.

Nunc autem Forum est dēsertus locus, et tantum-modo

---

times in the *Temple of Concord*. 7. **rōstrum**, **-ī**, n., *beak, ship's beak;* pl., the **Rōstra**, a platform for speakers in the Forum, adorned with beaks of captured ships. 9. **simulācrum**, **-ī**, n., *image, statue.*

1. **togātus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**toga**], *togaed, wearing the toga*, a flowing garment of woolen cloth, the distinctive dress of Roman citizens in public. 2. **comitia**, **-ōrum**, n., *elections.* **hinc**, adv., *from this place, hence.* **via**, **-ae**, f., *way, street.* **sacer**, **-cra**, **-crum**, *sacred;* **Via Sacra**, the principal street in Rome. 4. **praeda**, **-ae**, f., *booty.* **onustus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**onus**, *burden*], *laden.* **in-cēdō**, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, *march, advance.* 6. **tantum-modo**, adv., *only.*

ruīnās ostendit. Nihil manet nisi pauca vestīgia antīquae glōriae Rōmānae.

Form English derivatives from:

viā, sacrā, legiōnēs, victōrēs, praedā, clāmōribus, dēsertus, ruīnās, ostendit, nihil, pauca, vestīgia.

Respondē:

1. Quī sōlī togam gerēbant? 2. Ubi Rōmānī comitia habēbant? 3. Quī legiōnēs ad bellum ēdūcēbant? 4. Quā

Via Sacra

viā victōrēs legiōnēs in Forum incēdēbant? 5. Quālis locus nunc est Forum Rōmānum? 6. Manent-ne pauca vestīgia templōrum et basilicārum?

---

7. **os-tendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus**, [ob + **tendō**, *stretch before*], *show*. **nihil**, n., indecl., *nothing*. **ni-si**, conj., *if not, unless, except*. **paucī, -ae, -a**, *few*.

19. Gabiī

Diū Tarquinius Superbus obsidēbat Gabiōs, sed frūstrā. Dēnique fraudem temptat. Obsidiōne dēsistit atque ad urbāna opera animadvertit.

Brevī posteā Sextus, Tarquinī fīlius, ad Gabīnōs venit. "Nōnne" inquit "fīlium ā saevīs suppliciīs patris tegētis? Rēgis saevitia est intoleranda. Ecce! ego, exsul, Latium pererrō. Forsitan populum cupidum bellī adversus superbum rēgem inveniam."

ETRUSCAN TOMBS NEAR ROME

A name on one tomb, made out to be Tarknos, may refer to the Tarquin of our story.

Title: **Gabiī, -ōrum**, m., *Gabii*, a city of Latium, twelve miles to the east of Rome. 1. **ob-sideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus**, [**sedeō**, *sit*], *besiege*. 3. **opus, -eris**, n., *work*. **anim-ad-vertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus**, (turn one's mind to), *attend to*. 5. **sup-plicium, -ī**, n., [**sub** + **plicō**, *fold under*], *torture*. **tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctus**, *protect*. 7. **for-sit-an**, adv., [**fors-sit-an**, *it may be that*], *perhaps*. **cupidus, -a, -um**, [**cupiō**,

Sine morā Gabīnī prīncipem in oppidum libenter admittunt.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

urban, intolerable, bellicose, admit, fraud, regal, supplication, cupidity, opera, pro-tect, invention, at-tempt, paternal, prince, desist.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erant Gabiī? 2. Quis Gabiōs diū obsidēbat? 3. Quid dēnique rēx temptat? 4. Quem ad Gabīnōs mittit? 5. Quālis pater erat Tarquinius? 6. Quid Sextus dē patris saevitiā dīcit? 7. Erat-ne aequum sīc dēcipere Gabīnōs?

20. Gabiī. — *Concluded*

Brevī Sextus favōrem et plēbis et mīlitum conciliat. Inde nūntium ad patrem mittit. Rēx autem nihil respondet, sed in hortum ambulat, et ibi *summa capita* papāverum baculō dēcutit. Dēnique nūntius fessus discēdit et Sextō dē patre renūntiat.

Sextus autem patris cōnsilium intellegit. Mox prīncipēs oppidī aut interimit aut in exsilium agit. Reliquī oppidānī ultrō cēdunt. Itaque Sextus patrī sine ūllā dīmicātiōne oppidum trādit.

---

desire], *desirous*. **ad-versus**, prep. with acc., [**vertō**], *against*. 9. **lib-enter**, adv., *willingly*.

1. **plēbs, plēbis**, f., *common people*. 2. **nūntius, -ī**, m., *messenger*. **mittō, -ere, mīsī, missus**, *send*. 3. **summus, -a, -um**, *highest, tallest*. **papāver, -eris**, n., *poppy*. 4. **baculum, -ī**, n., *stick, cane*. **dē-cutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus**, *strike off*. **fessus, -a, -um**, *tired*. **dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus**, *depart*. 6. **cōnsilium, -ī**, n., *plan*. 7. **aut**, conj., *or;* **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or*. **inter-imō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus**, [**emō**, *take*], *kill*. **agō, -ere, ēgī, āctus**, *drive*. **reliquus, -a, -um**, [**linquō**, *leave*], *remaining*. 8. **ultrō**, adv., *of one's own accord*. **ūllus, -a, -um**, *any*. 9. **dīmicātiō, -ōnis**, f., *struggle*. **trā-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus**, [**trāns**], *give over, hand over*.

Form English derivatives from :

favōrem, plēbis, mīlitum, conciliat, mittit, ambulat, summa, capita, papāverum, baculō, re-nūntiat, cōnsilium, intellegit, exsilium, agit, reliquī, cēdunt, trādit.

Brutus

Respondē :

1. Quōrum favōrem Sextus conciliat? 2. Quem posteā ad patrem mittit? 3. Quid facit rēx? 4. Quid dēnique nūntius fēcit? 5. Intellegis-ne rēgis cōnsilium? 6. Quid summa capita papāverum indicant? 7. Quid fēcit Sextus? 8. Num oppidānī sine prīncipibus pugnāre possunt? 9. Quid accidit?

21. Brūtus et Fīliī Tarquinī

Maxima opera Tarquinī Superbī erant Templum Iovis et Cloāca Maxima. In labōre operum plēbem diū exercēbat.

Subitō portentum appāret. Anguis ex columnā ligneā ēmergit atque incolās rēgiae perterret.

Inde rēx suōs duōs fīliōs per terrās et per maria ad ōrācu-

1. **Iuppiter, Iovis**, m., *Jupiter* or *Jove;* the Temple of Jupiter was built on the summit of the Capitoline hill, northwest of the Forum. 2. **cloāca, -ae**, f., *sewer;* **Cloāca Maxima**, the great sewer emptying into the Tiber, still used 2500 years after it was constructed. 4. **portentum, -ī**, n., *omen.* **anguis, -is**, c., *snake.* 5. **rēgia, -ae**, f.,

lum Apollinis mittit. L. Iūnius Brūtus, cōnsōbrīnus, erat comes prīncipibus. Trēs iuvenēs tandem in Graeciam perveniunt. Hīc prīmō prō rēge ōrāculum cōnsulunt.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

labor, exercise, portent, column, emerge, cousin, juvenile, consult.

Museum of Fine Arts, Boston

APOLLO AND THE MUSES — Sargent

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Templum Jovis? 2. In quem fluvium intrat Cloāca Maxima? 3. Quō modo Tarquinius plēbem diū exercēbat? 4. Quod portentum subitō appāret? 5. Erat-ne rēx portentō perterritus? 6. Quōs ad Apollinis ōrāculum mittere

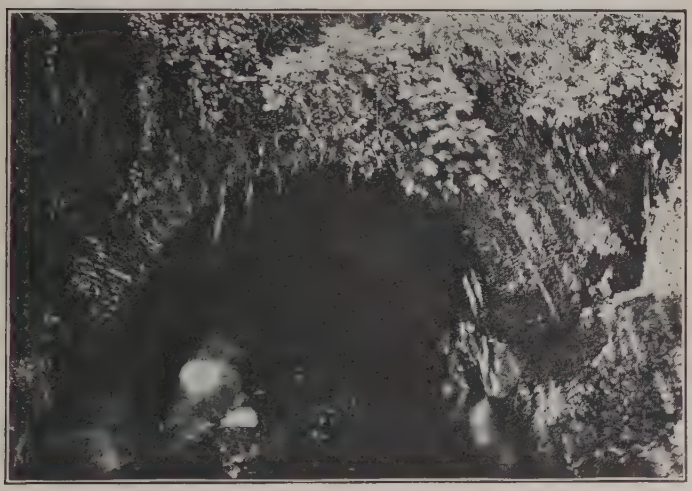
---

[**rēx**], *royal palace.* 7. **Apollō, -inis,** m., *Apollo,* god of light, of divination and oracles, of poetry and music. The most famous oracle of Apollo was at Delphi in Greece. **cōn-sōbrīnus, -ī,** m., [**soror,** *sister*], *first-cousin.* 8. **com-es, -itis,** c., [**eō,** *go*], *companion.* **iuvenis, -is,** c., *youth.*

statuit? 7. Ubi erat ōrāculum Apollinis? 8. Quis erat comes prīncipibus? 9. Quid prīmō faciunt prīncipēs in Graeciā?

22. Brūtus et Fīliī Tarquinī. — *Concluded*

Deinde iuvenēs ab ōrāculō quaerunt: "Quis, post mortem Tarquinī, rēgnum obtinēbit?" Pȳthia sīc respondet: "Imperium summum Rōmae habēbit, quī prīmus mātrī ōsculum dabit." Inde duo fīliī Tarquinī dē rēgnō sortīs dūcunt.



Cloāca Maxima

Sed Brūtus cōnsultō cadit, atque terrae ōsculum dat. "Nam" putat "terra est māter omnium mortālium." Inde trēs iuvenēs Rōmam repetunt. Brevī posteā cīvēs

2. **Pȳthia, -ae**, f., *Pythia*, the priestess who uttered the responses of the Delphic Apollo. **imperium, -ī**, n., *command, rule.* 3. **ōsculum, -ī**, n., (little mouth), *kiss.* 4. **sors, sortis**, f., *lot.* 5. **cōnsultō**, adv., [cōnsulō], *on purpose.* **cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsus**, *fall.* 6. **putō, -āre**, *think.* **omnis, -e**, *every, all.* 7. **re-petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus**, *seek again, return to.* **cīvis, -is**, c., *citizen.*

Rōmānī, labōribus īrātī, Tarquinium rēgnō expellunt, atque duōs cōnsulēs creant, quōrum ūnus erat Brūtus.

Form English derivatives from:

obtinēbit, imperium, mātrī, ōsculum, sortīs, dūcunt, omnium, mortālium, trēs, repetunt, cīvēs, expellunt.

Respondē:

1. Quid prīncipēs ab ōrāculō quaerunt? 2. Quid respondet Pȳthia? 3. Quid faciunt fīliī Tarquinī? 4. Cūr Brūtus terrae ōsculum dat? 5. Quid posteā rēgī accidit? 6. Quot cōnsulēs quotannīs (annually) Rōmānī creābant? 7. Quis erat ūnus cōnsulum prīmōrum?

Delphic Sibyl

23. Horātius Cocles

Tarquinius Superbus, iam exsul, ab Larte Porsenā, rēge Clūsī, auxilium petit. Mox maximō in perīculō erat Rōma. Nam Porsena magnīs cum cōpiīs in urbem incēdēbat. Ubīque rēx cōpiās Rōmānōrum vincit. Iam montem Iāni-

3. **Clūsium, -ī**, n., *Clusium*, capital of Etruria, a large and populous country northwest of Rome. The Etruscans were a highly civilized people. Admirable examples of their gold jewelry and painted vases are exhibited in all large museums. Remains of the magnificent mausoleum of Lars Porsena are still to be seen in Chiusi, the ancient Clusium. 5. **perīculum, -ī**, n., *danger*. 7. **ubī-que**, adv., *everywhere*. **vincō, -ere, vīcī, victus**, *conquer*. **mōns, montis**, m., *hill*. **Iāni-**

culum occupat. Plūrimī mīlitēs Rōmānī arma ōrdinēsque relinquunt, atque fugā salūtem petunt.

Tum Pōns Sublicius sōlus flūmen Tiberim iungēbat. Nisi Rōmānī pontem interscindent, brevī Porsena in urbem cōpiās suās trādūcet.

The Vatican

Sed Rōmānīs virtūs nōn omnīnō de-est. Prō ponte Horātius Cocles cum Sp. Lartiō et T. Herminiō hostīs sustinet.

---

culum, **-ī**, n., *the Janiculum*, a hill across the Tiber, west of Rome. The Vatican is built on a spur of this hill farther to the northwest. 8. **ōrdō**, **-inis**, m., *rank*. 9. **salūs**, **-ūtis**, f., *safety*. 10. **pōns**, **pontis**, m., *bridge*. **sublicius**, **-a**, **-um**, [**sublica**, *pile*], *resting on piles;* **Pōns Sublicius**, *the pile bridge*, leading to the Janiculum. 11. **inter-scindō**, **-ere**, **-scidī**, **-scissus**, *cut down*. 13. **virtūs**, **-ūtis**, f., *courage*.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

mount, sole, sustain, Horace, order, virtue, scissors, pontoon, traduce, copious, urbane, junction, Vincent.

Respondē:

1. Num Tarquinius exsilium patienter tolerāre potest? 2. Ā quō auxilium petit? 3. Cūr mox est Rōma magnō in perīculō? 4. Quem montem Porsena occupat? 5. Quō ponte Porsena Tiberim trānsīre potest? 6. Num omnēs mīlitēs Rōmānī fugā salūtem petunt? 7. Quot Rōmānī pontem dēfendere temptant?

24. Horātius Cocles. — *Concluded*

Intereā paucī mīlitēs cīvēsque Rōmānī pontem interscindēbant. Mox, ubi exigua pars pontis manet, Horātius duōs comitēs trānsmittit. Nunc sōlus sed intrepidus pontem tenet.

Dēnique magnō fragōre pōns in flūmen dēcidit. Rōmānī magnum clāmōrem tollunt. Inde Horātius, etiam armātus, in Tiberim dēsilit atque ad suōs comitēs trānat. Tantā virtūte cīvitātem servat. Grātī cīvēs statuam Horātī in Comitiō pōnunt.

Form English derivatives from:

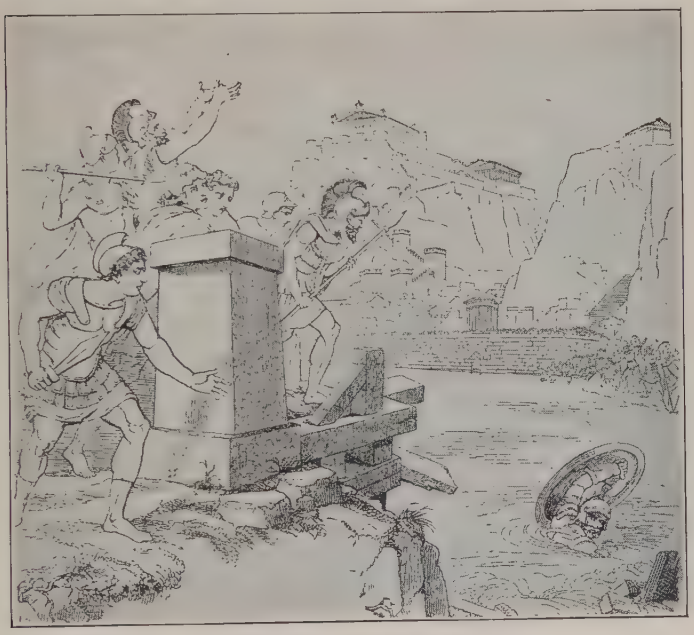
paucī, pars, manet, trānsmittit, clāmōrem, ex-tollunt, dēsultus, servat, grātī, statuam, positus.

Respondē:

1. Dum Horātius cum duōbus comitibus hostīs sustinet, quid mīlitēs cīvēsque faciēbant? 2. Quandō duo comitēs pon-

1. **inter-eā**, adv., *meanwhile*. 2. **exiguus, -a, -um**, *scanty*. 5. **fragor, -ōris**, m., *crash*. 6. **tollō, -ere, sus-tulī, sub-lātus**, *raise*. 7. **dē-siliō, -īre, -uī, -sultus**, [**saliō**, *leap*], *leap down*. 9. **Comitium, -ī**, n., *the Comitium*, a place in the Forum where certain elections were held. **pōnō, -ere, posuī, positus**, *place, set up*.

tem relinquunt? 3. Nōnne sunt etiam duo comitēs intrepidī? 4. Cūr Horātius comitēs suōs dī-mittit? 5. Cūr Rōmānī clāmant, ubi pōns in flūmen dēcidit? 6. Quid deinde facit Horātius? 7. Quod praemium cīvēs Horātiō dant?



Horatius at the Bridge

25. Atalanta

Atalanta fuit celerrima mortālium. Diū propter ōrāculum coniugium vītābat. Schoeneus, virginis pater, procōs fīliae sīc monēbat: "Sī victor certāmine pedum eris,

---

1. **ōrāculum**, the oracle warned Atalanta that if she married, she should die. 2. **con-iugium, -ī**, n., [**iungō**], *marriage*. **vītō, -āre**, *avoid*. **procus, -ī**, m., *suitor*. 3. **certāmen, -inis**, n., [**certō**, *strive*], *contest*.

tum fīliam meam in mātrimōnium dūcēs. Sed mors erit pretium tarditātis."

Nihilō minus Atalantae multī procī fuērunt, quod fuit pulcherrima virgō. Itaque multī adulēscentēs ex foedere poenam pendēbant.

Dēnique Hippomenēs virginem in mātrimōnium petit. At ante certāmen ā Venere auxilium ōrat. Inde dea iuvenī tria aurea pōma dat.

VENUS

Find the Latin word suggested by:

pedal, ine-vitable, price, data, orator, celerity, pomade, admonition, duke, penalize, conjugal, federal, deity, tardiness.

Respondē:

1. In quā fābulā anteā dē Atalantā lēgistī? 2. Ubi habitābat Atalanta? 3. Cūr virgō coniugium vītābat? 4. Quae erat poena, sī procus Atalantae nōn erat victor certāmine pedum? 5. Cūr nihilō minus fuērunt Atalantae multī procī? 6. Ā quō Hippomenēs ante certāmen auxilium ōrat? 7. Quid iuvenī dat?

---

pēs, pedis, m., *foot;* **certāmen pedum**, *foot-race.* 5. **pretium, -ī**, n., *price.* 6. **nihilō minus**, *adv., none the less, nevertheless.* 7. **foedus, -eris**, n., *agreement.* 8. **pendō, -ere, pependī, pēnsus**, (weigh, weigh out), *pay.* 10. **Venus, -eris**, f., *Venus*, goddess of love. 11. **pōmum, -ī**, n., *fruit, apple.*

26. Atalanta. — *Concluded*

Intereā undique ad certāmen conveniunt. Mox tubae signum dant. Ūnā cursōrēs carcere ēmicant et clāmōribus multitūdinis pariter volant.

Tum Hippomenēs, dum mēta longē abest, ūnum dē tribus pōmīs mittit. Virgō cupīdine aurī dēclīnat, tol-

Atalanta's Race

litque nitidum pōmum. Intereā Hippomenēs prīmum locum tenet. Mox tamen Atalanta moram corrigit. Inde iuvenis secundum pōmum mittit, sed nēquīquam.

Iam ad mētam appropinquābant. "Nunc" inquit Hippomenēs "ad-es, ō dea." Inde tertium pōmum mittit. Atalanta dubitat, dēclīnat, — atque Hippomenēs victor ēmicat, habetque praemium.

---

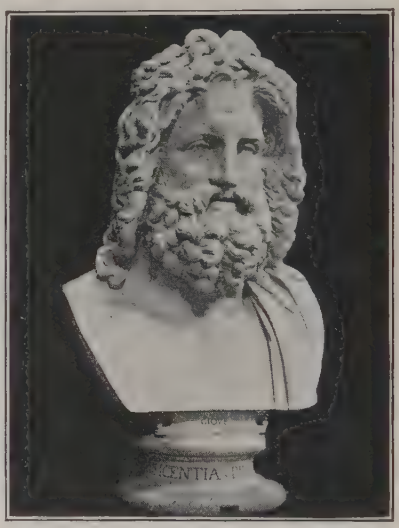
2. **ūnā**, adv., *together*. **cursor, -ōris**, m., [**currō**, *run*], *runner*. **carcer, -is**, m., (prison); on a race course, *starting place*. **ē-micō, -āre**, *dart forth*. 3. **pariter**, adv., *equally, side by side*. 4. **mēta, -ae**, f., *goal*. 5. **cupīdō, -inis**, f., [**cupiō**], *eagerness, desire*. **dē-clīnō, -āre**, *turn aside*. 6. **nitidus, -a, -um**, *shining*. 8. **nē-quīquam**, adv., *in vain*. 10. **ad-es**, (imper. pres. 2nd sing. of **ad-sum**), *help*.

Form English derivatives from:

tubae, signum, cursōrēs, carcere, multitūdinis, pariter, ūnum, tribus, cupīdine, tenet, dēclīnat, corrigit, secundum, tertium, dubitat.

Respondē:

1. Erant-ne antīquitus certāmina pedum similia nostrīs? 2. Quō modo signum certāminis dabant? 3. Quot cursōrēs erant in eō certāmine? 4. Uter erat celerior, Atalanta an Hippomenēs? 5. Dum mēta longē abest, quid facit Hippomenēs? 6. Num Atalanta dēclīnāre audet? 7. Ubi Atalanta moram corrēxit, quid facit Hippomenēs? 8. Quandō tertium pōmum mittit? 9. Quis fuit victor?



JUPITER

27. Deucaliōn et Pyrrha

Omnibus in locīs terrae ōlim fuērunt impietās et scelus. Numquam antehāc hominēs tam turpēs crūdēlēsque fuerant.

Dēnique Iuppiter terribilem poenam parāvit. Ex omnī caelō dēnsōs nimbōs convocat et adsiduōs imbrīs dēmittit. Neptūnus quoque frātrem iuvat. Ubīque flūmina agrōs inundant. Iam altum mare etiam summōs montīs tegēbat.

---

3. **scelus, -eris**, n., *crime*. 4. **turpis, -e**, *base*. 7. **caelum, -ī**, n., *sky, heaven*. **nimbus, -ī**, m., (black) *rain-cloud*. **ad-siduus, -a, -um**, [sedeō], *constant*. **imber, -bris**, m., *rain-storm*. 8. **iuvō, -āre,**

Parnāsus sōlus ex undīs ēminēbat. Hīc pius Deucaliōn cum coniuge Pyrrhā parvā rate adhaerēbat. Nec iam īra deōrum manet.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

cruel, adhere, convocation, ad-jutant, omnibus, dense, eminent, assiduous, local, re-main, impiety, pre-pare, fratri-cide, nimbus, terrible.

Respondē:

1. Cūr ōlim Iuppiter terribilem poenam hominibus parāvit? 2. Quam partem mundī (*world*) Iuppiter regēbat? 3. Quid nunc facit Iuppiter? 4. Quam partem mundī Neptūnus regēbat? 5. Quō modo Neptūnus Iovem iuvat? 6. Quī mōns sōlus ex undīs ēminēbat? 7. Ubi erat ille mōns? 8. Quī montī adhaerēbant? 9. Natābant-ne?

28. Deucaliōn et Pyrrha. — *Concluded*

Statim Neptūnus nūbīs fugāvit et flūmina mariaque revocāvit. Sed ex omnibus mortālibus modo duo supererant.

Maestī Deucaliōn et Pyrrha in templō ā deā auxilium ōrābant. Inde Themis sīc respōnsum dedit: "Vēlāte capita, et post tergum ossa magnae parentis iactāte." Diū stupēbant.

Deucaliōn tandem sīc dīcit: "Terra est *magna parēns* omnium. Forsitan lapidēs sunt *ossa magnae parentis*." Inde ā templō discēdunt, capita vēlant, et saxa post ter-

---

iūvī, iūtus, *help*. 10. **Parnāsus, -ī**, m., *Parnassus*, a high mountain in central Greece, north of the Gulf of Corinth; sacred to Apollo and the Muses. **ē-mineō, -ēre, -uī, —**, *stand out*. 11. **ratis, -is**, f., *raft*.

1. **nūbēs, -is**, f., *cloud*. 2. **modo**, adv., *only*. 5. **Themis, -idis**, f., *Themis*, goddess of justice and of prophecy. **vēlō, -āre**, *veil*. 6. **os, ossis**, n., *bone*. 9. **lapis, -idis**, m., *stone*.

gum mittunt. Mox respiciunt. Iam saxa sunt virī et fēminae. Sīc deī terrae hominēs restituērunt.

Form English derivatives from:

NEPTUNE

revocāvit, respōnsum, vēlāte, ossa, parentis, dīcit, lapidēs, mittunt, respiciunt, restituērunt.

Respondē:

1. Ubi deī nōn iam īrātī erant, quid fēcit Neptūnus? 2. Quot mortālēs super-erant? 3. Quid deinde faciunt Deucaliōn et Pyrrha? 4. Quod respōnsum dedit dea? 5. Quid dē deae respōnsō dīcit Deucaliōn? 6. Quid faciunt? 7. Quid ēvēnit?

29. C. Mūcius Scaevola

Diū Porsena Rōmam obsēderat. Maxima inopia cibī in urbe erat. Dēnique C. Mūcius, adulēscēns nōbilis, in castra hostium penetrāvit. Ibi prope rēgium tribūnal ingentem turbam vīdit. Scrība cum rēge sedēbat, atque stīpendium mīlitibus dabat.

Diū Mūcius dubitābat; nam erat īnscius figūrae rēgis.

2. **in-opia**, **-ae**, f., [**ops**, *abundance*], *want*. 3. **cibus**, **-ī**, m., *food*. 6. **ingēns**, **-gentis**, *huge*. 7. **stīpendium**, **-ī**, n., [**stips**, *gift* + **pendō**], *pay*. 8. **īn-scius**, **-a**, **-um**, [**sciō**], *ignorant*.

Dēnique scrībam prō rēge obtruncat. Satellitēs rēgis audācem iuvenem comprehendunt retrahuntque ante tribūnal. Iussīs rēgis, ligna Mūciō circum-dant, atque īgnīs parant.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

penetrate, retract, adolescence, figure, noble, comprehend, regal, scribe, obsession, jussive, truncated, hostile, audacious, turbulent, stipend, tribunal, satellite, vision, igneous.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Porsena? 2. Cūr Rōmam obsidēbat? 3. Num erat cōpia cibī in urbe? 4. Quālis iuvenis erat Mūcius? 5. Quid facere audet? 6. Quid prope rēgium tribūnal vīdit? 7. Cūr prō rēge scrībam obtruncāvit? 8. Quid iuvenī accidit?

30. C. Mūcius Scaevola. — *Concluded*

Mūcius autem interritus, "Rōmānus cīvis" inquit "sum, neque mortem timeō." Inde in īgnem dextram im-pōnit. Porsena, attonitus mīrāculō, tantam virtūtem laudat, atque Mūcium līberum dīmittit.

Inde Mūcius rēgem sīc monuit: "Trecentī Rōmānī iuvenēs, magne rēx, in tē coniūrāvērunt. Mea sors fuit prīma. Cēterī singulī ad-erunt, utcumque occāsiō erit."

Rēx, dē suā salūte commōtus, cōpiās dēdūcit, et agrō Rōmānō excēdit. Posteā Mūcius, ā clāde dextrae, cognōmen *Scaevola* habuit.

---

9. **ob-truncō**, **-āre**, [**truncō**, *maim*], *kill*. **satelles**, **-itis**, c., *attendant*. 10. **comprehendō**, **-ere**, **-hendī**, **-hēnsus**, *seize*. **re-trahō**, **-ere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctus**, *drag back*. 11. **iussum**, **-ī**, n., *order*.

2. **dextra**, **-ae**, f., *right hand*. 3. **at-tonitus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**ad** + **tonō**, *thunder*], (thunderstruck), *astonished*. 6. **con-iūrō**, **-āre**, [**iūrō**, *swear*], *conspire*. 7. **cēterī**, **-ae**, **-a**, *the others*. **singulī**, **-ae**, **-a**, *one by one*. **ut-cum-que**, adv., *whenever*. 8. **com-mōtus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**moveō**], *alarmed*. 9. **clādēs**, **-is**, f., *loss*. 10. **scaevola**, **-ae**, f., *left*.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

astonished, singular, exceed, dexterous, deduce, unterrified, primer, miracle, dismiss, etc., commotion, cognomen, impose, occasion, liberal, salutary.

Respondē:

1. Nōnne Mūcius īgnīs timuit? 2. Quō modo Mūcius virtūtem ostendit? 3. Quid fēcit Porsena? 4. Cūr Porsena Mūcium nōn obtruncāvit? 5. Quid Mūcius rēgī dīxit? 6. Cūr rēgem monuit? 7. Quid deinde fēcit Porsena? 8. Cūr posteā Mūcius cognōmen *Scaevola* habēbat?

The Temple of Castor and Pollux

31. Duo Equitēs

Postquam Porsena cum suīs cōpiīs ex fīnibus Rōmānīs excesserat, Tarquinius ab Octāviō Mamiliō, rēge Latīnōrum, auxilium petīvit.

Brevī posteā Rōmānī et Latīnī ad Lacum Rēgillum dīmicāvērunt. Grave et atrōx erat proelium. Dēnique Latīnī Rōmānōs vehementer premere coepērunt. Inde Aulus Postumius dictātor,

---

2. **fīnis, -is,** m., *end, boundary*; pl., *territory*. 4. **Octāvius Mamilius** was Tarquin's son-in-law. 8. **lacus, -ūs,** m., 4th decl., *lake*. **Rēgillus, -ī,** m., *Regillus*, a small lake east of Rome. 10. **premō, -ere, pressī, pressus,** *press hard*. **coepī, -isse, coeptus,** defective verb, *begin*. **dictātor, -ōris,** m., *dictator*, a chief magistrate with unlimited power, appointed in a great emergency to rule for not more than six

"Templum" inclāmat "geminīs frātribus voveō, sī hodiē hostīs vincēmus."

Ecce autem, statim duo ignōtī iuvenēs in albīs equīs vectī cōpiās Rōmānās in hostīs dūcēbant.

Form English derivatives from:

fīnibus, excessit, lacum, grave, atrōx, vehementer, premere, dictātor, voveō, albus.

The Temple of Vesta, so called, at Rome

Respondē:

1. Num Porsena Rōmam expugnāvit? 2. Quis urbem servāvit? 3. Cūr Tarquinius ab Octāviō Mamiliō auxilium petīvit? 4. Ubi Rōmānī et Latīnī dīmicāvērunt? 5. Premēbant-ne Rōmānī cōpiās Latīnōrum? 6. Quid inclāmāvit dictātor? 7. Quid statim accidit? 8. Qui erant geminī frātrēs? (Vidē sequentem fābulam.)

---

months. 11. **ho-diē**, adv., [**ho** = **hōc** + **diē**], *today*. 14. **vectus, -a, -um**, [perf. pass. participle of **vehō, -ere, vexī, vectus**], *carried*, i.e., *riding*.

32. Duo Equitēs. — *Concluded*

Omnibus in locīs magna caedēs erat. Iam Mamilius atque fīlius Tarquinī occidunt. Dēnique Latīnī terga vertunt et fugā salūtem petunt.

Intereā in urbe cīvēs timōre perterritī erant. Subitō, sub vesperum duo equitēs in Forō appārent. Prope templum Vestae ex equīs dēscendunt. Dum hīc fessīs equīs aquam dant, cīvibus victōriam praeclāram nūntiant. Inde ex Forō equitant, neque iterum Rōmānīs appārent.

Sed Aulus "Duo equitēs" inquit "geminī frātrēs, Castor et Pollux, fuērunt." In Forō igitur templum magnificum aedificāvit dicāvitque geminīs deīs.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

occident, verse, civility, timorous, vespers, descend, victory, e-nunciate, iterate, dis-appear, fraternity, predicate.

Respondē:

1. Quī duo ducēs in proeliō ad Lacum Rēgillum occidērunt? 2. Quī dēnique erant victōrēs? 3. Dum mīlitēs Rōmānī cum

---

2. **oc-cidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsus**, [**ob** + **cadō**, *fall*], *fall*, *perish*. 3. **vertō, -ere, vertī, versus**, *turn*. 5. **sub**, prep. with acc., *toward;* (also with abl., *under*). 6. **Vesta, -ae**, f., *Vesta*, goddess of the hearth. In the Temple of Vesta the Vestal Virgins kept alight the sacred fire, on which the safety of the city depended, so the Romans believed. The floor of this temple and the adjacent ruins of the **Ātrium Vestae**, *Hall of the Vestals*, may be seen in the Forum. **equīs aquam dant**; near the Temple of Vesta a well has been discovered, with steps leading down to it. This is the **Lacus Iūturnae**, where the "Two Horsemen" are supposed to have drawn water for their horses. 9. **Castor and Pollux**, the twin gods, patrons of soldiers and sailors, are usually represented as taming or riding their splendid horses. Of the magnificent temple, erected to their honor by Aulus, 484 B.C., only three beautiful Corinthian columns are now standing.

hostibus pugnant, in quō animō erant cīvēs in urbe? 4. Quī subitō cīvibus in Forō appārent? 5. Ubi ex equīs dēscendunt? 6. Quid ibi faciunt? 7. Num Rōmānī iterum duōs equitēs vīdērunt? 8. Quī erant geminī frātrēs? 9. Quae vestīgia antīquī templī adhūc manent?

33. Prōserpina

In Siciliā quondam Prōserpina, fīlia Cereris, in lūcō flōrēs carpēbat. Subitō Plūtōnis currus ad lūcum celeriter appropinquat. Deus pulchram deam videt atque statim

A Roman Flower Festival

dīligit. Nec ūlla mora est. Iam Prōserpina captīva in currū terribilis deī per agrōs lacūsque volat. Nēquīquam dea perterrita mātrem et comitēs clāmat. Mox Plūtōn scēptrum in altum fontem condit et viam in Tartara aperit.

1. **Cerēs, -eris**, f., *Ceres*, goddess of agriculture. **lūcus, -ī**, m., *grove*. 2. **carpō, -ere, -psī, -ptus**, *pick*. **Plūtōn, -ōnis**, m., *Pluto*, brother of Jupiter and Neptune, and king of the Lower World. **currus, -ūs**, m., *chariot, car*. 4. **dī-ligō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus**, [legō], *love*. 7. **con-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus**, *bury, plunge*. **Tartara, -ōrum**, n., *Tartarus*, the Lower World. **aperiō, -īre, -eruī, -ertus**, *open*.

Intereā Cerēs fīliam per multōs diēs noctīsque quaesīverat sed nōn reppererat. Dēnique fessa dea omnem spem dē-posuit. Valdē īrāta frūgēs omnibus terrīs negābat. Ubīque dīra inopia erat.

Form English derivatives from:

CERES

Siciliā, Cereris, flōrēs, carpēbat, currus, celeriter, pulchram, dīligit, mora, captīva, scēptrum, aperit, reppererat, dēposuit, dīra, noctīs.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Prōserpina? 2. Quis erat Cerēs? 3. Ubi quondam Prōserpina flōrēs carpēbat? 4. Quis subitō appāruit? 5. Quālis deus erat Plūtōn? 6. In quā parte mundī rēgnābat Plūtōn? Iuppiter? Neptūnus? 7. Ubi Plūtōn Prōserpinam vīdit, quid statim accidit? 8. Nōnne magnus deus erat grātus Prōserpinae? 9. Quid fēcit Plūtōn? 10. Quid posteā Cerēs fēcit? 11. Quō modo Cerēs omnīs terrās pūnīvit?

34. Prōserpina. — *Concluded*

Sed flūmen Alphēus, dum subter Siciliam fluit, Prōserpinam vīderat, et nunc tandem Cererī tōtam rem nārrāvit.

---

9. **reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertus**, *find.* **spēs, speī**, f., 5th decl., *hope.* 10. **(frūx), frūgis**, f., *fruit* (of the field); pl., *fruits, grains*, etc.

1. **Alphēus, -ī**, m., *Alpheus*, god of the river Alpheus in Arcadia in southern Greece. The Greeks and Romans believed that every river had its god, dwelling in the river bed. In its course the river Alpheus in some places flows underground. Now in Sicily there was a famous

Inde dea ad Iovem vēnit, et ab eō auxilium ōrāvit. Pater et hominum et deōrum precēs Cereris benignē audīvit. Tum sīc respondit: "Prōserpina repetet terram, sed certā lēge, sī nūllum cibum contigit."

At īnfēlīx Prōserpina, dum per hortum errat, Pūniceum pōmum gustāverat. Iterum Cerēs omnem spem dēposuit. Tum Iuppiter, plēnus misericordiae, annum inter Plūtōnem et Cererem dīvidit. Quā rē posteā Prōserpina cum mātre sex mēnsīs, cum coniuge totidem mēnsīs semper manēbat.

Find the word suggested by:

certain, total, divide, re, conjugation, narrator, infelicitous, flow, legal, repetition, contact, dis-gust.

Respondē:

1. Ubi flūxit flūmen Alphēus? 2. Quis erat Alphēus? 3. Ubi Alphēus Prōserpinam vīderat? 4. Num flūmen subter Siciliam flūxit? 5. Ubi Cerēs tōtam rem audīvit, ā quō auxilium ōrāvit? 6. Quid respondit Iuppiter? 7. Cūr erat Prōserpina īnfēlīx? 8. Quid dēnique fēcit Iuppiter? 9. Ubi posteā Prōserpina habitābat?

---

spring bubbling up from under the ground, in whose depths dwelt the nymph Arethusa. The Greeks imagined that the river Alpheus flowed underground all the way to Sicily and emerged in the Arethusan spring. Hence arose the beautiful story of Alpheus and Arethusa. 2. **rēs, reī**, f., 5th decl., *thing;* here, *story*. 4. **prex, precis**, f., *prayer*. 6. **con-tingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctus**, [**tango**], *touch*. 7. **īn-fēlīx, -īcis**, *unhappy, unfortunate*. 7. **Pūniceus, -a, -um**, *Punic, reddish*, (the *Phoenicians* manufactured a reddish *purple* dye); **Pūniceum pōmum** = *pomegranate*, an Asiatic fruit something like an orange in size and color. When opened, one sees a most inviting array of pearly seeds, but is usually disappointed in eating them, for they are nothing but water with a slightly acid flavor. 8. **gustō, -āre**, *taste*. 9. **misericordia, -ae**, f., [**cor**, *heart*], *pity*. 10. **quā rē**, (*from which thing*), *therefore*. 11. **mēnsis, -is**, m., *month*. **tot-idem**, indecl. num. adj., *the same number of*.

35. Perseus et Medūsa

Polydectēs, rēx Serīphī, Danaēn, mātrem Perseī, in mātrimōnium sibi petēbat. At Perseus obstābat.

Rēx tandem iuvenem ad sē vocāvit. "Quot annōs" inquit "hīc ignāvus manēbis? Tū es nōn iam īnfāns. Ā latere mātris discēde, et apud externās gentīs glōriam pete. Ubi Gorgonis Medūsae caput abs-cīdēs, tum fortem virum tē praebēbis."

Sine morā Perseus ad iter parāvit. Medūsa autem cum duābus sorōribus in Libyā habitābat. Dīra mōnstra erant Gorgonēs; nam aureās ālās

THE HEAD OF MEDUSA

1. **Serīphos, -ī**, f., *Seriphus*, a small island in the Aegean sea. **Danaë, -ēs**, f., *Danaë*. She was a daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos in Greece. An oracle had warned him that he would meet death at the hands of a grandson. When therefore he learned that in spite of his precautions Danaë had given birth to Perseus, he was enraged beyond measure. Confining mother and son in a wooden chest, he set them adrift in the sea. The chest floated ashore on Seriphus, where a fisherman found it, freed Danaë and Perseus, and ever after treated them most kindly. 5. **i-gnāvus, -a, -um**, [**in** + (**g**)**nāvus**, *busy*], *idle*. 7. **latus, -eris**, n., *side*. (Cf. **lātus**.) 8. **apud**, prep. with acc., *among*. 9. **gēns, gentis**, f., *race, nation*. 11. **abs-cīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus**, [**caedō**], *cut off*. 13. **prae-beō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, [**habeō**], (hold forth), *show*. 15. **iter, itineris**, n., *journey*. 16. **soror, -ōris**, f., *sister*.

et aēneōs unguīs habēbant. Medūsa ōlim pulcherrima virgō 20
fuerat. Sed Minervam laeserat. Quā rē īrāta, dea crīnīs
Medūsae in turpīs serpentīs mūtāverat. Exinde, sī quis
ōra Medūsae aspexit, prōtinus in saxum sē vertit.

Form English derivatives from:

obstābat, vocāvit, īnfāns, latere, externās, gentīs, fortem, iter, sorōribus, serpentīs, aspexit.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Danaē? 2. Ubi habitāverat? 3. Quis Danaēn et Persea in mare abiēcit? 4. Quis posteā Danaēn in mātrimōnium dūcere voluit? 5. Quis diū obstābat? 6. Quid dēnique fēcit rēx? 7. Quid Perseō dīxit? 8. Quālia mōnstra erant Gorgonēs? 9. Num Medūsa semper fuerat Gorgō? 10. Quid accidit, sī quis ōra Medūsae aspexit?

Museum of Fine Arts, Boston
MINERVA PROTECTING THE ARTS FROM TIME

---

17. **Libya**, **-ae**, f., *Libya*, North Africa, west of Egypt. 19. **āla**, **-ae**, f., *wing*. 20. **aēneus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**aes**, *bronze*], *bronze*. **unguis**, **-is**, m., *claw*. 21. **Minerva**, **-ae**, f., *Minerva*, goddess of war, and therefore usually represented with helmet, shield, and coat of mail; goddess of wisdom; patron of the arts, of music, painting, and poetry; also of trades, of spinning and weaving. **laedō**, **-ere**, **laesī**, **laesus**, *offend*. **crīnis**, **-is**, m., *hair*, *lock*. 22. **sī quis**: after sī, nisi, nē, and num, **quis** means *any*. 23. **ōs**, **ōris**, n., (mouth), *feature*, *face*. **a-spiciō**, **-ere**, **-spexī**, **-spectus**, [**ad** + **-speciō**, *look*], *look at*. **prō-tinus**, adv., [**tenus**, *as far as*], *forthwith*.

36. Perseus et Medūsa. — *Continued*

Perseus autem Gorgonēs nōn temerē petīvit, sed prīmum ab immortālibus deīs auxilium ōrāvit. Inde Minerva iuvenī nitidum clipeum dedit. Harpēn, tēlum curvō hāmō, atque tālāria ab Mercuriō Perseus accēpit. Sīc armātus ad ōrās Libycās tendit.

Mox ad locum vēnit, ubi Graeae sedēbant. Tribus sorōribus erant omnīnō ūnus oculus ūnusque dēns. Ab Graeīs viam ad Hesperidas quaesīvit Perseus, sed asperum respōnsum recēpit. Dum autem ūnum oculum inter sē trādunt, Perseus suam dextram sup-posuit et oculum sub-ripuit. Tum dēnique necessitāte sorōrēs iuvenī viam mōnstrāvērunt.

MERCURY

1. **temerē**, adv., *rashly*. 3. **nitidus, -a, -um**, *shining*. **clipeus, -ī**, m., (round metal), *shield*. **Harpē, -ēs**, f., *the Harpe*, a sickle-shaped sword. **hāmus, -ī**, m., *hook*. 4. **tālāria, -ium**, n., *winged sandals*. 7. **tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentus** or **tēnsus**, *hold one's course*. 9. **Graeae, -ārum**, f., *the Graeae*, guardian sisters of the Gorgons, gray-haired from their birth. 13. **Hesperides, -um**, f., *the Hesperides*, guardians of the golden apples, dwelling near Mt. Atlas in Libya, not far from the haunts of the Gorgons. 20. **sub-ripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptus**, [**rapiō**], *snatch away*.

Find the word suggested by:

sedentary, immortal, necessity, accept, trade, oculist, supposition, tend, sorority, receive, dentist, response, surreptitious, curved, asperity.

JUNO

Respondē:

1. Quid Perseus ab Minervā accēpit? 2. Quid ab Mercuriō? 3. Quae erant Graeae? 4. Cūr Perseus ab Graeīs viam ad Hesperidas quaesīvit? 5. Cūr Graeae viam mōnstrāre nōluērunt? 6. Quō modo Perseus Graeārum ūnum oculum subripuit?

37. Perseus et Medūsa. — *Continued*

Haud ita multō post Perseus ad pōmāria Hesperidum pervēnit. Pulchrae virginēs cum īnsomnī dracōne arborēs aureīs pō-

---

1. **haud**, adv., *not*. 2. **pōm-ārium**, **-ī**, n., [**pōmum**], *fruit garden, orchard*. 5. **arbor, -oris**, f., *tree;* **arborēs aureīs pōmīs**: Among the wedding gifts that were brought to Zeus (Jupiter) and Hera (Juno) were some branches bearing golden apples, presented by Mother Earth. Greatly admiring these, Hera persuaded Earth to plant the branches in her Libyan gardens and gave the Hesperides the task of guarding them. This they did so carelessly — they even dared to pluck an occasional apple from the trees! — that she sent a hundred-headed dragon to keep close watch on the apples, and incidentally on the maidens too.

mīs custōdiēbant. Hīc quoque Perseus fēlīx fuit. Nam ab virginibus mīrā galeā dōnātus est. Quīcumque galeam induit, statim ex oculīs ē-vānuit.

Nunc dēnique Perseus ad certāmen cum Gorgonibus parātus est. Mox ad domōs Gorgonum appropinquābat. Passim per agrōs et per viās saxea simulācra hominum ferārumque vidēbat. Nam omnēs rēs ā Medūsā in saxa mūtātae erant. Perseus autem in nitidum clipeum īnspiciēbat. Subitō horribilem fōrmam mōnstrī cernit.

Find the word suggested by:

felicitous, dragon, mutable, custodian, donate, domicile, insomnia, inspect, indue, arbor, form, vanish.

Respondē:

1. Postquam Perseus Graeās relīquit, quō volāvit? 2. Erantne Hesperides dīra mōnstra? 3. Quid cum virginibus aurea pōma custōdiēbat? 4. Cūr īnsomnis erat dracō? 5. Quid virginēs Perseō dedērunt? 6. Quam ob rem mīra erat galea? 7. Ubi habitābant Gorgonēs? 8. Quid Perseus vidēbat, ubi ad Gorgonum domōs appropinquābat? 9. Cūr Perseus ipse in saxum nōn mūtātus est?

38. Perseus et Medūsa. — *Concluded*

Dum gravis somnus trīs sorōrēs tenet, Perseus Medūsae caput fīdō tēlō abscīdit. Inde celeribus tālāribus āvolat. Intereā duae reliquae Gorgonēs ē somnō excitantur, atque caedem suae sorōris sentiunt. Omnīs in partīs cir-

---

6. **fēlīx, -īcis,** *lucky.* 7. **mīrus, -a, -um,** *wonderful.* **galea, -ae,** f., *helmet.* 8. **induō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus,** [in(d) + uō], *put on.* **ē-vānēscō, -ere, -vānuī,** —, *vanish away.* 10. **domus, -ūs,** f., 4th and 2nd decl., *house, home.* 11. **passim,** adv., *everywhere.*

2. **fīdus, -a, -um,** *faithful, trusty.* 4. **sentiō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsus,**

cumspectant et mox hostem cernunt. Sine morā īnstant. At Perseus mīram galeam induit, atque ita magnō perīculō statim līberātur.

Dēnique cum Gorgonis capite ad īnsulam Serīphon pervenit. Hīc mātrem in templō invenit, quō indignitātibus

Perseus with the Head of Medusa

Polydectae fūgerat. Inde ad rēgiam Perseus pergit, atque sine morā malum rēgem in saxum mūtat.

Brevī posteā Harpēn et tālāria Mercuriō, galeam Hes-

feel, perceive. 5. **īn-stō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus,** *press upon, pursue.* 10. **per-gō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus,** [**regō**], *proceed.*

MERCURY WEARING HIS WINGED SANDALS

peridibus reddidit. Medūsae caput Minervae dedit. Semper posteā dea Gorgonis caput in mediō clipeō gerēbat.

Form English derivatives from:

somnus, fīdus, reliquae, excitantur, sentiunt, circumspectant, īnstant, līberātur, invenit, indignitātibus, fūgerat, malum, reddit, mediō, gerēbat.

Respondē:

1. Quō modo Perseus Medūsam cecīdit? 2. Quid fēcērunt duae reliquae Gorgonēs? 3. Quō modo Perseus id perīculum effūgit? 4. Ubi mātrem suam invēnit? 5. Quō modo Polydectēn pūnīvit? 6. Quibus Perseus arma sua dedit? 7. Ubi semper posteā erat caput Gorgonis? 8. In quā fābulā dē Perseō anteā lēgistī?

39. Arīōn et Delphīnus

Clārissimī vātēs antīquitātis fuērunt Orpheus et Arīōn. Ex hīs, ille Thrācius, hīc Lesbius fuit. Dē Arīone haec rēs adhūc memoriā tenētur:

Apud Periandrum, rēgem Corinthī, Arīōn multōs annōs habitābat. Aliquandō in Siciliam trāns-mīsit. Ubīque rēgēs prīncipēsque dulcēdine carminum Arīonis dēlectā-

14. **gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus**, *bear, wear.*

1. **vātēs, -is**, c., *prophet, bard, poet.* 2. **Thrācius, -a, -um**, *Thracian, of Thrace*, a vast territory north of Greece, extending to the East as far as the Bosphorus. **Lesbius, -a, -um**, *Lesbian, of Lesbos*, the largest island in the Aegean sea, off the coast of Asia Minor. 4. **apud**, prep. with acc., *among, with;* here, *at the court of.* **Periander, -drī**, m., *Periander*, tyrant of Corinth, 625–585 B.C. **Corinthus, -ī**, f., *Corinth*, a city in Greece, famous for its commerce, its magnificent buildings, and its interest in art. 5. **ali-quandō**, adv., [**alius**], *once.* 6. **dulcēdō, -inis**, f., [**dulcis**, *sweet*], *sweetness.* **carmen,**

bantur. Dēnique multīs pretiōsīs dōnīs onustus nāvem cōnscendit, et Graeciam repetēbat.

Nautae autem avārī erant, atque Arīonī mortem struē-
10 bant. Vātēs illōrum mala cōnsilia sentit et misericordiam implōrat, sed frūstrā. Dēnique extrēmam veniam ōrat atque impetrat. Prōtinus splendidam vestem induit, et lyram sūmit.

Find the word suggested by:

dulcet, in-struct, counsel, as-sume, sense, transmit, avaricious, implore, lyre, antiquity, malicious, extreme, per-petrate, delight, venial, vesture, precious.

Respondē:

1. Quī fuērunt clārissimī vātēs antīquitātis? 2. Ubi habitābat Orpheus? 3. Ubi erat Lesbos? 4. In quā urbe Arīōn diū habitābat? 5. Erat-ne Sicilia prope Corinthum? 6. Ā quibus in Siciliā Arīōn multa dōna accēpit? 7. Cūr nautae Arīonī mortem struēbant? 8. Quid fēcit vātēs?

40. Arīōn et Delphīnus. — *Concluded*

Inde Arīōn in puppī nāvis lyrā canit. Tōtum mare cantū vātis sonat. Mox multī delphīnī circum nāvem congregantur. Prōtinus Arīōn ōrnātus in mediās undās dēsilit. Tum ūnus ex delphīnīs Arīonī curvum tergum
5 suppōnit atque novum onus vehit. Vātēs autem incolumis in illīus tergō sedet, tenetque lyram, et cantū undās

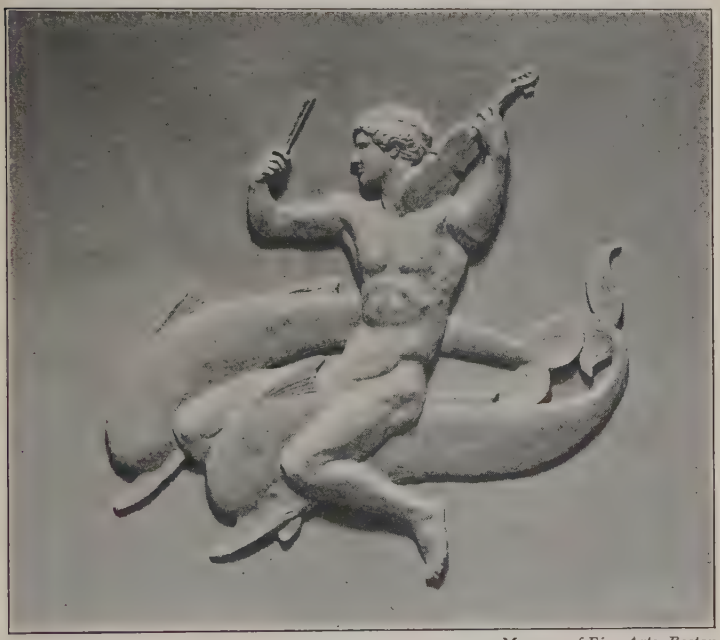
---

-inis, n., *song*. 8. **cōn-scendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsus**, *embark on*. 9. **struō, -ere, strūxī, strūctus**, *build, contrive, plot*. 11. **venia, -ae**, f., *favor*. 12. **im-petrō, -āre**, *obtain one's request*.

1. **pūppis, -is**, f., *stern*. **canō, -ere, cecinī, —**, *sing, play*. 2. **cantus, -ūs**, m., [canō], *singing*. **sonō, -āre, -uī, -itus**, *sound, resound*. **delphīnus, -ī**, m., *dolphin*. 3. **ōrnātus, -a, -um**, *adorned*. **unda, -ae**, f., *wave*. 5. **onus, -eris**, n., *burden*. **incolumis, -e**, *safe*.

mulcet. Sīc magnā cum celeritāte delphīnus Arīonem ad Taenarum vehit.

Inde Arīōn ad Periandrum contendit et omnīs rēs nārrāvit. Brevī posteā malī nautae ad urbem Corinthum pervēnērunt. Sine morā ad rēgem vocātī sunt. Prīmum



Museum of Fine Arts, Boston

ARION AND THE DOLPHIN

dē Arīone mendācia dīxērunt. Sed ubi rēx vātem advocāvit perturbātī sunt, atque mox poenam iūstam solvērunt.

---

7. **mulceō, -ēre, -sī, -sus**, *soothe*. 8. **Taenarus, -ī**, m., *Taenarus*, southernmost promontory of Greece. 12. **mendācium, -ī**, n., *falsehood*. 13. **solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtus**, *pay*.

Form English derivatives from:

puppī, cantū, sonat, delphīnī, congregantur, ōrnātus, mediās, undās, vehit, mulcet, contendit, mendācia, advocāvit, perturbātī, iūstam, solvērunt.

Respondē:

1. Dum Arīōn lyrā canit, nōnne mortem exspectābat? 2. Quid accidit? 3. Quālis piscis est delphīnus? 4. Quō modo delphīnus Arīonī auxilium dedit? 5. Quō delphīnus Arīonem vexit? 6. Ubi nautae ad rēgem vocātī sunt, quid dē Arīone dīxērunt? 7. Quid accidit, ubi Arīonem vīdērunt?

41. Domus Rōmāna

Vestibulum domūs Rōmānae erat vacuus locus ante iānuam. Per id vestibulum erat aditus ā viā ad domum. Iānua ipsa erat lignea; at postēs saepe erant ē marmore. In līmine plērumque erat verbum "Salvē" in pavīmentō tessellātō.

Interior domus in trīs partīs dīvidēbātur. Eārum prīma pars appellāta est *ātrium*. In mediō tēctō eius partis, lūcis et āeris causā, apertum spatium relīctum est. Pluvia per eum locum in *impluvium* dēscendit. Supellex erat

---

Title: **Domus Rōmāna**: Roman houses, of course, were of all descriptions, ranging from wretched hovels to palatial residences. The house here described is that of a well-to-do citizen. 2. **iānua, -ae**, f., *door*. **ad-itus, -ūs**, m., [eō, *go*], *approach, access; audience*. 3. **marmor, -is**, n., *marble*. 4. **līmen, -inis**, n., *threshold*. **salvē**, (imperative of **salveō**, *be well*), *welcome*. 5. **tessellātus, -a, -um**, *mosaic*. 7. **tēctum, -ī**, n., [**tegō**], *roof*. 8. **lūx, lūcis**, f., *light*. **āēr, āeris**, m., *air*. **causā**, (preceded by the gen.), *for the sake*. **pluvia, -ae**, f., *rain*. 9. **im-pluvium, -ī**, n., cistern in the floor of the atrium, into which the rain fell through the opening in the roof. **supellex, -lectilis**, f., *furniture*.

An Impluvium

exigua; at parietēs pulchrīs statuīs pīctūrīsque ōrnābantur. In ātriō dominus amīcīs et clientibus aditum dabat.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

pavement, relict, January, post, appellation, vacant, interior, client, divide, vestibule, tessellated, picture, lucid, marble, aereal.

10. **pariēs, -etis,** m., *wall* (in a house).

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat vestibulum domūs Rōmānae? 2. Quālis erat iānua? 3. Quid plērumque erat in līmine? 4. In quot partīs interior domus dīvidēbātur? 5. Quid prīma pars appellāta est? 6. Quid in mediō tēctō ātrī relictum est? 7. Ubi

Interior of a Roman Mansion, Looking from the Atrium into the Peristylum

erat impluvium? 8. Quō modo ātrium ōrnābātur? 9. Num erant fenestrae in ātriō? 10. Quō modo lūx āērque in ātrium penetrāre poterant?

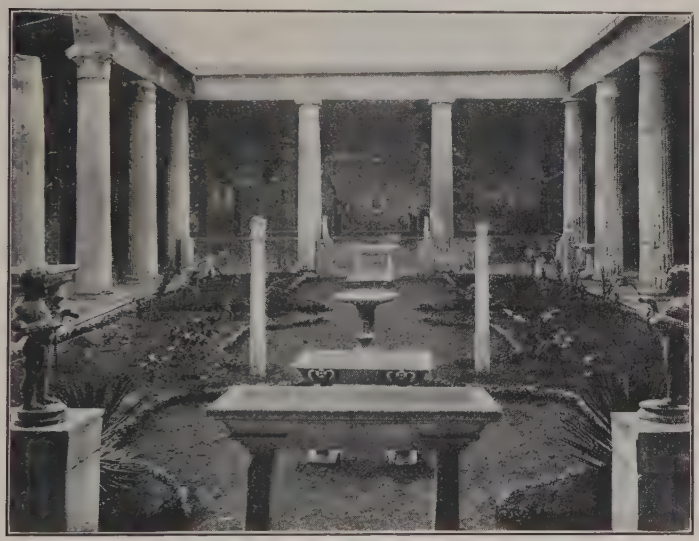
42. Domus Rōmāna. — *Concluded*

Ab utrōque latere ātrī erant nocturna et diurna cubicula familiae hospitibusque. Locus proximus ātriō appellātus est *tablīnum*. Hīc tabulae familiārēs condēbantur; hīc

1. **uter-que, utra-que, utrum-que,** *each* (of two). **cubiculum, -ī,** n., *bed-room.* 2. **hospes, -itis,** c., *guest.* 3. **tabula, -ae,** f., *record;*

quoque dominus pecūniam servābat atque suum opus faciēbat.

Faucēs ab ātriō ad *peristȳlum*, tertiam partem domūs, dūcēbant. In mediō peristylō pulcher hortus atque fōns columnīs marmoreīs inclūdēbantur. Ubi vēla prō tablīnō reducta sunt, tōta domus, — ātrium, deinde tablīnum, mox pulchrum peristȳlum, — ūnum in cōnspectum vēnit.



A Partially Restored Peristylum

Peristȳlō adiacēbant *trīclīnia*, cubicula, et cellae omnis generis. Superior domus servīs et lībertīs attribūta est.

---

pl., *papers*. **con-dō**, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *store*. 4. **pecūnia**, **-ae**, f., [**pecus**, *cattle*], *money*. 6. **faucēs**, **-ium**, f., *narrow passage*. 8. **vēlum**, **-ī**, n., *curtain*. 11. **trīclīnium**, **-ī**, n., *dining room;* there were several dining rooms on opposite sides of the house, so as to get the benefit of the sun's warmth in winter and escape it in summer. **cella**, **-ae**, f., *store-room*. 12. **genus**, **-eris**, n., *kind*. **lībertus**, **-ī**, m., *freed-man*.

Form English derivatives from:

nocturna, diurna, familia, hospitibus, proximus, familiārēs, pecūniam, fōns, marmoreīs, inclūdēbantur, vēla, reducta, cōnspectum, adiacēbant, cellae, generis, superior, attribūta.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erant cubicula familiae hospitibusque? 2. Ubi erat tablīnum? 3. Cui erat tablīnum ūsuī? 4. Quae erat tertia pars domūs? 5. Quid erat in peristȳlō? 6. Ubi vēla prō tablīnō reducta sunt, quae partēs domūs vidērī poterant? 7. Quibus superior domus attribūta est?

43. Obsidiō Vēiōrum

Post proelium ad Lacum Rēgillum, Rōmānī cum fīnitimīs oppidīs multa bella gerēbant; quōrum clārissimum est obsidiō Vēiōrum.

Id oppidum et nātūrā locī et manū ēgregiē mūnītum est. Decem annōs Rōmānī eius moenia obsidēbant, sed frūstrā. Dēnique mīrum prōdigium ēvēnit, quod animōs omnium magnopere perturbāvit. Nam aqua in Lacū Albānō in altitūdinem īnsolitam crēvit, atque fīnitimōs agrōs inundāvit.

Deinde vātēs Vēiēns sīc cecinit: "Numquam Rōmānī Vēiōs expugnābunt, priusquam aqua ex Lacū Albānō

Title: **Vēiī, -ōrum**, m., *Veii*, a city of Etruria, twelve miles northwest of Rome. 4. **manus, -ūs**, f., *hand;* **manū**, *by hand, artificially.* **ē-gregiē**, adv., *admirably.* 5. **moenia, -ium**, n., *walls.* 7. **magnopere**, adv., *greatly.* **Lacus Albānus**, *the Alban Lake*, a small but deep lake near Alba Longa in the crater of an extinct volcano. 8. **īnsolitus, -a, -um**, *unaccustomed.* **crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus**, intrans., *increase, rise.* 10. **Vēiēns, -entis**, *Veientian, of Veii.* **canō, -ere, cecinī, —**, (*sing;* but also, as the responses of the oracles were given in *verse*), *prophesy.* 11. **prius-quam**, conj., *before, until.*

ēmissa erit." Lēgātī ab Rōmānīs ad ōrāculum Delphicum missī sunt. Quibus ā deō sīc respōnsum est: "Sī aqua ex Lacū Albānō in mare īnfluet, Vēiōs nōn occupābitis."

Find the Latin word suggested by:

prodigy, nature, legate, crescent, belligerent, manual, emit, December, altitude, influx.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erant Vēiī? 2. Quō modo oppidum mūnītum est? 3. Quot annōs Rōmānī Vēiōs obsidēbant? 4. Quod prōdigium ēvēnit? 5. Ubi erat Lacus Albānus? 6. Quid vātēs Vēiēns cecinit? 7. Quō Rōmānī lēgātōs mīsērunt? 8. Quid deus lēgātīs respondit?

JUNO

44. Obsidiō Vēiōrum. — *Concluded*

Haud ita multō post ex lacū in agrōs aqua ēmissa est. Deinde M. Fūrius Camillus dictātor creātus est atque mox magnō cum exercitū in castra Rōmānōrum vēnit.

Prōtinus mīlitēs ad magnum opus ductī sunt. Nam

---

12. **ē-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus**, *let out;* **ēmissa erit**, fut. perf., *will have been let out.* **lēgātus, -ī**, m., *ambassador, messenger.*

1. **ēmissa est**: the Romans bored through solid rock to let out the water. This ancient drain still exists. 3. **exercitus, -ūs**, m.,

cunīculus ab castrīs in arcem hostium inceptus est. Neque nocte neque diē opus intermissum est. Dēnique paene per-āctum est in templum Iūnōnis, quod in arce Vēientānā erat. Quō in templō forte rēx Vēientium hostiam immolābat. Cui harūspex sīc dīcit: "Quī huius hostiae exta in āram im-pōnet, eī victōria dabitur."

Quam vōcem Rōmānī in cunīculō exaudiunt. Sine morā cunīculum ad-aperiunt, in templum ērumpunt, exta rapiunt feruntque ad dictātōrem. Mox urbs Rōmānīs mīlitibus implētur. Magna est caedēs omnibus in locīs. Sīc Rōmānī Vēiōs occupāvērunt.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

eruption, impose, incipient, rapture, immolate, intermittent.

Respondē:

1. Nōnne Rōmānī ex Lacū Albānō aquam ēmittere poterant? 2. Quis est creātus dictātor? 3. Quot mēnsīs dictātor cīvitātem regere poterat? 4. Quod magnum opus dictātor incēpit? 5. Ubi erat Iūnōnis templum? 6. Quid forte faciēbat rēx in hōc templō? 7. Quid dīxit harūspex rēgī? 8. Ubi eō ipsō tempore erant Rōmānī mīlitēs? 9. Quid fēcērunt?

45. Thēseus

Thēseus ā suā mātre in urbe Troezēne ēducātus est. Nam, ubi etiam parvulus erat, eius pater Aegeus, quī im-

---

[exerceō], (disciplined) *army*. 5. **cunīculus, -ī**, m., *underground passage, mine*. **arx, arcis**, f., *citadel*. **in-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus**, [capiō], *begin*. 8. **hostia, -ae**, f., *victim*. 9. **im-molō, -āre**, *sacrifice*. **harū-spex, -icis**, m., [**-speciō**, *look*], *soothsayer*, who foretold the future by inspecting the liver, heart, lungs, etc., of sacrificial victims. 10. **exta, -ōrum**, n., (internal organs of the body), *entrails*. **āra, -ae**, f., *altar*. 12. **ē-rumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus**, *burst out*. 13. **ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus**, irreg., *bear, carry*. 14. **im-pleō, -ēre**, *fill up*.

1. **Troezēn, -ēnis**, f., *Troezene*, an ancient city of Argolis in Greece.

perium Athēnārum habuit, uxōrem dēseruerat et suum rēgnum repetīverat.

Prīmō Thēseus lūdicrīs certāminibus vīrēs auxit. Mox erat validior quam cēterī iuvenēs eiusdem aetātis. Deinde in vēnātiōne silvās pererrābat. Semper prīnceps in perīculō erat atque fortissimus armīs. Nēmō ex omnibus Argolicīs iuvenibus iaculō levibusque sagittīs celerior erat.

Iaculum

Complūrīs ferās occīdit, sed maximē saevissimam suem, quae agrōs diū vāstābat. Iam nōmen Thēseī per tōtam terram Argolicam clārissimum erat.

Form English derivatives from:

dēseruerat, lūdicrīs, vīrēs, auxit, levibus, nōmen.

Respondē:

1. In quā urbe habitābat Thēseus? 2. Ubi erat ea urbs? 3. Cūr Thēseus ā suā mātre ēducātus est? 4. Quō modo prīmō vīrēs augēbat? 5. Quō genere tēlōrum sē exercēbat? 6. Quid in vēnātiōne occīdit?

---

3. **uxor, -ōris**, f., *wife*. 5. **lūdicer, -cra, -crum**, [**lūdus**], *sportive*. **vīs**, acc., **vim**, abl., **vī**, f., *force;* pl., **vīrēs, -ium**, *strength*. **augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctus**, trans., *increase*. (Cf. **crēscō**.) 6. **validior, -ius**, [comp. of **validus**], *stronger*. **quam**, conj., (after a comparative), *than*. **ī-dem, ea-dem, i-dem**, pron., [**is** + **-dem**], *the same*. **aetās, -ātis**, f., *age*. 7. **vēnātiō, -ōnis**, f., *hunting*. **prīn-ceps, -ipis**, adj., [**prīmus** + **capiō**], *first, foremost*. 8. **fortissimus, -a, -um**, [sup. of **fortis**], *bravest*. **nē-mō, -inis**, c., [**homō**], *no one*. 9. **iaculum, -ī**, n., *dart, javelin*. **levis, -e**, *light*. **sagitta, -ae**, f., *arrow*. **celerior, -ius**, [comp. of **celer**], *swifter*. 10. **com-plūrēs, -a**, (more than one), *several*. **occīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus**, [**caedō**], *kill*. (Cf. **occidō**.) **maximē**, adv., *especially*. **sūs, suis**, c., *pig*.

46. Thēseus. — *Continued*

Tandem māter Thēseī eum ad sē vocāvit, atque patris gladium soleāsque eī ostendit. "Sūme, mī fīlī," inquit "haec monumenta, et tuum patrem pete, quem in urbe Athēnīs reperiēs. Perīculōsa et ā latrōnibus īnfesta est via. Tamen deī tē incolumem per omnia perīcula ad tuum patrem dūcent."

The Theseum, so called, at Athens

Inde Thēseus maestus mātrem suam relīquit, atque mox ad Atticam contendēbat. Quō in itinere prope Epidaurum obviam vēnit saevissimō latrōnī, Periphētae nōmine, quī ferreā clāvā viātōrēs occīdēbat. At Thēseus dē eius manibus clāvam extorsit, et ipsīus tēlō eum occīdit.

2. **gladius, -ī**, m., *sword*. **solea, -ae**, f., *sandal*. 3. **monumentum, -ī**, n., *remembrance*. 4. **latrō, -ōnis**, m., *robber*. **īn-festus, -a, -um**, *made unsafe, infested*. 8. **Attica, -ae**, f., *Attica*, a district in central Greece, whose capital was Athens. **Epidaurus, -ī**, f., *Epidaurus*, a city in Argolis. 9. **ob-viam**, adv., *in the way (to)*; with **veniō**, *meet*. **Periphētēs, -ae**, m., *Periphetes*. 10. **ferreus, -a, -um, [ferrum]**, *iron*. **clāva, -ae**, f., *club*. **viātor, -ōris**, m., *wayfarer, traveler*. 11. **ex-torqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortus**, *twist out*.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

perilous, vocation, nominate, sole, obvious, pre-sume, extort, monument, ostentation, infested, gladiator.

Respondē:

1. Quae monumenta pater Thēseī relīquerat? 2. Ubi habitābat Aegeus? 3. Nōnne iter ad Atticam erat longum? 4. Fēcit-ne Thēseus id iter pedibus? 5. Quam ob rem erat via perīculōsa? 6. Quō modo Periphētēs viātōrēs occīdēbat? 7. Quō modo Thēseus latrōnem occīdit?

47. Thēseus et Latrōnēs

Paucīs post diēbus Thēseus in extrēmum perīculum vēnit. Iam ad Isthmum appropinquābat. Hīc propter angustiās difficile erat iter. Utrāque ex parte erant rūpēs altae et asperae.

Mox Thēseus ante vāstum specum latrōnem, Sinim nōmine, vīdit, dē quō incolae terrae eum saepe praemonuerant. Sinis multō gravior hostis erat quam Periphētēs. Hīc enim ad terram duās altās pīnūs curvābat, ad quās incautōs viātōrēs adligābat. Deinde, ubi subitō arborēs solvit, corpora īnfēlīcum hominum dīvellēbantur. Hōc modō iam plūrimōs viātōrēs necāverat.

Form English derivatives from:

extrēmum, Isthmum, difficile, asperae, praemonuerant, pīnūs, curvābat, incautōs, ligābat, solvit, corpus.

---

2. **Isthmus, -ī**, m., *Isthmus* of Corinth, connecting Argolis with Attica. 3. **angustiae, -ārum**, f., *narrows, mountain pass*. **rūpēs, -is**, f., *rock, cliff*. 5. **specus, -ūs**, m., *cavern*. 8. **pīnus, -ūs**, f., *pine tree*. 9. **ad-ligō, -āre**, *bind to*. 10. **dī-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsus**, *tear apart*.

Respondē:

1. Ubi Thēseus in extrēmum perīculum vēnit? 2. Inter quās terrās erat Isthmus? 3. Quae urbs erat caput Argolidis? 4. Quae urbs erat caput Atticae? 5. Quam ob rem erat iter per Isthmum difficile? 6. Ubi Thēseus latrōnem vīdit? 7. Quō modo Sinis viātōrēs necābat?

48. Thēseus et Latrōnēs. — *Continued*

Ubi Sinis procul Thēsea vīdit, prīmō iuvenem inrīsit. Interritus autem Thēseus in hostem invāsit. Atrōx erat pugna. Dēnique Sinis dēfessus occidit. Tum Thēseus ad duās pīnūs mōnstrum ipsum adligāvit. Mox dīvulsum est Sinis corpus eōdem modō, quō tot viātōrēs ab eō ipsō necātī erant.

Inde Thēseus ad urbem Megaram contendit. Quō in itinere angusta sēmita in altum montem dūcēbat. Ā dextrā erat abrupta rūpēs magnā altitūdine. Hīc latēbat latrō, Scīrōn nōmine, quī prīmum viātōrēs spoliābat; deinde, dum hī eius pedēs lavābant, ipsōs praecipitēs ad īmam rūpem dēiciēbat. Īnfrā ingēns testūdō eōrum corpora dēvorābat.

Find the word suggested by:

lave, de-ride, dejected, abrupt, invade, pedestal, patent, devour, de-spoil, precipitous.

---

1. **procul**, adv., *afar off*. **in-rīdeō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsus**, *laugh at*. 2. **in-vādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsus**, *advance upon*. 5. **tot**, indecl. adj., *so many*. 7. **Megara, -ae**, f., *Megara*, a town northeast of the Isthmus of Corinth. 8. **sēmita, -ae**, f., *foot-path*. 9. **lateō, -ēre, -uī**, —, *lurk*. 10. **spoliō, -āre**, *rob*. 11. **lavō, -āre, lāvī, lautus**, *wash*. **prae-ceps, -cipitis**, [**caput**], *headlong*. 12. **īmus, -a, -um**, *lowest, bottom of*. **dē-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus**, [**iaciō**], *hurl down*. **testūdō, -inis**, f., *tortoise*.

Respondē:

1. Quid fēcit Sinis, ubi prīmum Thēsea vīdit? 2. Quō modo Thēseus Sinim necāvit? 3. Ad quam urbem Thēseus contendit? 4. Ubi latēbat Scīrōn? 5. Quō modo viātōrēs necābat? 6. Quāle mōnstrum eōrum corpora dēvorābat?

49. Thēseus et Latrōnēs. — *Continued*

Scīrōn erat ingentī magnitūdine corporis atque terribilī aspectū. In quem tamen Thēseus cum ferrō audācter invāsit. Diū atque ācriter pugnātum est. Dēnique Scīrōn supplex misericordiam implōrat. Sed Thēseus latrōnem ad īmam rūpem dēmittit eōdem modō, quō ille multōs viātōrēs tam crūdēliter necāverat. Quā ex rē ea rūpēs *Scīrōnia* appellāta est.

Haud ita multō post Thēseus in Atticam pervēnit, atque ibi Cercyonem lūctāmine vīcit necāvitque. Sīc Thēseus perditīs hominibus latrōnibusque omnis generis līberābat terrās, per quās in eō itinere contendēbat.

Form English derivatives from:

magnitūdine, aspectū, supplex, implōrat, crūdēliter.

Respondē:

1. Quālis vir erat Scīrōn? 2. Quō tēlō Thēseus cum Scīrōne pugnāvit? 3. Quō modo Thēseus eum necāvit? 4. Quō nōmine posteā appellāta est ea rūpēs? 5. In quam terram deinde Thēseus pervēnit? 6. Quō modo Cercyonem necāvit? 7. Erat-ne aequum omnīs eōs latrōnēs sīc necāre?

---

2. **audāc-ter**, adv., [**audāx**], *boldly*. 4. **sup-plex, -icis**, [**sub** + **plicō**, *fold*], *suppliant*. 9. **lūctāmen, -inis**, n., *wrestling match;* Cercyon slew all whom he overcame in wrestling bouts. 10. **per-ditus, -a, -um**, [**dō**], *desperate*.

50. Thēseus et Latrōnēs. — *Concluded*

Iam Thēseus ad ipsam urbem Athēnās appropinquābat, ubi in rīpā Cēphīsī in magnum perīculum capitis vēnit. Hīc enim Procrūstēs habitābat, quī in suam rēgiam turrim incautōs viātōrēs dūcēbat, atque eōs prīmō magnificē accipiēbat. Ubi autem nox vēnit, in mīrum lectum īnfēlīcem

The City of Athens

hospitem impōnēbat. Deinde, sī hospes longior erat quam lectus, illīus membra satis praecīdēbat. Sī viātor brevior erat quam lectus, tum Procrūstēs eius corpus in lectī longitūdinem distendēbat. Hōc modō multōs annōs viātōrēs necāverat.

---

2. **Cēphīsus, -ī**, m., *Cephisus*, a river on the west side of Athens.
7. **lectus, -ī**, m., *bed*. **prae-cīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus, [caedō]**, *cut off*.
9. **dis-tendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus**, *stretch*.

Sed Thēseus victor latrōnem in ipsīus lectum imposuit, atque eius caput praecīdit. Brevī posteā Thēseus incolumis ad portam Athēnārum pervēnit.

Find the word suggested by:

member, distend, accept, longitude, hospital, riparian, briefer, precise, longer.

Respondē:

1. Quam ob rem Thēseus ad urbem Athēnās contendēbat? 2. Ubi in magnum perīculum vēnit? 3. Quō modo Procrūstēs prīmō viātōrem accipiēbat? 4. Ubi nox vēnit, quid faciēbat Procrūstēs? 5. Quid Thēseus fēcit? 6. Quō brevī posteā pervēnit?

51. Supellex Domūs Rōmānae

Et in ātriō domūs Rōmānae et in peristȳlō, dē quibus suprā scrīpsimus, exigua erat supellex. In trīclīniō autem semper erat mēnsa, aut quadra aut orbis. Hārum mēnsārum multae erant pulchrae et magnī pretī. Plīnius Maior dē mēnsā scrīpsit, cuius pretium fuit deciēs centēna mīlia sēstertium.

Convīvae circum mēnsam in sellīs nōn cōnsīdēbant. Sed

---

2. **suprā**, adv., *above*. 3. **mēnsa**, **-ae**, f., *table*. **quadra**, **-ae**, f., [**quattuor**], *square table*. **orbis**, **-is**, m., (circle), *round table*. 4. **Plīnius Maior**, *Pliny the Elder*, Roman historian and scientist, who lost his life in too closely observing the eruption of Vesuvius, which destroyed Pompeii, 79 A.D. 5. **deciēs**, num. adv., [**decem**], *ten times*. **centēnī**, **-ae**, **-a**, num. adj., [**centum**], *one hundred each*. 6. **mīlle**, indecl. adj., *thousand;* pl., **mīlia**, **-ium**, n., *thousands*. **sēstertius**, **-ī**, m., (gen. pl., **sēstertium**), *sesterce*, a small silver coin worth about five cents. 7. **con-vīva**, **-ae**, f., [**vīvō**], *guest*. **circum**, prep. with acc., *around*. **sella**, **-ae**, f., [**sedeō**], *seat, chair*. **cōn-sīdō**,

ex tribus mēnsae lateribus erant lectī, in quibus novem convīvae accumbēbant, trēs in quōque lectō.

10 Lignea aut aēnea erat lectī sponda in quam torus et cervīcal et vestēs strāgulae sunt impositа.

Pompeii, Showing Vesuvius in the Distance

Form English derivatives from:

scrīpsimus, quadra, orbis, mīlia, convīvae, novem, re-cumbēbant.

Respondē:

1. Erat-ne multa supellex in ātriō domūs Rōmānae? 2. Quālis mēnsa erat in trīclīniō? 3. Quantī nostrā pecūniā

-ere, -sēdī, -sessus, [**sedeō**], *sit down*. 9. **ac-cumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitus**, *recline* (at the table). **quis-que, quae-que, quid-que**, and **quod-que**, *each*. 10. **sponda, -ae**, f., *bed-* or *couch-frame*. **torus, -ī**, m., *mattress*. **cervīcal, -ālis**, n., [**cervīx**, *neck*], *pillow*. 11. **strāgulus, -a, -um**, *for covering;* **strāgula vestis**, *blanket*.

A Roman Interior, Showing a Chair and a Couch

erat ea mēnsa, dē quā Plīnius Maior scrīpsit? 4. Quae erant ex tribus mēnsae lateribus? 5. Quot convīvae in quōque lectō accumbēbant? 6. Quī convīvīs ministrābant?

52. Supellex Domūs Rōmānae. — *Concluded*

Lectus cubiculāris erat altior quam lectus trīclīniāris et scamnō ascendēbātur.

Varia erant genera sellārum in domibus Rōmānīs; sed cathedra, in quā fēminae plērumque sedēbant, erat similis nostrīs sellīs. Omnium sellārum īnsignissima erat eburnea *sella curūlis* curvīs pedibus, in quā sōlī magistrātūs maiōrēs sedēbant.

Pulchrae erant lucernae Rōmānae, quārum multa exempla adhūc ex-stant. Aliae fictilēs, aliae erant aēneae, sed saepe summā arte perfectae. Lucernae aut in mēnsās aut in alta candelābra impōnēbantur, aut etiam laqueāribus dē-pendēbant. Nōn autem clāram lūcem praebēbant.

Find the word suggested by:

ivory, example, summit, various, depend, cathedral, magistrate, extant, ascend, perfected, major, candelabrum, similar, art, nostrum.

Respondē:

1. Erant-ne lectī Rōmānī similēs nostrīs lectīs? 2. Quālis erat lectus cubiculāris? 3. Quālis erat cathedra? 4. Quī sōlī in sellā curūlī sedēbant? 5. Quālīs lucernās habēbant Rōmānī? 6. Ubi impōnēbantur? 7. Praebēbant-ne clāram lūcem?

---

1. **cubicul-āris**: the suffix **-āris** means *belonging to*. 2. **scamnum, -ī**, n., *stool*. 4. **cathedra, -ae**, f., *arm-chair*. 5. **īn-signis, -e**, [**signum**], *distinguished*. **eburneus, -a, -um**, [**ebur**, *ivory*], *ivory*. 6. **curūlis, -e**, *curule*. 8. **lucerna, -ae**, f., [**lūceō**, *shine*], *lamp*. 9. **fictilis, -e**, *of clay*. 11. **candelābrum, -ī**, n., *lamp-stand*. **laqueāria, -ium**, n., *paneled ceilings*.

53. Thēseus et Aegeus

Intereā rēx Aegeus venēficam Mēdēam, quae in urbem Athēnās nūper vēnerat, in mātrimōnium dūxerat. Ex eā autem nūllōs līberōs habuit. Quam ob rem vīgintī fīliī Pallantis, frātris Aegeī, rēgnum sibi occupāre cōnstituērunt. Hīs hominibus ea coniūrātiō prōsperē ēvēnit. Nam rēgem cum Mēdēā in rēgiam sē recipere cōgunt, atque ipsī cīvitātem regunt.

MEDEA

In hōc statū erant rēs, ubi Thēseus in urbem pervēnit. Sine morā iuvenis ad Aegeī rēgiam contendit, atque tandem aditum ad patrem habuit. Sed Aegeus hunc ignōtum iuvenem nōn agnōvit. Quīn etiam eum prō hoste habuit, atque cōnsiliō uxōris eī vīnum dedit, quō Mēdēa venēnum miscuerat.

---

1. **venē-fica**, -ae, f., [venēnum, *poison* + faciō], *poisoner, sorceress.* 2. **nūper**, adv., *recently.* 3. **vīgintī**, indecl. num., *twenty.* 5. **cōn-stituō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [statuō], *determine.* 7. **con-iūrātiō**, -ōnis, f., *conspiracy.* 10. **cō-go**, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [agō], *force.* 12. **status**, -ūs, m., [stō], *condition.* 18. **ig-nōtus**, -a, -um, [in + (g)nōtus], *unknown.* 19. **ag-nōscō**, -ere, -nōvī, -nitus, [ad + (g)nōscō, *know*], *recognize.* **quīn**, conj., [quī + nē], *indeed, nay.* 22. **misceō**, -ēre, -uī, **mixtus**, *mix.*

Form English derivatives from:

cōnstituērunt, prōsperē, statū, cōnsiliō, vīnum, miscuerat.

Respondē:

1. Quam Aegeus in mātrimōnium dūxit? 2. Quālis fēmina erat Mēdēa? 3. Quī Aegea rēgnō expellere cōnstituērunt? 4. Quid rēgem facere coēgērunt? 5. Ubi Thēseus pervēnit, quō prīmum contendit? 6. Nōnne Aegeus suum fīlium agnōvit? 7. Quid eī dedit?

54. Thēseus et Aegeus. — *Concluded*

Thēseus pōculum dextrā sūmpserat, ubi pater in eburneō capulō gladī agnōvit signa suī generis, atque pōculum ab ōre excussit. Inde Mēdēa per sua carmina effūgit. At Aegeus ingentī gaudiō complēbātur, quod suus fīlius incolumis erat, atque eum in rēgiam laetissimus accēpit. Postquam Thēseus dē omnibus perīculīs itineris nārrāvit, et pater et fīlius deīs immortālibus grātiās agunt et dōnīs ārās cumulant.

Intereā vīgintī fīliī Pallantis dē Thēseī adventū audīverant atque pugnāre parābant. Audācissimē Thēseus in eōs impetum fēcit, cūnctōsque ex urbe expulit. Brevī posteā Aegeus palam Thēsea suum fīlium agnōvit. Quam ob rem magna erat laetitia per tōtam urbem.

Find the word suggested by:

complete, fact, genus, ac-cumulate, charm, gladiolus, gratitude, impetus.

---

1. **pōculum, -ī**, n., *cup*. 2. **capulus, -ī**, m., [capiō], (that which is grasped), *hilt*. 3. **ex-cutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus**, [quatiō, *shake*], *strike away*. **carmen, -inis**, n., [canō], *incantation*. 4. **gaudium, -ī**, n., *joy*. 7. **grātia, -ae**, f., *favor;* **grātiās agō**, *give thanks*. 11. **cūnctus, -a, -um**, [co-iūnctus], *all* (together). 12. **palam**, adv., *openly*. 13. **laetitia, -ae**, f., [laetus], *gladness*.

Respondē:

1. Ubi Thēseus dextrā pōculum sūmpsit, quid accidit? 2. Quō modo Mēdēa effūgit? 3. Est-ne Thēseus nunc ab Aegeō acceptus? 4. Quid et pater et fīlius fēcērunt? 5. Quid fīliīs Pallantis accidit? 6. Cūr brevī posteā erat magna laetitia per tōtam urbem?

55. Daedalus et Īcarus

Daedalus, nātū Athēniēnsis, vir summō ingeniō, multās ūtilīs artīs invēnit. Sed Perdīx, eius sorōris fīlius, quī

Daedalus and Icarus
From an old print.

ā Daedalō docēbātur, etiam puer, celeriter praeceptōrem praecēdēbat. Quam ob rem Daedalus erat invidiae plēnus, ac dēnique eum ex altā rūpe praecipitem dēmīsit. Deinde Athēniēnsēs, valdē īrātī, Daedalum ad mortem condemnāvērunt.

Daedalus autem cum fīliō Īcarō ad Mīnōem, rēgem Crētae,

4. **in-vidia**, **-ae**, f., [**in-videō**, *look askance at*], *envy*. 8. **Crēta**, **-ae**, f., *Crete*, a large island in the Mediterranean.

effūgit. Eō ipsō tempore dīrum mōnstrum, nōmine Mīnō-
taurus, nūper in Crētā appāruerat, cui corpus hominis erat,
sed caput taurī. Itaque Mīnōs Daedalum benignē accēpit,
atque eum in potestātem suam mōnstrum redigere iussit.

Form English derivatives from:

nātū, ingeniō, praeceptōrem, praecēdēbat, invidiae, condem-
nāvērunt.

Respondē:

1. Quālis vir erat Daedalus? 2. Quis erat Perdīx? 3. Quam ob rem Perdīx erat nōn grātus Daedalō? 4. Quid Perdīcī accidit? 5. Quid Athēniēnsēs fēcērunt? 6. Ad quem Daedalus effūgit? 7. Quis erat Īcarus? 8. Cūr Mīnōs Daedalum benignē accēpit? 9. Quid rēx Daedalum facere iussit? 10. Quāle mōnstrum erat Mīnōtaurus?

56. Daedalus et Īcarus. — *Concluded*

Inde Daedalus mīrābilem labyrinthum aedificāvit, quī mīlle viās et innumerābilīs ambāgēs habuit. Hīc Mīnō-
taurum clausit. Tamen necesse erat mōnstrō corpora hominum ad cibum praebēre.

Paucīs post annīs Daedalus ad urbem Athēnās redīre volēbat. Id autem ab rēge nōn concēditur. Inde ille novam viam fugae reperit. Nam in ōrdine avium pennās pōnit, quās līnō et cērā in ālārum fōrmam adligat. Hās ignōtās ālās umerīs suīs et fīlī accommodat. Inde perī-
culōsum iter incēpērunt.

---

11. **taurus, -ī**, m., *bull*. 12. **potestās, -ātis**, f., [**potis**, *able*], *power*. **red-igō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus**, [**re** + **agō**], *reduce*.

1. **mīrābilis, -e**, *wonderful*. 2. **amb-āgēs, -um**, f., [**amb-**, *around* + **agō**], *windings*. 5. **red-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus**, *go back, return*. 7. **avis, -is**, f., *bird*. **penna, -ae**, f., *feather*. 8. **līnum, -ī**, n., *thread*. **cēra, -ae**, f., *wax*. 9. **umerus, -ī**, m., *shoulder*.

Sed Īcarus patris cōnsilium neglegit et celsior volat. Mox sōl cēram pennārum mollit atque Īcarus in mare dēcidit, quod nōmen ab illō trāxit. Daedalus autem incolumis in Siciliam pervēnit.

The Minotaur

Find the word suggested by:

necessary, innumerable, novel, neglect, concede, admirable,

11. **celsus, -a, -um**, *high;* comp., **celsior, -ius**, *higher, too high.*
12. **molliō, -īre**, *soften.*

pen, inception, labyrinth, close, linen, mollify, aviary, ambiguous, humerus, ex-celsior.

Respondē:

1. Intrā quid Daedalus Mīnōtaurum clausit? 2. Quid est labyrinthus? 3. Quid erat mōnstrī cibus? 4. Quō Daedalus posteā īre volēbat? 5. Quis eum īre prohibēbat? 6. Quō modo Daedalus et Īcarus ex Crētā effūgērunt? 7. Quid Īcarō accidit? 8. Ubi erat mare Īcarium? 9. Num Daedalus in mare dēcidit?

57. Thēseus et Mīnōtaurus

Ōlim Androgeus, Mīnōis fīlius ad urbem Athēnās vēnit, atque lūdōrum, quī ibi quotannīs celebrābantur, victor appellātus est. Haud ita multō post, cāsū nēsciō quō necātus est. Quam ob rem Mīnōs incēnsus īrā bellum cum Athēniēnsibus gessit. In quōs victōs terribile tribūtum imposuit. Eōs enim quotannīs septem iuvenīs septemque virginēs ad cibum Mīnōtaurō mittere iussit.

Thēseus, ubi dē eā rē certior factus est ad Crētam nāvigāre et cum mōnstrō pugnāre cōnstituit. Nec lacrimīs patris nec precibus populī mōtus est. Dēnique sortēs dūcuntur et omnia parāta sunt. Īnfēlīcēs iuvenēs cum Thēseō nāvem ātrīs vēlīs aptātam — signum lūctūs — cōnscendunt. Iam tum Thēseus in animō habēbat redīre eādem nāve albīs vēlīs aptātā — signum victōriae!

---

2. **lūdus, -ī**, m., *game*. 3. **cāsus, -ūs**, m., [**cadō**], *accident*. **nēsciō, -īre, -īvī, —**, *not know;* **nēsciō quis** (I know not who), *some*. 4. **in-cendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus**, [**-cendō**, *kindle*], *rouse*. 8. **certior faciō**, (*make more certain*), *inform*. 10. **prex, precis**, f., *entreaty*. **moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus**, *move*. 12. **āter, -tra, -trum**, *black*. **aptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *fit*. **luctus, -ūs**, m., *mourning*.

Form English derivatives from:

celebrābantur, cāsū, incēnsus, tribūtum, septem, mōtus, aptātam, victōriae.

Respondē:

1. Quōrum lūdōrum victor appellātus est Androgeus? 2. Ubi certāmina Olympia celebrābantur? 3. Cūr Mīnōs cum Athēniēnsibus bellum gessit? 4. Quod tribūtum in Athēniēnsīs imposuit? 5. Quāle mōnstrum erat Mīnōtaurus? 6. Quid Thēseus dē Mīnōtaurō facere cōnstituit? 7. Quālem nāvem īnfēlīcēs iuvenēs cōnscendērunt? 8. Quid iam tum Thēseus in animō habēbat?

58. Thēseus et Mīnōtaurus. — *Concluded*

Mox nautae nāvem solvunt, et altum mare petunt. Paucīs post diēbus nāvis ad Crētam appulsa est. Captīvī expositī ad rēgem dūcuntur. Tum prīmum Ariadnē, pulchra fīlia Mīnōis, Thēsea videt. Statim mōta admīrātiōne et misericordiā nōbilem iuvenem servāre cōnstituit. Itaque virgō, ubi captīvī in carcerem ductī sunt, custōdēs aurō corrumpit, ac ipsa Thēseī gladium et fīlum dat.

THESEUS AND THE MINOTAUR

1. **solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtus,** *loose;* **nāvem solvō,** *set sail.* 2. **ap-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus,** (drive to), *land.* 3. **ex-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus,** *disembark.* 11. **carcer, -is,** m., *prison.* 12. **cor-rumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus,** *corrupt.* 14. **fīlum, -ī,** n., *thread.*

Sub vesperum custōdēs Thēsea in labyrinthum dūcunt. Prope introitum autem iuvenis clam fīlum adnectit. Subitō terribilem mūgītum exaudiunt. Inde custōdēs ex labyrinthō discēdunt et Thēseus sōlus relinquitur. Mox Mīnōtaurum videt. Diū atque ācriter pugnātum est. Nam Mīnōtaurō erant et vīrēs taurī et dolus celeritāsque hominis. Dēnique mōnstrum vulneribus cōnfectum cadit.

Find the word suggested by:

filament, admiration, de-cadent, noble, exponent, annex, incarcerate, corrupt, in-vulnerable.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Ariadnē? 2. Ubi prīmum Ariadnē Thēsea vīdit? 3. Cūr iuvenem ab Mīnōtaurō servāre cōnstituit? 4. Quid fēcit virgō? 5. Quandō Thēseus in labyrinthum ductus est? 6. Quid prope introitum fēcit? 7. Nōnne custōdēs pugnam inter Thēsea et Mīnōtaurum spectāvērunt? 8. Cūr Mīnōtaurus erat gravissimus hostis? 9. Quis vīcit?

59. Thēseus et Ariadnē

Thēseus, postquam Mīnōtaurum cecīdit, fīlō viam, quā vēnerat, celeriter repetit. Ad labyrinthī introitum Ariadnēn videt, quae iam diū summā sollicitūdine iuvenem exspectābat. Nunc tandem virgō laeta eum esse victōrem videt, atque eī dīcit omnēs rēs parātās esse; custōdēs carceris somnō vīnōque sepultōs esse; eius comitēs ad iter parātōs esse. Statim Thēseus cum Ariadnē ad lītus

---

16. **intro-itus, -ūs,** m., [eō], *entrance.* **clam,** adv., *secretly.* **ad-nectō, -ere, -nexuī, -nexus,** *tie to.* 17. **mūgītus, -ūs,** m., *bellowing.* 20. **dolus, -ī,** m., *cunning.* 21. **cōn-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus,** (finish), *exhaust.*

4. **laetus, -a, -um,** *joyful.* 6. **sepultus, -a, -um,** [**sepeliō,** *bury*], *overcome.* 7. **lītus, -oris,** n., *shore.*

properat, ubi iam suī comitēs convēnerant. Sine tumultū omnēs nāvem ātrīs vēlīs cōnscendunt atque nocte tēctī per classem Mīnōis ēvādunt.

ARIADNE

Posterō diē ad īnsulam Naxon veniunt. Hīc ab omnī perīculō tūtī paucōs diēs manēbant. Tum Thēseus comitēsque nāvem cōnscendunt et ad Atticam cursum dērigunt. Ariadnē autem relīcta est, quam ob rem nēmō dīcere potest.

Form English derivatives from:

repetit, sollicitūdine, sepultōs, lītus, tumultū, classem, ēvādunt, posterō, cursum, dērigunt.

Respondē:

1. Quō modo Thēseus ex labyrinthō ēvāsit? 2. Quem ad introitum vīdit? 3. Quid eī dīxit virgō? 4. Ubi Thēseus suōs comitēs invēnit? 5. Quō modo per classem ēvāsērunt? 6. In quā īnsulā paucōs diēs manēbant? 7. Quō deinde cursum dīrēxērunt? 8. Quem in īnsulā relīquērunt?

---

8. **properō, -āre,** *hasten.* 9. **tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctus,** *cover, protect.* 10. **classis, -is,** f., *fleet.* **ē-vādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsus,** *go forth, escape.* 11. **posterus, -a, -um,** *following.* 12. **Naxos, -ī,** f., *Naxos,* island in the Aegean sea. 13. **tūtus, -a, -um,** *safe.* 18. **dē-rigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus,** [**regō**], *direct.*

60. Thēseus et Ariadnē. — *Concluded*

Aliī scrīptōrēs dīcunt Thēseī in animō esse ad īnsulam Naxon posteā redīre atque Ariadnēn in mātrimōnium dūcere; aliī deum Bacchum coēgisse iuvenem Ariadnēn relinquere dīcunt. Saltem Bacchus eam in caelum sē-cum ēvexit et eī corōnam septem stellārum dedit. Etiam nunc nocte in caelō *corōna Ariadnaea* cernī potest.

The Infant Bacchus in the Arms of his Teacher and Companion, Silenus

Iam multōs diēs rēx Aegeus reditum nāvis exspectābat, quae suum fīlium ad Crētam ēvexerat. Procul tandem nāvem cernit, sed ēheu! ātrīs vēlīs. Nam Thēseus — cāsū nēsciō quō — vēla nōn mūtāverat. Tum rēx magnō dolōre affectus ex altā rūpe in mare sē dēiēcit; unde eī marī nōmen est *Aegaeum*.

Inde Thēseus cīvitātem sapienter regēbat. Ex urbe Troezēne suam mātrem Aethram arcessīvit, quam praecipuō honōre semper habēbat.

Find the word suggested by:

casual, script, crown, sapient, affect, stellar, honor, dejection, animosity, dolorous, dis-cern.

---

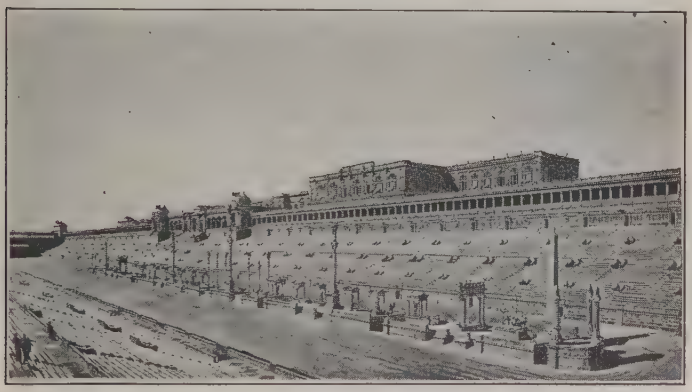
3. **Bacchus**, -ī, m., *Bacchus*, god of wine. **cō-gō**, **-ere**, **co-ēgī**, **co-āctus**, *force;* **co-ēgisse**, perf. act. inf., *to have forced.* 4. **saltem**, adv., *at least, at any rate.* 5. **stella**, **-ae**, f., *star.* 9. **red-itus**, **-ūs**, m., [eō], *return.* 12. **ēheu**, interj., *alas!* 15. **dolor**, **-ōris**, m., *grief.* 16. **af-ficiō**, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus**, [ad + faciō], *affect.* 20. **sapienter**, adv., *wisely.* 21. **arcessō**, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, *summon.* **prae-cipuus**, **-a**, **-um**, [capiō], *special.*

Respondē:

1. Quid dīcunt scrīptōrēs dē Ariadnēs relīctiōne? 2. Quid saltem dē Bacchō et Ariadnē certum est? 3. Ubi etiam nunc corōnam Ariadnaeam cernere potes? 4. Cūr Aegeus ex rūpe in mare sē dēiēcit? 5. Quis posteā erat rēx Athēnārum? 6. Quālis rēx erat Thēseus? 7. Quālis fīlius erat Thēseus?

61. Lūdī Circēnsēs

Circus Maximus in urbe Rōmā erat tria stadia longus et ūnum stadium lātus. Undique erant sedīlia, quōrum



The Circus Maximus

in prīmīs Senātōrēs Equitēsque sedēbant; cētera sedīlia cīvibus Rōmānīs grātuīta erant.

In alterā extrēmā parte erant *carcerēs*, ex quibus qua-

Title: **circēnsis, -e**, adj., of *the circus*. 1. **Circus Maximus**, an oval circus between the Palatine and Aventine hills, with seats for 150,000 spectators. **stadium, -ī**, n., *stade*, a distance of 625 Roman feet or about 607 English feet. 2. **sedīle, -is**, n., [sedeō], *seat*. 3. **Equitēs, -um**, m., members of the wealthy **Equestrian Order**, ranking between the **Senatorial Order** and the **Plebs**. 5. **carcerēs, -um**, m.,

drīgae ēmittēbantur. In mediō cursū erat mūrus humilis duodecim pedēs lātus, *spīna* nōmine, quī statuīs et columnīs ōrnātus est. Utrimque in extrēmā parte spīnae erat *mēta*, quam septiēs circum-īre necesse erat.

Ex omnibus spectāculīs *Lūdī Circēnsēs* Rōmānōs maximē dēlectābant. Nec occāsiō de-erat. Multīs fēstīs diēbus erant pūblicī lūdī. Sī imperātor bene rēs gessit, triumphum lūdīs ēgit. Sī quis creātus est curūlis aedīlis, magnificum mūnus dedit. Etiam fūnera ēgregiōrum virōrum lūdīs celebrābantur.

A Quadriga

Form English derivatives from:

stadium, grātuīta, humilis, spīna, spectāculīs, dēlectābant, fēstīs, pūblicī, fūnera.

Respondē:

1. Erat-ne Circus Maximus prope Forum Rōmānum? 2. Quot stadia longus erat Circus Maximus? 3. Quī in prīmīs sedīlibus sedēbant? 4. Quī in cēterīs sedīlibus sedēbant? 5. Unde quadrīgae ēmittēbantur? 6. Quid erat spīna? 7. Quotiēs utramque mētam circumīre necesse erat? 8. Quī Lūdōs Circēnsīs praebēbant?

---

a series of vaulted chambers (*prisons*), within which the chariots waited until — at the signal — the doors were flung open. **quadrīgae, -ārum**, f., [**quattuor** + **iugum**, *team*], *four-horse chariot*. 6. **humilis, -e**, [**humus**, *ground*], *low*. 8. **utrim-que**, adv., *on both ends*. **mēta, -ae**, f., *goal*. 15. **curūlis aedīlis**, *curule aedile*, commissioner of buildings, trade, health, and games. 16. **mūnus, -eris**, n., (gift), *spectacle;* especially, *show* of gladiators.

A Roman Chariot Race

62. Lūdī Circēnsēs. — *Concluded*

Exspectāta diēs ad-erat. Prīmā lūce multitūdō plēbis ex omnibus partibus urbis ad Circum properābat. Multō ante spectāculī tempus omne sedīle tenēbātur. Tandem sonus tubārum exaudītur et mox magnifica pompa arēnam intrat.

Dēnique dator lūdōrum *mappam* dēmittit et statim ex carceribus quattuor quadrīgae ēmittuntur. Aurīgae stantēs currū vehuntur et colōre vestis facile discernuntur. Iterum atque iterum fervidīs rotīs mētam stringunt. Iam ultimum spatium ad carcerēs dē-currunt. Aurīgae prōnī vōce verbereque equōs concitant. Plausū fremitūque secundō trāns *albam lineam* volant et victor amplum praemium accipit.

---

4. **pompa**, **-ae**, f., *procession*. 6. **dator**, **-ōris**, m., [dō], *giver*. **mappa**, **-ae**, f., *white cloth, handkerchief*. 7. **aurīga**, **-ae**, m., *charioteer;* usually he was either a slave or a freedman. He wore leather protectors on his head and legs, much as do our football players. He wound the reins around his body, and in his belt he carried a knife, with which to cut the reins or the traces in case of accident. He was encouraged to upset a rival chariot, if possible, in order to furnish added excitement for the spectators. **stāns**, **stantis**, [pres. part. of **stō**], *standing*. 8. **colōre vestis**: the charioteers wore red, white, blue, or green tunics. **facile**, adv., *easily*. 9. **fervidus**, **-a**, **-um**, *glowing*. **rota**, **-ae**, f., *wheel*. **stringō**, **-ere**, **strīnxī**, **strictus**, *graze*. 10. **ultimus**, **-a**, **-um**, *last*. **dē-currō**, **-ere**, **-cucurrī** or **-currī**, **-cursus**, *run down*. **prō-nus**, **-ā**, **-um**, *bending forward*. 11. **verber**, **-is**, n., *lash, whip*. **con-citō**, **-āre**, *urge on*. **fremitus**, **-ūs**, m., *shouting*. **secundus**, **-a**, **-um**, *favoring*. 12. **alba linea**: a *white line* drawn across the arena, marking the end of the race-course. **amplum praemium**: a famous charioteer, in the course of 24 years, is said to have had a record of 4257 races with 1462 victories, for which he received what was equivalent to about $2,000,000!

Find the word suggested by:

color, pomp, rotary, prone, standing, re-verberate, expected, facile, stringent, fervid, map, arena.

Respondē:

1. Cūr plēbs prīmā lūce ad Circum properābat? 2. Quandō pompa arēnam intrāvit? 3. Quālēs virī erant aurīgae? 4. Quō modo aurīgae discernēbantur? 5. Quandō quadrīgae ex carceribus ēmissī sunt? 6. Erat-ne cursus longus? 7. Quid cursūs fīnem signāvit?

63. Midās

Bacchus ōlim Midae, rēgī Phrygiae, arbitrium mūneris dedit. Hīc autem sīc petīvit: "Quidquid corpore meō contigerō, id aurum sit." Cui deus maestus adnuit, "Ita sit."

Midās autem laetus domum abīvit. Vix fortūnae crēdēns postīs tangit, quī prōtinus in aurum vertuntur. Deinde rēgiam per-currit, lectōs, mēnsās, sellās, manū tangēns. Brevī omnia sunt aurea. Mox rēgī magnificās epulās ministrī appōnunt. Tum vērō quidquid cibī rēx ōre contingit, id statim in aurum vertitur. Etiam vīnum in aureum flūmen vertitur.

---

1. **Midās, -ae**, m., *Midas*, a rich but avaricious king of Phrygia in Asia Minor. In return for a favor on the part of Midas, Bacchus offered to grant him any request. **arbitrium, -ī**, n., *choice*. **mūnus, -eris**, n., *gift*. 2. **quis-quis, quid-quid**, indef. pron., *whoever, whatever*. 3. **con-tingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctus**, [**tangō**], *touch;* **contigerō**, fut. perf., *I shall have touched*. **sit**, pres. subj. of **sum**, *let it be*. **ad-nuō, -ere, -nuī**, —, *nod to, assent*. 5. **domum**: note that the acc. of **domus** *without a prep.* is used to denote *limit of motion*, precisely as we use *home* without a prep., as: *I went home*. **crēdēns, -entis**, pres. part. of **crēdō**, *trusting*. 6. **tangō, -ere, tetigī, tāctus**, *touch*. 8. **tangēns**, cf. **crēdēns**, in line 5. 9. **epulae, -ārum**, f., (viands),

Midās attonitus opēs effugere temptat sed frūstrā. Sīc tandem sēcum dīcit: "Quam stultus fuī! Et dītissimus et pauperrimus mortālium sum! Nisi deum inveniam, mortem ipsam nōn effugiam.

Form English derivatives from:

arbitrium, mūneris, crēdēns, tangēns, ministrī, appōnunt, vērō, opēs, stultus, pauperrimus.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Bacchus? 2. Quis erat Midās? 3. Cūr ōlim Bacchus Midae arbitrium mūneris dedit? 4. Quid rēx ā deō

A Festival in Honor of Bacchus

petīvit? 5. Ubi rēx domum vēnit, quid prīmum fēcit? 6. Quid accidit? 7. Quid deinde Midās fēcit? 8. Quid accidit, ubi ministrī rēgī epulās apposuērunt?

---

feast. **ap-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus,** [**ad**], *place* or *set before.* **vērō,** adv., [**vērus,** *true*], *truly, indeed.* 12. (**ops**), **opis,** f., *wealth, riches.* 13. **quam,** adv., *how.* **stultus, -a, -um,** *foolish.* **dītissimus, -a, -um,** [sup. of **dīves,** *rich*], *richest.* 14. **pauperrimus, -a, -um,** [sup. of **pauper,** *poor*], *poorest.*

64. Midās. — *Concluded*

Inde Midās Bacchum diem noctemque quaerēbat. Dēnique famē sitīque dēfessus deum repperit. Tum sīc ōrat: "Dā veniam, pater, peccāvī. Ab hōc crūdēlī fātō mē ēripe." Cui deus benignē respondet: "Vāde ad flūmen Pactōlum. Ubi ad flūminis fontīs vēneris, aquae caput tuum subde, et simul corpus crīmenque ēlue."

Rēx ad flūmen succēdit, atque in aquam sē mergit. Statim, mīrābile dictū!, vīs aurea dē eius corpore in flūmen cēdit. Ūsque ad hōc tempus Pactōlus aureīs arēnīs fluere dīcitur. At Midās, cui ex eō tempore opēs invīsae erant, silvās et rūra semper colēbat.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

im-peccable, famine, crime, re-cede, culture, e-vade, merge, success, rural.

Respondē:

1. Quem Midās diū quaerēbat? 2. Quid ā deō ōrāvit? 3. Quid deus respondit? 4. Ubi erat flūmen Pactōlus? 5. Quid accidit, ubi rēx in aquam sē mersit? 6. Fluit-ne nunc Pactōlus aureīs arēnīs? 7. Cūr posteā Midās silvās et rūra colēbat?

---

2. **famēs, -is,** (abl., **famē**), f., *hunger.* **sitis, -is,** f., *thirst.* 3. **venia, -ae,** f., *pardon.* **peccō, -āre,** *sin.* 4. **ē-ripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptus,** [**rapiō**], *snatch away, save.* **vādō, -ere,** —, —, *go.* 5. **Pactōlus, -ī,** m., *Pactolus,* a river in Lydia, in Asia Minor. **vēneris,** (fut. perf. of **veniō**), *you shall have come.* 6. **sub-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus,** *put under.* **simul,** adv., *at the same time.* **crīmen, -inis,** n., *offence, sin.* **ē-luō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus,** *wash away, wash.* 7. **suc-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus,** [**sub**], *draw near.* **mergō, -ere, mersī, mersus,** *dip.* 8. **dictū,** (supine of **dīcō**), *to relate.* 9. **cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus,** *go from.* **ūsque,** adv., *up to.* 10. **in-vīsus, -a, -um,** [**in-videō**], *hateful.* 11. **rūs, rūris,** n., *the country, field.* **colō, -ere, -uī, cultus,** *inhabit.*

65. Iāsōn et Centaurus

In Thessaliā ōlim erat rēx, nōmine Aesōn, cuius frāter Peliās erat homō summā audāciā et impudentiā. Hīc brevī tempore frātrem expulit ac ipse rēgnum occupāvit.

Museum of Fine Arts, Boston

Chiron, Wisest of the Centaurs

Haud ita multō post Peliās Iāsonem, Aesonis fīlium, interficere cōnstituit. Sed quīdam, quī Aesonī amīcus

1. **Thessalia**, **-ae**, f., *Thessaly*, a country in northern Greece. 2 **im-pudentia**, **-ae**, f. [**pudēns**, *modest*], *shamelessness*. 5. **interficiō**, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus**, [**faciō**], *kill*. **quī-dam**, **quae-dam**, **quid-**

erat, dē Peliae cōnsiliō eum praemonuit. Inde Aesōn cum parvō fīliō ad montīs effūgit, ubi tūtēlae centaurī, nōmine Chīrōnī, Iāsonem commendāvit. (Centaurīs erant caput manūsque hūmānae, sed corpus equīnum.)

Cum Chīrōne multōs annōs vīvēbat Iāsōn, patris rēgnīque immemor. Tandem eī iam fortissimō et validissimō centaurus tōtam rem nārrāvit.

Find the word suggested by:

vivid, sum, temporal, premonition, audacity, commend, regent, human, constitute, corporal, counselor, equine, immemorial, impudence.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Thessalia? 2. Quis ōlim erat rēx Thessaliae? 3. Quālis homō erat Peliās? 4. Quō modo Peliās rēx factus est? 5. Cūr posteā parvum Iāsonem interficere cōnstituit? 6. Quis Aesonem praemonuit? 7. Quid fēcit Aesōn? 8. Quālia animālia erant centaurī? 9. Quandō centaurus Iāsonī dē patre rēgnōque nārrāvit?

66. Iāsōn et Anus

Inde Iāsōn ad oppidum Iōlcum contendere atque patrem in rēgnum restituere cōnstituit. Mox Chīrōnī "Valē" dīcit et ad plānitiem dēscendit.

Sub monte succēdit ad Anaurum, rapidum flūmen, quī

---

dam (**quod-dam**), indef. pron., *a certain one.* 7. **tūtēla, -ae**, f., *guardianship.* **centaurus, -ī**, m., *centaur;* the centaurs were a rough, warlike tribe, but Chiron was versed in the art of music and skilled in surgery. He dwelt in a cave on the summit of Mt. Pelion. 11. **immemor, -oris**, *unmindful.*

1. **Iōlcus, -ī**, m., *Iolcus*, a town and harbor in southeastern Thessaly, where the king's palace stood. 3. **plānitiēs, -ēī**, f., 5th decl., [**plānus**], *plain.* 4. **Anaurus, -ī**, m., *Anaurus*, a river at the foot

tum imbribus maximē tumidus erat. Dum Iāsōn trānsīre dubitat, pauperem anum in rīpā sedentem videt. Ea statim strīdulā vōce iuvenem sē trānsportāre iubet. Quod prīmum Iāsōn facere recūsat. Sed posteā, misericordiā mōtus, eam in umerōs suōs tollit et aquam intrat. Vix sē sustinēre potest, atque in mediō flūmine alterum calceum āmittit. Tandem, dēfessus labōribus, ad rīpam venit et onus dēpōnit. At iam, mīrābile dictū!, nōn anus, sed dea fōrmā pulcherrimā adest.

Form English derivatives from:

plānitiem, dēscendit, rapidum, tumidus, sedentem, strīdulā, trānsportāre, umerōs, ex-tollit, sustinēre, dēpōnit.

Respondē:

1. Quid Iāsōn facere cōnstituit? 2. Ubi erat eius pater? 3. Quāle flūmen erat Anaurus? 4. Cūr Iāsōn flūmen trānsīre dubitāvit? 5. Quam in rīpā sedentem vīdit? 6. Quid anus eum facere iussit? 7. Quid fēcit Iāsōn? 8. Quid accidit, dum flūmen trānsit? 9. Ubi Iāsōn ad alteram rīpam pervēnit, quam ob rem erat attonitus?

67. Iāsōn et Dea

Tum sīc dīcit dea Iāsonī: "Iūnō sum, quae incēdō rēgīna deōrum, et soror et uxor Iovis! Tū mihi auxiliō fuistī. Ego, sī quandō ūsus erit, tibi auxilium feram." Hīs verbīs ē cōnspectū in tenuem auram ēvānuit. Inde Iāson laetissimus ad oppidum contendit.

---

of Mt. Pelion. 6. **anus, -ūs**, f., *old woman*. 7. **strīdulus, -a, -um**, *shrill*. 10. **alter, -a, -um**, *one* (of two). **calceus, -ī**, m., *shoe*. 11. **ā-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus**, *lose*. 13. **pulcherrimus, -a, -um**, [sup. of **pulcher**], *most beautiful*.

3. **quandō**, indef. adv., *at any time, ever*. **ūsus, -ūs**, m., *use, need*. 4. **cōn-spectus, -ūs**, m., [**-speciō**], *sight*. **tenuis, -e**, *thin*.

Intereā Peliās mīrīs somniīs graviter commōtus ad Apollinis ōrāculum lēgātum mīsit. Cui sīc respondit deus: "Cavē aliēnum, ūnum calceum gerentem. Hīc enim tē ex tuō rēgnō expellet." Lēgātus rediit et rēgī dē deī respōnsō nūntiāvit. Brevī tempore, nēsciō quō modo, rūmor dē hāc rē vulgātus est.

Jason Tells of His Adventures

Ubi igitur in urbem vēnit, Iāsonem alterum calceum āmīsisse cīvēs sēnsērunt atque eum dē perīculō praemonuērunt. At ille respondit: "Hunc crūdēlem tyrannum ex rēgnō expellere dēcrēvī."

Find the Latin word suggested by:

grave, di-vulge, re-fer, legate, use, tenuous, belli-gerent, commotion, decree, conspicuous, rumor, alien, vanish.

---

6. **somnium**, **-ī**, n., [**somnus**], *dream*. **graviter**, adv., [**gravis**], *greatly, exceedingly*. 7. **lēgātus**, **-ī**, m., *ambassador, messenger*. 8. **caveō**, **-ēre**, **cāvī**, **cautus**, *beware of*. 11. **vulgō**, **-āre**, *spread abroad*. 13. **āmīsisse**, (perf. inf. of **ā-mittō**), *to have lost*. 15. **dēcernō**, **-ere**, **-crēvī**, **-crētus**, *decide, determine*.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat dea? 2. Quid dea Iāsonī prōmīsit? 3. Cūr intereā Peliās graviter commōtus est? 4. Quid fēcit rēx? 5. Quid respondit deus? 6. Ubi Iāsōn in urbem vēnit, quid cīvēs eī dīxērunt? 7. Quid respondit Iāsōn?

68. Iāsōn et Peliās

Inde Iāsōn clāmōre secundō ad rēgiam contendit. Sed Peliās, mīrābile dictū!, iuvenem benignē accēpit. Blandīs verbīs sīc dīxit: "Tibi, meī frātris fīliō, libenter cēdam; prīmum autem necesse est fortem virum tē praebēre." Cui Iāsōn respondit sē ad omnia perīcula parātum esse. Tum callidus rēx, "Ubi mihi vellus aureum ex Colchide rettuleris, tum tibi rēgnum trādam." Iāsōn autem hōc difficillimum negōtium temerē suscēpit.

Dē vellere aureō haec rēs nārrātur. Athamantī, rēgī Boeōtiae, erant duo līberī, Phrixus et Hellē. Eōs scelerāta noverca interficere cōnstituit, sed deus ex eius manibus līberōs ēripuit.

Form English derivatives from:

blandīs, rettuleris, difficillimum, negōtium, suscēpit.

---

2. **blandus, -a, -um,** *flattering.* 6. **callidus, -a, -um,** *shrewd, crafty.* **vellus, -eris,** n., *fleece.* **Colchis, -idis,** (acc., **Colchida**), f., *Colchis,* a province of Asia, east of the Black Sea. 7. **re-ferō, -ferre, ret-tulī, re-lātus,** *bring back;* **rettuleris,** fut. perf., *you shall have brought back.* 8. **difficillimus, -a, -um,** [sup. of **difficilis**], *most difficult.* **neg-ōtium, -ī,** n., [**nec** + **ōtium,** *ease*], *business, task.* **sus-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus,** [**sub** + **capiō**], *undertake.* 9. **Athamās, -antis,** m., *Athamas.* 10. **Boeōtia, -ae,** f., *Boeotia* (Be-o'shya), a district in central Greece, northwest of Attica. **Hellē, -ēs,** (acc., **Hellēn**), f., *Helle.* **scelerātus, -a, -um,** [**scelus,** *crime*], *wicked, infamous.* 11. **noverca, -ae,** f., *step-mother.*

Respondē:

1. Quō cōnsiliō Iāsōn ad rēgiam contendit? 2. Quālis vir erat Peliās? 3. Voluit-ne Iāsonī rēgnum cēdere? 4. Quod negōtium iuvenī dedit? 5. Ubi erat vellus aureum? 6. Eratne Colchis prope Graeciam? 7. Quī erant Phrixus et Hellē?

69. Vellus Aureum

Dum noverca Phrixum et Hellēn caedere parat, subitō ē nūbibus pennātus ariēs vellere aureō appāruit atque līberōs abstulit. Tum noverca, furōre incēnsa, ex altā rūpe in mare sē dēmīsit.

MARS

Intereā ariēs super mare terramque ad orientem volābat. Sed ēheu! prope Asiae ōram dēfessa Hellē in pontum praeceps incidit. Cui aquae ūsque ad hōc tempus nōmen est *Hellēs-pontus*. Phrixus autem incolumis in Colchida pervēnit. Hīc arietem cecīdit atque vellus aureum in silvā sacrā Mārtī suspendit. Quō ex tempore vellus aureum ingentī dracōne terribilī speciē custōdiēbātur. Nēmō ad dīrum mōnstrum accēdere audēbat.

2. **pennātus, -a, -um,** [penna], *winged.* **ariēs, -ietis,** m., *ram.* 3. **au-ferō, -ferre, abs-tulī, ab-lātus,** [ab], *carry off.* 7. **oriēns, -entis,** m., *east.* 9. **pontus, -ī,** m., *sea.* 16. **Mārs, Mārtis,** m., *Mars,* god of war. 19. **speciēs, -ēī,** 5th decl., f., *appearance.* 21. **ac-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus,** [ad], *draw near.* **audeō, -ēre, ausus sum,** *dare.*

Find the Latin word suggested by:

furor, species, ablative, incident, access, Orient, pennated, suspend, Hellespont.

Respondē:

1. Cūr līberī ā novercā nōn caesī sunt? 2. Quid deinde fēcit noverca? 3. Quō intereā volābat ariēs? 4. Quid prope Asiae ōram accidit? 5. Ubi est Hellēspontus? 6. Quid fēcit Phrixus, ubi in Colchida pervēnit? 7. Quis erat Mārs? 8. Quid ex illō tempore vellus aureum custōdiēbat?

An Altar of Castor and Pollux

70. Iāsonis Socii

Iāsōn autem etiam hōc perīculōsō negōtiō nōn refūgit. Prīmum ā clārissimīs virīs auxilium petīvit. Ad hōc Iūnō summam cupiditātem glōriae multīs virīs iniēcit. Brevī tempore plūrimī ex omnibus partibus Graeciae convēnērunt.

In hōc numerō erant frātrēs geminī, Castor et Pollux, atque Herculēs fortissimus omnium mortālium, et Meleager et Thēseus, dē quibus ante dēmōnstrāvimus, et multī aliī clārī virī. Ad-erat quoque quīdam Argus, quī summam scientiam nauticārum rērum habēbat.

---

3. **re-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —**, *shrink from.* 5. **ad hōc**, *in addition to this.* 7. **in-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [iaciō]**, *put in, inspire.*

Intereā Iāsōn omnia, quae nāvibus sunt ūsuī, comportārī iusserat. Postquam omnēs virī convēnērunt, nāvem longam aedificāvērunt, quae ex ducis nōmine *Argō* appellāta est.

Form English derivatives from:

perīculōsō, cupiditātem, iniēcit, convēnērunt, numerō, dēmōnstrāvimus, scientiam, nauticārum.

Respondē:

1. Cūr Iāsōn hōc negōtiō nōn refūgit? 2. Quid prīmum fēcit? 3. Quō modo erat Iūnō auxiliō Iāsonī? 4. Quī erant clārissimī apud eōs, quī convēnērunt? 5. Quid intereā Iāsōn iusserat? 6. Quid prīmum virī fēcērunt? 7. Cūr nāvis longa *Argō* appellāta est?

71. Argonautae

Ubi omnēs rēs parātae sunt, Iāsōn et eius sociī nāvem dēdūcunt. Mox Argonautae (nam ita appellātī sunt) portū prō-vehuntur, terraeque urbēsque recēdunt. Posterō diē Pēlion et Ossam praeter-vehuntur. Procul aperītur Olympī altum cacūmen nive candidum. Hinc ad

17. **nāvis longa**, *ship of war, galley.* 18. **Argō, -ūs**, f., *the Argo.*

2. **dē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus**, *launch.* 3. **portus, -ūs**, m., *harbor.* **prō-vehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectus**, *carry forward;* pass., *sail forth.* 4. **Pēlion, -ī**, n., *Pelion*, a mountain on the east coast of Thessaly. **Ossa, -ae**, f., *Ossa*, a mountain north of Pelion. **praeter-vehō**, *carry beyond;* pass., *sail by.* **aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus**, *open, disclose.* 5. **Olympus, -ī**, m., *Olympus*, a mountain still farther north, whose snow-clad peak rises to a height of 10,000 feet above the sea. It was supposed to be the dwelling place of the higher gods. The Giants in their attack upon the Olympian gods were said to have piled Pelion and Ossa upon Olympus. **cacūmen, -inis**, n., *peak.* **nix, nivis**, f.,

dextram cursum ad-vertunt. Mox Athon relinquunt et altum mare petunt. Iam īnsula Lēmnos appāret. Hīc paucōs diēs manent atque iterum nāvem solvunt. Posterō diē per Hellēspontum in Propontida vehuntur et ad urbem rēgis Cyzicī accēdunt.

Hīc prīmō nōn benignē acceptī sunt. Rēx enim, propterea quod cum fīnitimīs gentibus bellum gerēbat, omnīs aliēnōs ab urbe prohibēbat. Ac prīmō quidem putāvit Argonautās esse hostīs. Sed ubi certior factus est eōs vellus aureum petere, eōs nōn modo in urbem accēpit, sed etiam dōnīs onerāvit.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

advert, accept, recede, prohibit, port, candid, access, relinquish.

Respondē:

1. Cūr Iāsōn et eius sociī Argonautae appellātī sunt? 2. Ā quō portū iter incēpērunt? 3. Cūr statim ad orientem cursum nōn vertērunt? 4. Quōs montīs prīmum Argonautae praetervectī sunt? 5. Quī mōns in Graeciā est altissimus? 6. Quī summum montem incolēbant? 7. In quā īnsulā Argonautae paucōs diēs manēbant? 8. Erat-ne Propontis magnum mare? 9. Cūr prīmō Argonautae ā Cyzicō nōn benignē acceptī sunt?

---

snow. **candidus, -a, -um**, *shining, glittering.* 6. **Athos**, —, (acc. **Athon**), m., *Athos*, a mountain at the extremity of the peninsula of Chalcidice in Macedonia, a dangerous point for sailors. Xerxes in his expedition against Greece cut a passage for his fleet through the isthmus connecting the peninsula with the mainland. 7. **Lēmnos, -ī**, f., *Lemnos*, a large island in the Aegean Sea, midway between Mt. Athos and the Hellespont. 9. **Pro-pontis, -idis**, (acc., **Propontida**), f., *the Propontis* or *Sea of Marmora.* 10. **Cyzicus, -ī**, m., *Cyzicus*, king of a city of the same name in Mysia. 11. **propter-eā**, adv., *for this reason;* **propterea quod**, *because.* 13. **quidem**, adv., *indeed.* 16. **onerō, -āre, [onus]**, *load.*

72. Argonautae et Cyzicus

Tum Argonautae nāvem cōnscendunt et portū prōvehuntur. Sed eādem nocte nāvis magnā tempestāte in eundem portum re-iecta est. Ubi Argonautae urbem intrāre temptāvērunt, cīvēs putantēs eōs esse hostīs, in eōs impetum fēcērunt. Pugnātum est diū atque ācriter. Tandem cīvēs, vulneribus dēfessī, intrā urbis moenia sē recēpērunt.

Prīmā lūce et Argonautae et cīvēs agnōscunt sē nocte dēceptōs esse. Sed ēheu! in acervīs cadāverum rēx ipse repertus est. Deinde Argonautae, magnō dolōre affectī, ingentem rogum strūxērunt, quem pīctīs vestibus et fulgentibus armīs decorant. In altum rogum rēgis corpus impōnunt. Tum Iāsōn āversus facem admovet. Flammae mox omnia cōnsūmunt. Deinde Argonautae maestī ex urbe ad nāvem discēdunt.

Form English derivatives from:

tempestāte, reiecta, recēpērunt, dēceptōs, cadāverum, affectī, strūxērunt, pīctīs, fulgentibus, decorant, āversus.

Respondē:

1. Postquam Argonautae Cyzicum relīquērunt, quid eādem nocte accidit? 2. Cūr cīvēs in Argonautās impetum fēcērunt? 3. Quī vīcērunt? 4. Quid prīmā lūce omnēs agnōvērunt? 5. Ubi rēx repertus est? 6. Quid deinde fēcērunt Argonautae? 7. Nōnne Graecī et Rōmānī cadāvera sepeliēbant?

---

7. **re-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus**, [**capiō**], *take back;* **sē recipere**, *withdraw, retreat.* 9. **dē-cipiō**, *deceive;* **dēceptus esse**, perf. pass. inf., *to have been deceived.* **acervus, -ī**, m., *heap, pile.* **cadāver, -eris**, n., [**cadō**], *corpse.* 11. **rogus, -ī**, m., *funeral pyre.* **pictus, -a, -um**, [**pingō**, *paint*], *embroidered.* **fulgēns, -entis**, [**fulgeō**, *shine*], *gleaming.* 13. **ā-vertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus**, *turn away.* **fax, facis**, f., *torch.* **ad-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus**, (move to), *apply.*

73. Herculēs et Hylās

Iam Argonautae ōram Mysiae praetervehēbantur. Paulō post ventō adversō impedītī proximum lītus petīvērunt. Ibi Herculēs cum Hylā, puerō fōrmā pulcherrimā, in silvam abiit. Mox Hylās ingentem cervum videt, quem prōtinus premit. At celerem cervum vulnerāre nōn poterat, atque posteā sōlus in silvā diū errābat. Dēnique ad fontem vēnit, ubi bibendī causā substitit. Sed nympha fontis puerum pulcherrimum vidēt atque eum ad īmum fontem dētrahit.

HERCULES

Iam Herculēs ad lītus re-verterat, sed nusquam Hylam reperīre poterat. Animō sollicitō in silvam rediit. Amēns hūc atque illūc currit et semper longius in silvam penetrat, sed frūstrā.

---

1. **Mysia**, **-ae**, f., *Mysia*, a country south of the Propontis. 2. **impediō**, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [**in** + **pēs**], *hinder*. 5. **cervus**, **-ī**, m., *stag*. 6. **premō**, **-ere**, **pressī**, **pressus**, *press hard*, *pursue*. 12. **bibō**, **-ere**, **bibī**, —, *drink;* **bibendī**, gen. of the gerund, *of drinking*. **subsistō**, **-ere**, **-stitī**, —, [**sistō**, *stop*], *pause*. 16. **dē-trahō**, **-ere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctus**, *drag down*. 18. **n-usquam**, adv., [**nē** + **usquam**], *nowhere*, *not anywhere*. 21. **ā-mēns**, **-mentis**, (out of one's mind), *frantic*. **hūc**, adv., *hither*. 22. **illūc**, adv., *thither*. 23. **longius**, adv., [comp. of **longē**], *farther*.

Intereā ventus sē verterat et Argonautae impatientēs morae erant. Sed nec Herculēs nec Hylās rediit. Tōtam noctem Argonautae eōs exspectābant. Posterō diē eōs in omnibus partibus petēbant. Dēnique maestī nāvem cōnscendunt et in altum ēvehuntur.

THE HARPY SNATCHES PHINEUS' FOOD

Find the Latin word suggested by:

revert, impede, penetrate, imbibe, de-mented, subsist, impatient, detract, adverse, nymph.

Respondē:

1. Ubi iam Argonautae erant? 2. Cūr proximum lītus petīvērunt? 3. Quis erat Herculēs? 4. Quālis puer erat Hylās? 5. Quid in silvā Hylae accidit? 6. Quid fēcit Herculēs? 7. Quam diū Argonautae duōs comitēs exspectābant? 8. Quid dēnique fēcērunt?

74. Phīneus et Harpȳiae

Haud ita multō post Argonautae ad terram Thrāciam vēnērunt, cuius rēx, nōmine Phīneus, gravissimō suppliciō affectus est. Is enim hominibus quāsdam rēs occultās aperuerat, quam ob rem deī vīsū eum prīvāverant atque nūper in eius terram Harpȳiās dēmīserant. Haec duo

---

1. **terra Thrācia**: Thrace extended as far east as the Black Sea. 4. **occultus, -a, -um**, *hidden*. 5. **vīsus, -ūs**, m., [videō], *sight*.

mōnstra, quibus erant capita hūmāna sed avium corpora, semper ab ipsō ōre rēgis cibum ēripiēbant.

Ubi igitur Phīneus dē Argonautārum adventū cognōvit, eōs in rēgiam arcessīvit. Duo autem ex Argonautīs,

PHINEUS AND THE HARPIES
As one of the old-time vase decorators imagined the story.

Zētēs et Calais, ālās habēbant. Ubi hī virī dē Harpȳiīs audīvērunt, statim cum eīs pugnāre volēbant. Brevī posteā epulae parātae sunt et omnēs mēnsīs accumbunt. Subitō mōnstra appārent. Sed Zētēs et Calais in aurās ascendunt et in ea saevum impetum faciunt. Tandem duo virī Harpȳiās superant et fugant.

Form English derivatives from:

occultās, vīsū, prīvāverant, cognōvit.

Respondē:

1. Ad quam terram Argonautae iam pervēnerant? 2. Cūr rēx gravī suppliciō affectus est? 3. Quō modo deī eum pūnī-

vērunt? 4. Quālia mōnstra erant Harpȳiae? 5. Quī rēgem ab Harpȳiīs līberāvērunt?

75. Symplēgades

Eō diē Argonautae apud Phīnea mānsērunt. Grātus prō tantō beneficiō rēx Iāsonī multa dē futūrīs perīculīs praedīxit. Posterō diē nāvem solvunt et mox in Pontum Euxīnum intrant. Hīc subitō terribilem fragōrem exaudiunt. Brevī tempore procul duās rūpīs ingentī magnitūdine cernunt, quae parvō intervallō in marī natābant. Tum sīc dīxit Iāsōn: "Illae sunt Symplēgades, dē quibus Phīneus mē praemonuit. Sī quid in medium spatium venit, eae rūpēs prōtinus incrēdibilī celeritāte concurrunt. At certē Iūnō in tantō discrīmine nōbīs nōn de-erit."

Apollo

Vix dīcendī fīnem fēcerat, cum columbam in medium spatium intrāre vident. Prōtinus ingentēs rūpēs concurrunt. Sed summā celeritāte columba volāvit atque

---

2. **futūrus, -a, -um**, fut. part. of **sum**, *coming*. 3. **prae-dīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus**, *foretell;* Phineus had been granted prophetic power by Apollo. 5. **Pontus Euxīnus**, *the Black Sea*. 14. **Symplēgades, -um**, (acc., **-adas**), *the Symplegades*. 19. **dis-crīmen, -inis**, n., *crisis*. 21. **dīcendī**, gen. of the gerund of **dīcō**, *of speaking*. **cum,**

incolumis ēvāsit, etsī quidem caudam āmīsit. Tum Argonautae, crēdentēs ipsam deam viam mōnstrāre, rēmīs incumbunt. Citius Notō volucrīque sagittā volat Argō in angustum frētum. Ingēns mōns aquae puppī imminet. Iam utrimque rūpēs terribilī celeritāte concurrunt. Argonautae summā contentiōne rēmīs prō-cumbunt. Prōsilit Argō per reliquum spatium atque in-tāctus in altum mare ēvādit.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

predict, concur, caudal, benefit, incumbent, mansion, incredible, contention, future, columbine, Euxine, discrimination, intact, interval, grateful, credential.

Respondē:

1. In quod mare nunc intrant? 2. Quid subitō exaudiunt? 3. Quid mox cernunt? 4. Quid accidit, sī quid inter rūpīs vēnit? 5. Quid in medium spatium intrāre vident? 6. Quid deinde accidit? 7. Num Argonautae in angustum frētum intrāre audent? 8. Quid ēvēnit?

76. Iāsōn et Mēdēa

Multōs diēs Argonautae ad orientem prōvehēbantur. Tandem procul summa cacūmina Caucasī cernunt. Prīmā vigiliā intrant ōstia flūminis Phāsidos, quī per Colchōrum

---

conj., *when*. **columba**, **-ae**, f., *dove*. 24. **et-sī**, conj., *even if, although*. **cauda**, **-ae**, f., *tail*. 25. **rēmus**, **-ī**, m., *oar*. 26. **in-cumbō**, **-ere**, **-cubuī**, **-cubitus**, *bend to*. **citius**, adv., *swifter*. **Notus**, **-ī**, m., *Notus*, the south wind. With comparatives the Ablative is often used in the sense of *than*. **volucer**, **-cris**, **-cre**, [volō], *winged*. 27. **frētum**, **-ī**, n., *strait*. **immineō**, **-ēre**, —, —, *overhang*. 29. **con-tentiō**, **-ōnis**, f., [tendō], *effort, struggle*. **prō-siliō**, **-īre**, **-uī**, —, [saliō], *leap forward*.

2. **Caucasus**, **-ī**, m., *the Caucasus Mountains*, a lofty range between the Black and Caspian seas. 3. **vigilia**, **-ae**, f., *watch*, one fourth of the night. **ōs-tium**, **-ī**, n., *entrance;* often pl. for *mouth* of a river.

fīnīs fluit. Hīc, etsī ad fīnem cursūs pervēnerant, tamen magnō timōre affectī sunt. Nam ad magnī rēgis urbem appropinquābant.

Māne Iāsōn cum novem comitibus ad urbem īre contendit. Forte eō ipsō tempore Mēdēa, rēgis fīlia, cum magnā catervā virginum sacrificandī causā ad lūcum sacrum ībat. Ubi igitur Iāsōn Mēdēae obviam īvit, ab eā viam ad rēgiam quaesīvit. Mēdēa autem, dum urbis moenia mōnstrat, magnā admīrātiōne huius aliēnī mōta est. Iāsōn enim erat vir ēgregiā speciē et comitēs suōs super-ēminēbat.

Form English derivatives from:

vigiliā, novem, sacrificandī, admīrātiōne, ēminēbat.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Caucasus? 2. Ad quod flūmen Argonautae vēnērunt? 3. Cūr magnō timōre affectī sunt? 4. Quis posterō diē ad urbem īre contendit? 5. Cui obviam īvit? 6. Quid Iāsōn ā Mēdēā quaesīvit? 7. Quālis vir erat Iāsōn?

77. Perfidus Rēx

Argonautae, simul atque ad rēgiam pervēnērunt, ad rēgem Aeētam admissī sunt. Tum rēgī Iāsōn causam suī itineris ad Colchida exposuit. Rēx erat valdē īrātus, sed tamen sīc callidē respondit: "Mihi ante omnia necesse est cum meō frātre Persē bellum gerere. Sī ea rēs mihi fēlīciter

---

Phāsis, -idos, (acc., **Phāsim**), m., *Phasis*, a river emptying into the east end of the Black Sea. 9. **caterva, -ae**, f., *crowd, throng*. 13. **speciēs**, (-ēī), 5th decl., f., *appearance*. 14. **super-ēmineō, -ēre**, —, —, *tower above*.

1. **simul atque**, conj., *as soon as*. 3. **ex-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus**, *set forth, explain*. 5. **fēlīci-ter**, adv., [**fēlīx**], *luckily, happily*.

JASON AND THE BULLS

As an artist of several centuries ago imagined the story.

ēveniet, Argonautīs vellus aureum libenter trādam." Iāsōn respondit sē esse parātum rēgī ad id bellum auxilium dare.

Sine morā Aeētes cum suō frātre bellum gerere incipit. Omnibus in locīs Argonautae hostium ingentem clādem faciunt. Tandem Persēs omnem spem dēposuit et ē rēgis fīnibus ex-iit.

Inde Iāsōn iterum vellus aureum postulāvit. At rēx sīc respondit: "Ūnam rem adhūc facere necesse est. In fīnitimō campō sunt duo aeripedēs et flammiferī taurī. Cum illōs iūnxeris et in campum dracōnis dentīs sēveris, tum tibi vellus aureum trādam."

Find the Latin word suggested by:

event, junction, expound, felicitously, in-sert, ex-postulate, dental.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat rēx Colchōrum? 2. Ubi rēx dē causā itineris cognōvit, quid prīmum dīxit? 3. Fuērunt-ne Argonautae rēgī auxiliō in bellō? 4. Quid posteā Iāsōn postulāvit? 5. Quid deinde respondit rēx?

78. Potentissimum Unguentum

Iāsōn, ubi tyrannī verba audīvit, īrātus sīc respondit: "Praeclāram vērō grātiam nōbīs refers prō nostrīs tantīs beneficiīs! Ego tamen nē id perīculum quidem vītābō.

---

10. **clādēs, -is**, f., *destruction*. 15. **aeri-pēs, -pedis**, [aes], *bronze-footed*. **flammi-fer, -a, -um**, [flamma + ferō], *fire-breathing*. 16. **iungō, -ere, iūnxī, iūnctus**, *yoke;* **iūnxeris**, fut. perf., *you shall have yoked*. **serō, -ere, sēvī, satus**, *sow*.

2. **grātiam . . . refers**, *you return thanks*. 3. **nē . . . quidem**, *not even*.

Priusquam sōl crāstinus occidet, aut tua iussa cōnfēcerō aut perierō." Hīs verbīs discessit et maestus ad sociōs sē contulit. Rēx autem erat laetissimus, quod crēdidit nūllum mortālem flammiferōs taurōs domāre posse.

Intereā Mēdēa magnā sollicitūdine animī affecta est. Diū haerēbat. Tandem Iāsonī clam auxilium ferre dēcrēvit. Nocte tēcta ex rēgiā ēvādit et ad flūmen pervenit. Hīc incerta subsistit. Subitō Iāsonem cernit. Ille enim quiēscere nōn potuerat, atque sōlus in rīpā errābat. Quem Mēdēa sīc breviter appellat: "Ego sum Mēdēa, rēgis fīlia, et tibi auxilium ferō." Hīs verbīs eī potentissimum unguentum dat, quod ipsa composuerat. Nam medicāmentōrum summam scientiam habēbat. Deinde sōla ad rēgiam rediit.

Form English derivatives from:

perierō, domāre, sollicitūdine, haerēbat, incerta, quiēscere, potentissimum, unguentum, composuerat, medicāmentōrum, scientiam.

Respondē:

1. Recūsāvit-ne Iāsōn rēgis iussa? 2. Cūr laetus erat rēx? 3. Cūr diū haerēbat Mēdēa? 4. Quid dēnique fēcit? 5. Quem in rīpā cernit? 6. Quid Iāsonī dīxit? 7. Quid eī dedit?

---

4. **crāstinus, -a, -um,** [**crās**], *tomorrow's.* **cōnfēcerō,** fut. perf., *I shall have accomplished.* 5. **per-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus,** *perish.* 6. **cōn-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, col-lātus,** *bear;* **sē cōnferre,** *betake one's self, go.* 7. **domō, -āre, -uī, -itus,** *subdue.* 9. **haereō, -ēre, haesī, haesus,** *hesitate.* 12. **quiēscō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētus,** [**quiēs,** *quiet*], *rest.* 14. **potentissimus, -a, -um,** [sup. of **potēns**], *most powerful.* 15. **unguentum, -ī,** n., *ointment.* **com-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus,** *mix.* **medicāmentum, -ī,** n., [**medicus**], *drug.*

79. Flammiferī Taurī

Māne Iāsōn ad rēgem nūntium mīsit quī dracōnis dentīs retulit. Deinde Iāsōn unguentō suum corpus armaque ūnxit et cum Argonautīs ad campum pergit.

Hīc duōs ingentīs taurōs ex stabulīs ēmergere vident. Mox illī aliēnōs cernunt. Paulisper aereīs pedibus terram

Jason and the Dragon

pulsant et ē nāribus flammās ex-spīrant. Tum horribilī mūgītū accēdunt. Iāsōn stat intrepidus, sed reliquī Argonautae in tūtiōrem locum sē recipiunt. Iam ferōcēs taurī in Iāsonem invādunt. Subitō, mīrābile dictū!, sistunt et sē convertunt. Sed Iāsōn prōsilit eōsque comprehendit. Neque hī, quamquam summā vī contendunt,

---

4. **stabulum, -ī**, n., [stō], *stall*. 6. **pulsō, -āre**, *beat, paw*. **nāris, -is**, f., *nostril*. **ex-spīrō, -āre**, *breathe out*. 11. **quam-quam**, conj., *although*.

manūs eius excutere possunt. Tandem per-domitī sē iungī sinunt.

Deinde Iāsōn campum arat ac dracōnis dentīs sulcīs committit. Ex quibus venit mīra seges armātōrum virōrum. Dē hīs autem Mēdēa Iāsonem praemonuerat. Ille igitur sine morā in mediōs virōs suam galeam iniēcit. Deinde virī inter sē pugnāre incēpērunt atque mox ad ūnum caesī sunt.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

convert, pulsate, arable, unctuous, inject, horrible, invade, expire, de-sist, stable, prehensile, recipient, commit, ferocious.

Respondē:

1. Quis Iāsonī dracōnis dentīs attulit? 2. Quō modo Iāsonī erat unguentum ūsuī? 3. Ubi erant flammiferī taurī? 4. Quid fēcērunt taurī, ubi Argonautās vīdērunt? 5. Quid fēcērunt Argonautae? 6. Ubi taurī in Iāsonem invādunt, cūr subitō sistunt? 7. Postquam Iāsōn taurōs perdomuit, quid fēcit? 8. Quālis seges ex sulcīs vēnit? 9. Quō modo Iāsōn armātōs virōs superāvit?

80. Mēdēae Fuga

Ita Iāsōn omnīs labōrēs cōnfēcit atque sub vesperum cum sociīs ad nāvem rediit. At Aeētes, ubi dē hīs rēbus cognōvit, prīmum obstupuit, deinde in suam fīliam saevīre coepit. Scīvit enim Mēdēam ūnam Iāsonī auxilium ferre potuisse. "Prīmā lūce" inquit "in meam perfidam fīliam

---

13. **sinō, -ere, sīvī, situs**, *allow*. 14. **arō, -āre**, *plow*. **sulcus, -ī**, m., *furrow*. 15. **com-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus**, *commit, intrust*. **seges, -etis**, f., *crop*.

3. **ob-stupēscō, -ere, -stupuī**, —, [**stupeō**], *be stupefied*. **saeviō, -īre**, *be furious, rage*. 4. **sciō, -īre**, *know*. 5. **potu-isse**, perf. inf.

animadvertam, quae sīc suum patrem aliēnīs prōdere voluit."

Hīs minīs Mēdēa vehementer commōta est. Nam scīvit Aeētam esse hominem barbarum et īrācundum. Diū haerēbat. Tandem fugere dēcrēvit. Iterum ē rēgiā ēvāsit et ad flūminis rīpam pervēnit. Hīc Iāsonem invēnit. Ille enim eius adventum exspectābat. Tum Mēdēa sīc dīxit: "Prīmā lūce rēx cum omnibus cōpiīs in nāvem impetum faciet. Nostra ūna spēs est fugā salūtem petere."

At Iāsōn ita respondit: "Hōc modō discēdere nōlō. Num ad patriam sine vellere aureō, propter quod et ego et fortēs sociī tot labōrēs pertulimus, redīre possum? Mālō perīre quam rē īnfectā ex Colchide discēdere."

Form English derivatives from:

ob-stupuit, scīvit, animadvertam, minīs.

Respondē:

1. Ubi rēx dē Iāsonis successū cognōvit, quem culpāvit? 2. Cūr Mēdēam statim nōn pūnīvit? 3. Quālis homō erat Aeētes? 4. Quid Mēdēa facere dēcrēvit? 5. Quem ad flūminis rīpam invēnit? 6. Quid Mēdēa Iāsonī dīxit? 7. Cūr Iāsōn hōc modō discēdere nōluit?

---

of **possum**, *to have been able*. 6. **anim-ad-vertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus**, [**animus**], *attend to, punish*. **prō-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus**, *betray*. 7. **volō, velle, voluī**, —, *be willing, wish*. 8. **minae, -ārum**, f., *threats*. **vehementer**, adv., (vehemently), *exceedingly*. **com-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus**, *alarm*. 9. **īrācundus, -a, -um**, *passionate*. 16. **nōlō, nōlle, nōluī**, —, [**nē** + **volō**], *be unwilling, not wish*. 18. **per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus**, *endure*. 19. **mālō, mālle, māluī**, —, [**magis** + **volō**], *choose rather, prefer*. **īn-fectus, -a, -um**, [**faciō**,] *not done, unaccomplished;* **rē īnfectā**, *without success*.

81. Mēdēa et Dracō

Mēdēa, ubi Iāsonem precibus movērī nōn posse cognōvit, rem audācem facere dēcrēvit atque eum sēcum venīre iussit. Prōtinus virgō rapidō passū in dēnsam silvam penetrāvit. Subitō Iāsōn ingentem flammam cōnspicit. Tenebrae saevā lūce vibrant. Tum Iāsōn quaerit: "Quid est ille rubor? Quid tam subitō refulsit?" Cui Mēdēa respondit eum dracōnis oculōs cōnspicere; illum sanguineīs cristīs sīc fulgēre.

Brevī posteā Iāsōn ipse dracōnem cernere potest. Iam ille caput tollit et horrenda sībila ēmittit. Cui Mēdēa, vidēns collum iam horrēre, offam melle et medicātīs frūgibus sopōrātam obicit. Ille ingēns guttur pandēns offam corripit. Iamque mōnstrī altae cristae cadunt atque caput et ingēns cervīx humī iacent.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

collar, medicated, ex-pand, conspicuous, ab-horrent, guttural, vibrate, soporific, pace, object, emit, melli-fluous, crest, refulgent, sibilant, ad-jacent, sanguine.

---

3. **passus, -ūs**, m., *step, pace.* 4. **cōn-spiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectus**, *behold, see.* 5. **tenebrae, -ārum**, f., *shadows, darkness.* **vibrō, -āre**, *glitter.* 6. **rubor, -ōris**, m., *redness.* **re-fulgeō, -ēre, -fulsī, —**, *flash back, gleam.* 7. **sanguineus, -a, -um**, [**sanguis**, *blood*], *blood-red.* 8. **crista, -ae**, f., *crest.* 10. **horrendus, -a, -um**, [**horreō**], *dreadful.* **sībila, -ōrum**, n., *hissings.* 11. **collum, -ī**, n., *neck.* **horreō, -ēre, -uī, —**, *bristle.* **offa, -ae**, f., *cake.* **mel, mellis**, n., *honey.* **medicātūs, -a, -um**, [**medicus**], *magic.* 12. **sopōrātus, -a, -um**, [**sopor**, *slumber*], *sleep-causing.* **ob-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus**, [**iaciō**], *throw before.* **guttur, -is**, n., *throat.* **pandō, -ere, pandī, passus**, *open.* 13. **cor-ripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptus**, [**rapiō**], *snatch up.* 14. **cervīx, -īcis**, f., *neck.* **humus, -ī**, f., *ground;* **humī**, loc., *on the ground.* **iaceō, -ēre, -uī, —**, *lie.*

Respondē:

1. Num Mēdēa precibus Iāsonem movēre potuit? 2. Quō Mēdēa Iāsonem dūcit? 3. Quid subitō Iāsōn cōnspicit? 4. Quālēs cristae erant dracōnī? 5. Quid fēcit dracō? 6. Quid Mēdēa dracōnī obiēcit? 7. Quid deinde accidit?

82. Vellus Aureum

Iāsōn, ubi dēmum dracōnem dormīre vīdit, magnam arborem aspicit, sub quā ingēns mōnstrum extenditur. Per rāmōs aurī fulgōrem cōnspicit. Sine morā dormientem dracōnem trānsilit atque ad arboris caput ascendit. Iam avidus manum porrigit et vellus optātum dē-ripit. Tum celeriter ex arbore dēscendit. Tacitī ille et Mēdēa ab locō discēdunt et per silvam vestīgia repetunt.

Ubi vērō sociīs, quī anxiō animō ducem exspectābant, per tenebrās aureus fulgor appāret, magnus clāmor in caelum surgit. Iāsōn gaudēns ad rīpam incēdit atque vellus aureum in puppim mittit. Deinde Mēdēae sīc dīcit: "Tu, Ō virgō benigna, nōbīs auxiliō magnō fuistī. Nōn iam ad rēgiam redīre potes. Nōnne patriam tuam relinquēs et nōbīscum ad Thrāciam veniēs?" Prīmum virgō īre nōluit. Ubi autem Iāsōn eī mātrimōnī fidem dedit, tandem aliquandō adnuit. Tum laetī Argonautae nāvem solvunt et prīmā lūce ad flūminis ōstia appropinquābant.

Form English derivatives from:

dormīre, extenditur, rāmōs, avidus, tacitī, vestīgia, anxiō, surgit, fidem.

---

1. **dē-mum**, adv., *at length*. **dormiō**, **-īre**, *sleep*. 3. **rāmus**, **-ī**, m., *branch*. 4. **trānsiliō**, **-īre**, **-uī**, —, [**trāns** + **saliō**], *leap across*. 5. **avidus**, **-a**, **-um**, *eager*. **por-rigō**, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus**, [**prō** + **regō**], *stretch forth*. **optātus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**optō**], *wished for*. 6. **tacitus**, **-a**, **-um**, *silent*. 10. **surgō**, **-ere**, **sur-rēxī**, —, [**sub** + **regō**], *rise*. **gaudeō**, **-ēre**, **gāvīsus**, *rejoice*. 15. **fidēs**, **-eī**, 5th decl., f., *pledge*.

Respondē:

1. Quid per arboris rāmōs Iāsōn cōnspēxit? 2. Quid eī facere necesse erat? 3. Potuit-ne ab arbore vellus aureum dēripere? 4. Quid faciunt sociī, ubi aureum fulgōrem cernunt? 5. Quid Iāsōn Mēdēam facere cupīvit? 6. Quō modo eī persuādēre potuit? 7. Quō prīmā lūce appropinquābant?

83. Reditus Argonautārum

Intereā māne rūmor Argonautās discessisse per urbem volat atque mox ad rēgis aurīs venit. Ille suspicāns id quod erat, Mēdēam per rēgiam quaerit, sed nēquīquam. Inde furēns ad flūmen fertur. Iam rīpae cīvibus complentur, quī omnēs ūnam in partem spectant. Procul Aeētes puppim nāvis cernit, quae iam ē cōnspectū ēvehitur. Brevī posteā nūntius rēgem certiōrem fēcit, Argonautās cum Mēdēā et vellere aureō ex eius manibus effūgisse.

Intereā Argonautae secundō ventō diem noctemque per undās volant. Ubi dēmum ad ōstia Histrī pervēnērunt, in terram exeunt et laetissimās nūptiās celebrant. Tum iterum nāvem solvunt. Per variōs cāsūs, per multa perīcula cursum tenent, et dēnique cum vellere aureō in portum Iōlcī invehuntur.

Multae aliae rēs ā Latīnīs scrīptōribus dē Iāsone et Mēdēā nārrantur. Quās rēs autem discipulus ipse nunc Latīnē legere potest.

---

1. **discessisse**, perf. inf. of **dis-cēdō**, *to have departed*. 2. **auris**, **-is**, f., *ear*. **suspicāns**, **-antis**, pres. part. of **suspicor**, *suspecting*. 4. **furō**, **-ere**, —, —, *rage*. 5. **spectō**, **-āre**, *look, gaze*. 8. **effūgisse**, perf. inf. of **effugiō**, *to have escaped*. 10. **Hister**, **-trī**, m., *Danube river*. 11. **in terram ex-eō**, **-īre**, *disembark*. **nūptiae**, **-ārum**, f., [**nūbō**, *wed*], *wedding*.

THE STORY OF THE ARGONAUTS

These paintings, by a medieval artist, contain some details not found in our Latin story. At the extreme left, Jason, in his armor, bids good-by to King Pelias, who sits on the throne at the top of the steps. All along the foreground we see Jason's retinue preparing for their journey. In the back, near the high rocks, more of his men, on horseback, make ready for their travels. To the right, on a plateau, Jason talks with his boyhood teacher, the centaur, Chiron. A bit farther to the right, in the background, the ship *Argo* sets sail. In the middle ground, at the extreme right, the nymphs are stealing Hylas.

THE STORY OF THE ARGONAUTS (*Concluded*)

The *Argo* has landed its crew in Colchis, and is seen near the shore on the extreme left. Next, in the left foreground, Jason meets and talks with King Aeëtes and his daughter, Medea, who are riding upon a dais drawn by two white horses. In the labyrinth in the upper central part of the picture we see the Golden Fleece hanging on a tree. At its left, Jason has calmed the bulls, and is using them to plow the ground. At the front of the tree the men who grew from the dragon's teeth fight and kill each other. At the right of the tree, Jason is seen overcoming the dragon. At the right of the picture we see Jason kneeling to bid farewell to Aeëtes; below he has his foot in the stirrup ready to mount, while immediately to the left he is seen galloping across the drawbridge of the palace to flee with Medea, who approaches from the rear of the castle.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

spectator, quest, disciple, nuptials, suspicious, script, exit, aural, fury, legible, casual.

Respondē:

1. Quī rūmor māne ad rēgis aurīs vēnit? 2. Quid fēcit rēx? 3. Ubi rēx ad flūminis rīpam vēnit, quid cernit? 4. Dē quō mox certior factus est? 5. Ubi Argonautae nūptiās celebrant? 6. In quem portum dēnique invehuntur? 7. Ubi nunc dē Iāsone et Mēdēā multās aliās rēs legere potes?

A Prayer to the Gods

84. Nūptiae Rōmānae

Diē nūptiārum nūbēns *tunicā rēctā* et *flammeō* induēbātur. Eius coma, cuspide hastae in sex crīnīs dīvīsa, vittīs nectēbātur.

Ubi convīvae in nūbentis domum convēnērunt, optimīs auspiciīs

1. **nūbēns, -entis**, f., [**nūbō**, *veil one's self*], *bride*. 2. **tunica rēcta, -ae**, f., a white woolen garment woven in one piece and falling to the feet. **flammeum, -ī**, n., a flame-colored veil. 3. **ind-uō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus**, [**in(d)** + **-uō**, *put*], *put on;* pass., *be dressed*. **coma, -ae**, f., *hair*. 4. **cuspis, -idis**, f., *point*. **hasta, -ae**, f., *spear*. **coma . . . dīvīsa**; perhaps going back to the ancient marriage by capture. 5. **vitta, -ae**, f., *ribbon; sacred fillet*. **nectō, -ere, nexuī, nexus**, *tie*. 9. **optimus, -a,**

caerimōnia agēbātur. Prīmum *prōnuba* nūbentem ad marītum dūcit, atque illī coram decem testibus inter sē dextrās iungunt. Deinde certa et sollemnia verba dīcuntur. Tum Flāmen Diālis Iovī farreum lībum offert et Iūnōnī aliīsque deīs precēs adhibet.

Postquam illī rītūs cōnfectī sunt, omnēs convīvae et marītō et nūptae "fēlīciter" dīcunt. Inde ūsque ad noctem epulīs accumbunt.

Form English derivatives from:

nūptiae, tunicā, rēctā, induēbātur, nectēbātur, auspiciīs, caerimōnia, marītum, testibus, dextrās, certa, sollemnia, offert, rītūs.

Respondē:

1. Quō modo nūbēns Rōmāna induēbātur? 2. Quō modo coma nūbentis dīvidēbātur? 3. Quō convīvae convēnērunt? 4. Quot testibus coram caerimōnia agēbātur? 5. Quae sollemnia verba ā nūbente dīcuntur? 6. Quid fēcit Flāmen Diālis? 7. Quis erat dea mātrimōnī? 8. Postquam rītūs cōnfectī sunt, quid faciunt convīvae?

-um, [sup. of **bonus**], *best, most favorable.* **au-spicium, -ī**, n., [**avis** + **-speciō**, *look*], *divination* (by the flight of birds); **auspicia, -ōrum**, n., *auspices.* 10. **prō-nuba, -ae**, f., *bridesmaid*, who must be a woman married to her first husband. 11. **marītus, -ī**, m., *married man, bridegroom.* **coram**, prep. with abl., *in the presence of.* **testis, -is**, c., *witness.* 12. **soll-emnis, -e**, [**sollus**, *whole* + **annus**], *appointed;* **certa et sollemnia verba**, "*Quandō tū Gāius, ego Gāia*," a set response by the bride, implying that she was now entering the family of the bridegroom. 13. **flāmen, -inis**, m., *priest;* **Flāmen Diālis**, *priest of Jupiter.* **farreus, -a, -um**, (made of) *spelt.* **lībum, -ī**, n., *cake.* **Iūnōnī aliīsque deīs**; to Juno as the goddess of marriage, and to other deities of the country and its fruits. 14. **ad-hibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, [**habeō**], *bring to, offer.* 16. "**fēlīciter**" **dīcere**, *to offer congratulations.*

85. Nūptiae Rōmānae. — *Concluded*

Ubi nox vēnit, nūpta speciē vīs dē mātris complexū āvulsa ad marītī domum dēdūcitur. Tībīcinēs et servī facēs ferentēs agmen praecēdunt. Post novōs marītōs veniunt convīvae, quibus mox magna turba plēbis sē iungit. Omnēs carmina canunt et " Talassiō ! " clāmitant.

Ubi ad marītī domum vēnērunt, nūpta postīs oleō unguit vittīsque ōrnat. Deinde, ut malum ōmen vītētur, nūpta trāns līmen trāns-fertur. In ātriō marītus suam uxōrem *aquā et īgnī* accipit, vidēlicet quod illa sunt vītae rēs omnīnō necessāriae.

Posterō diē erant *repōtia* apud marītum, quō tempore prīmum nūpta *Laribus et Penātibus* marītī sacrificābat.

Find the word suggested by:

precede, oil, potation, complex, omen, con-vulsion, viz., species, sacrifice, dis-turb, violence, novel, unguent, transfer, necessary, deduce.

Respondē:

1. Ubi nox vēnit, quō nūpta dēdūcitur? 2. Dum turba per viās incēdit, quid faciunt omnēs? 3. Ubi ad marītī domum vēnērunt, quid facit nūpta? 4. Cūr nūpta trāns līmen trāns-fertur? 5. Quō modo marītus in ātriō nūptam accipit? 6. Quī erant Larēs et Penātēs?

---

1. **com-plexus, -ūs**, m., [**plectō**, *twine*], *embrace*. 2. **ā -vellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsus**, *tear away*. **tībī-cen, -inis**, m., [**tībia**, *flute* + **canō**], *flute-player*. 3. **agmen, -inis**, n., [**agō**], *line*. 5. **Talassiō !**, wedding salutation, going back to the time of Romulus; perhaps the name of a god of marriage. **clāmitō, -āre**, [**clāmō**], *keep shouting*. 9. **vidē-licet**, adv., [**vidēre licet**, *one may see*], *evidently*. 11. **re-pōtia, -ōrum**, n., [**pōtō**, *drink*], *return banquet*. 12. **Larēs, -um**, m., *Lares*, deified spirits of ancestors, protecting the home. **Penātēs, -ium**, m., *Penates*, guardian gods of the family.

86. Androclus et Leō

Quondam in Circō Maximō vēnātiō populō dabātur. Erant ibi multae ferae, sed praeter alia omnia leō corpore vāstō et terrificō fremitū animōs oculōsque omnium in sē

Androcles and the Lion

converterat. Iam inter eōs, quī ad bēstiārum pugnam datī sunt, servus virī cōnsulāris in arēnam intrō-ductus erat.

1. **vēnātiō**: these "hunting" exhibitions were given both in the circus and the amphitheater. 2. **praeter**, prep. with acc., *beyond, besides*. 3. **fremitus, -ūs**, m., [**fremō**], *roar*. 5. **cōnsulāris, -e**, *pertaining to a consul;* **vir cōnsulāris**, *a man of consular rank*, i.e., who

Eī servō Androclus nōmen fuit. Hunc ubi ille leō procul vīdit, repentē quasi admīrāns stetit, ac deinde sēnsim atque placidē ad hominem accēdit. Tum mōre canis caudam blandē movet atque hominis crūra manūsque linguā lēniter permulcet.

Androclus, quī metū prope exanimātus fuerat, inter illa blandīmenta atrōcis ferae animum recuperat et paulātim ad leōnem oculōs vertit. Tum vērō timōrem omnīnō dēpōnit ac summā admīrātiōne spectātōrum ingentem leōnem permulcēre coepit.

Form English derivatives from:

praeter, terrificō, bēstiārum, cōnsulāris, intrōductus, servus, admīrāns, sēnsim, mōre, canis, blandē, lēniter, in-animātus, blandīmenta, recuperat, paulātim.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Circus Maximus? 2. Quālia animālia in vēnātiōne pugnābant? 3. Quālēs hominēs cum ferīs pugnābant? 4. Quāle animal eō tempore spectātōrum oculōs in sē converterat? 5. Quī iam in arēnam intrōductī erant? 6. Ubi leō Androclum vīdit, quid fēcit? 7. Est-ne Androclus perterritus? 8. Ubi dēnique Androclus ad leōnem oculōs vertit, quid fēcit?

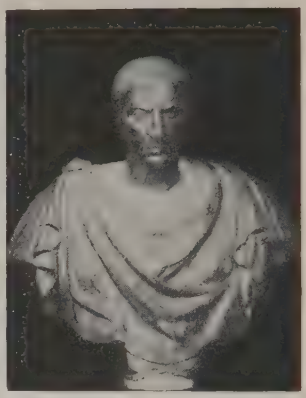
---

had been a consul. 7. **repentē**, adv., *suddenly*. **ad-mīrāns, -antis**, (pres. part. of **ad-mīror**), *wondering*. **stō, stāre, stetī, status**, *stand*. **sēnsim**, adv., [**sentiō**], *slowly*. 8. **mōs, mōris**, m., *manner, way*. **canis, -is**, c., *dog*. 9. **blandē**, adv., [**blandus**, *caressing*], *gently*. **crūs, crūris**, n., *leg*. **lēniter**, adv., [**lēnis**], *gently*. 10. **per-mulceō, -ēre, -mulsī, -mulsus**, *stroke*. 11. **metus, -ūs**, m., *fear*. **ex-animātus, -a, -um**, [**anima**, *breath*], *lifeless, dead*. 12. **blandī-mentum, -ī**, n., *caress*. **re-cuperō, -āre**, [**capiō**], *recover*. **paulātim**, adv., [**paulus**, *little*], *little by little, by degrees*.

87. Androclus et Leō. — *Continued*

Hōc mīrum spectāculum maximōs populī clāmōrēs excitat, atque Caesar Androclum vocat iubetque rem explicāre. Inde Androclus hanc rem nārrat.

"Ad Āfricam iam prīdem abiī cum meō dominō, quī eam prōvinciam prōcōnsulārī imperiō obtinuerat. Ibi ego, eius inīquīs et cotīdiānīs verberibus fugere coāctus, in locōs dēsertōs concessī. Tum mediō diē sōle flagrante specum remōtum latēbrōsumque invēnī, in quem mē recondō.



Julius Caesar

"Brevī posteā ad eundem specum vēnit hīc leō, ūnō pede dēbilī et cruentō, gemitūs ēdēns ob vulneris dolōrem. Atque illīc prīmō cōnspectū leōnis perter-

---

2. **Caesar, -is**, m., *Caesar*, probably the fourth emperor, Claudius, 41–54 A.D. The emperors, who followed the dictator, Julius Caesar, adopted the name "Caesar" as an official title. 3. **ex-plico, -āre**, [**plicō**, *fold*], *unfold, explain.* 4. **iam prīdem**, adv., *long ago.* **dominus, -ī**, m., [**domō**, *subdue*], *master.* 5. **prō-cōnsulāris, -e**, [**prō**, *in place of* + **cōnsul**], *proconsular.* As the Roman Empire extended its borders, conquered countries were formed into provinces, which were governed by ex-consuls with "proconsular power," i.e. with all the authority of a consul. 7. **in-īquus, -a, -um**, [**aequus**], *unjust.* **cōtidiānus, -a, -um**, [**quot** + **diēs**], *daily.* 10. **flagrō, -āre**, *burn, blaze.* 11. **latēbrōsus, -a, -um**, [**lateō**], *full of hiding places.* 12. **re-condō, -ere, -didī, -ditus**, *hide.* 14. **dēbilis, -e**, [**dē** + **habilis**, *manageable*], *disabled.* 15. **cruentus, -a, -um**, [**cruor**, *gore*], *bloody.* **gemitus, -ūs**, m., [**gemō**], *groan.* **ē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus**, *give forth, utter.* 16. **ob**, prep. with acc., *on account of.* **illīc**, adv., [**ille**], *there.*

ritus sum. Sed leō, postquam mē procul vīdit, mītis et mānsuētus accessit et mihi pedem vulnerātum porrēxit. Inde ego ex eius pede spīnam ingentem revellī atque iam sine magnō metū cruōrem siccāvī. Tum leō, meā operā levātus, recubuit et quiēvit."

Find the Latin word suggested by:

province, flagrant, editor, excite, debility, explicit, remote, spectacle, recumbent, iniquitous, quiet, empire, concession, mitigate, recondite, re-lieve, dominate, revulsion.

Respondē:

1. Cui Androclus mīram rem explicāvit? 2. Quō Androclus cum suō dominō abierat? 3. Cūr in locōs dēsertōs aufūgit? 4. Quō sē recondidit? 5. Quid ad eundem locum vēnit? 6. Cūr leō gemitūs ēdēbat? 7. Vīdit-ne leō Androclum? 8. Quid fēcit leō? 9. Quō modo Androclus leōnem relevāvit?

88. Androclus et Leō. — *Concluded*

"Ex eō diē per trīs annōs ego et leō in eōdem specū et eōdem vīctū vīximus. Nam mihi ad specum ferārum membra ferēbat, quae ego, īgnis cōpiam nōn habēns, merīdiānō sōle torrēns edēbam.

"Mōtus tandem taediō eius vītae, specum relīquī, sed paulō post ā mīlitibus apprehēnsus ex Āfricā ad urbem

---

18. **mītis, -e,** *gentle.* 19. **mān-suētus, -a, -um,** [**manus** + **suēscō,** *accustom*], *tame.* **porrigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus,** [**prō** + **regō**], *stretch forth.* 20. **spīna, -ae,** f., *thorn.* **re-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsus,** *pull out.* 21. **siccō, -āre,** *dry.* **opera, -ae,** f., *service, work.* 22. **levō, -āre,** *relieve.* **re-cumbō, -ere, -cubuī, —,** *lie down.*

2. **vīctus, -ūs,** m., [**vīvō**], *food.* **vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctus,** *live.* 3. **merīdiānus, -a, -um,** [**medius** + **diēs**], *mid-day.* 4. **torreō, -ēre, -uī, tostus,** *roast.* **edō, -ere, ēdī, ēsus,** *eat.* 5. **taedium, -ī,** n., *disgust.* 6. **ap-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus,** [**ad**], *arrest.* **ad urbem:** often

dēductus sum. Dominus meus statim mē ad bēstiās darī iussit. At hīc leō, etiam captus, mihi nunc beneficī et medicīnae grātiam refert."

Haec dīxit Androclus. Brevī tempore dīmissus et leōne dōnātus est. Posteā Androclus leōnem lōrō tenuī revinctum urbe tōtā circum tabernās dūcēbat. Dōnātus est aere Androclus, flōribus sparsus est leō, omnēsque obviī exclāmābant: "Hīc est leō hospes hominis, hīc est homō medicus leōnis!"

Find the Latin word suggested by:

benefit, sparse, meridian, obvious, donate, apprehend, toast, at-tenuated, victuals, tabernacle, dismiss, copious, gratitude, medicine, hospitality, vivacious, tedium.

Respondē:

1. Quot annōs Androclus et leō in eōdem specū vīvēbant? 2. Quālem vīctum leō ad specum ferēbat? 3. Quō modo Androclus carnem torrēbat? 4. Cūr Androclus specum relīquit? 5. Quid eī paulō post accidit? 6. Quis eum ad bēstiās darī iussit? 7. Quid intereā leōnī accidit? 8. Postquam Caesar haec audīvit, quid iussit? 9. Quid posteā Androclus cum leōne faciēbat?

---

used as here with special reference to Rome. 11. **lōrum, -ī**, n., *leather strap*. **tenuis, -e**, [**teneō**], *thin*. 12. **aes, aeris**, n., *bronze, copper*, (money). 13. **spargō, -ere, sparsī, sparsus**, *sprinkle*. **ob-vius, -a, -um**, [**via**], *in the way*. 14. **hospes, -ites**, m., *host*.

ROMAN HISTORY

ROMAN HISTORY

The following history of Rome, covering a period of about 700 years from the founding of the city to the time of Julius Caesar, is adapted from the Latin of Livy and Eutropius, Roman historians respectively of the first and fourth centuries A.D.

Authentic Roman history begins about 350 B.C. But the legends of the kings and of the early republic are well worth reading. For in these legendary sketches we get glimpses of life and character that enable us to reproduce a fairly accurate picture of the early Romans.

For the most part they were sturdy farmers, industrious and thrifty. They put faith in their gods and obeyed their elders. A stern sense of duty made them law-abiding citizens. They were honest, — men of their word. They formed a united people, trained to suppress individual freedom in the interest of the entire state.

Under the strictest discipline in war they proved themselves brave and daring soldiers, fighting with fierce energy and indomitable spirit. They treated their conquered enemies squarely and ruled them by kindness rather than by fear.

It was these sterling qualities that brought them out at last victorious over all their foes and enabled them to weld the nations dwelling around the Mediterranean into a great and harmonious Empire.

The history of Rome is worthy of study, not only because that nation has furnished us with the basis of our own laws and government, language and literature, but because it abounds in practical lessons, which we would do well to heed at this particular period of our own national development.

Early Italian rulers; Trojan Aeneas settles in Latium

Antīquissimīs temporibus Sāturnus in Ītaliam vēnisse dīcitur. Ibi haud procul ā Iāniculō arcem condidit, eamque

Ruins of the Temple of Saturn

Sāturniam appellāvit. Hīc prīmus Ītalōs agrī cultūram docuit.

Posteā Latīnus in illīs regiōnibus imperāvit. Eō tempore

1. **Sāturnus**, -ī, m., [**serō**, *plant*], *Saturn*, a mythical king, identified by the Romans with Saturn, the father of Jupiter. According to the legend he was expelled from Olympus by Jupiter. He came to Latium in the time of king Janus, by whom he was kindly received and was permitted to form a settlement on the Capitoline hill. At the foot of the hill in the Forum a temple was erected to his honor, of which eight columns are still standing.

Trōia in Asiā ā Graecīs ēversa est. Hinc Aenēās, Anchīsae fīlius, cum multīs Trōiānīs, quī ex eō bellō superfuērunt, aufūgit, et in Ītaliam pervēnit. Ibi Latīnus rēx eum benignē recēpit atque eī fīliam Lāvīniam in mātrimōnium dedit. Aenēās urbem condidit, quam in coniugis honōrem Lāvīnium appellāvit.

Form English derivatives from:

agrī-cultūram, regiōnibus, imperāvit, re-versa, re-fūgit, honōrem.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Sāturnus? 2. Cūr vēnit Sāturnus in Latium? 3. Quid Ītalōs docuit? 4. Ubi erat Iāniculum? 5. Ubi erat templum Sāturnī? 6. Ā quibus Trōia est ēversa? 7. Quis effūgit et in Ītaliam pervēnit? 8. Cūr Aenēās urbem, quam condidit, Lāvīnium appellāvit?

The Alban kings

Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae fīlius, rēgnum accēpit. Hīc sēdem rēgnī in alium locum trānstulit, urbemque condidit in monte Álbānō, eamque Albam Longam

---

6. **Anchīsēs, -ae**, m., *Anchises*, the aged father of Aeneas, a cripple at the time of the fall of Troy. Aeneas lifted his father upon his shoulders, and taking little Ascanius by the hand, bade his wife Creusa follow on behind. Guided by the goddess Venus, the mother of Aeneas, they passed through the streets of the burning city and eluding their enemies, reached a place of safety, — all but Creusa. Aeneas went back into the city and searched long for his wife, but in vain. Anchises accompanied Aeneas on the voyage to Italy, but died on the way in Sicily. 7. **super-sum, -esse, -fuī**, —, *be over, remain, survive.*

2. **sēdēs, -is**, f., [sedeō], *seat.*

appellāvit. Ascaniō successit Silvius, quī post Aenēae mortem ā Lāvīniā genitus erat. Eius posterī omnēs in urbe Albā rēgnāvērunt, dum Rōma condita est.

Ūnus hōrum rēgum, Rōmulus Silvius, sē maiōrem esse quam Iovem dīcēbat, et, ubi tonuit, mīlitēs hastīs clipeōs percutere iussit, dīcēbatque hunc sonum multō clāriōrem esse quam tonitrum. Fulmine ictus in Albānum lacum praecipitātus est.

Silvius Proca, rēx Albānōrum, duōs fīliōs relīquit, Numitōrem et Amūlium. Numitōrī, quī erat maior nātū, rēgnum lēgāvit. Tamen Amūlius per vim frātrem expulit atque rēgnum obtinuit.

AENEAS, ANCHISES, AND ASCANIUS FLEEING FROM TROY

7. **gignō, -ere, genuī, genitus,** *bring forth;* pass., *be born.* 9. **dum,** conj., *until.* 14. **tonō, -āre, -uī, —,** *thunder.* 15. **percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus,** [**quatiō,** *shake*], *strike.* 17. **sonus, -i,** m., *sound.* 18. **tonitrus, -ūs,** m., [**tonō**], *thunder.* 19. **fulmen, -inis,** n., *lightning, thunderbolt.* **icō, -ere, īcī, ictus,** *strike.* 26. **nātū,** *by birth;* **maior nātū,** *elder.* 27. **lēgō, -āre,** [**lēx**], *leave by will, bequeath.*

Find the Latin word suggested by:

percussion, native, succeed, fulminate, transfer, precipitate, pro-genitor, legacy, sound, as-tonish.

Respondē:

1. Quis post Aenēae mortem Ascanius novam urbem condidit? 2. Ubi rēgnum accēpit? 3. Cūr urbs nova Alba Longa appellāta est? 4. Cuius frāter erat Silvius? 5. Quō modo Rōmulus Silvius ostendit sē esse maiōrem quam Iovem? 6. Quō modo pūnītus est? 7. Cui Silvius Proca rēgnum lēgāvit? 8. Quō modo Amūlius rēgnum obtinuit?

RUINS OF THE TEMPLE OF MARS THE AVENGER

Romulus and Remus; founding of Rome

Amūlius, ut rēgnum fīrmissimē possidēret, Numitōris fīlium per īnsidiās interēmit, et fīliam frātris, Rheam Silviam, Vestālem virginem fēcit. Nam hīs Vestae sacerdōtibus nōn licet nūbere. Sed haec ā Mārte geminōs fīliōs Rōmulum et Remum

28. **frātrem expulit**: Although Amulius deprived Numitor of the throne, he let him keep the property his father left him.

3. **īn-sidiae, -ārum**, f., [sedeō], *ambush, plot.* 7. **sacerdōs, -ōtis**, c., [**sacer**], *priest, priestess.* 8. **licet, -ēre, licuit** and **licitum est,**

peperit. Hōc ubi Amūlius comperit, mātrem in vincula coniēcit, puerōs autem in Tiberim abicī iussit.

Forte Tiberis aqua ultrā rīpam sē effūderat, quam ob

Faustulus Finding Romulus and Remus

rem puerī in vadō sunt positī. Paulō post aqua refluēns eōs in siccō relīquit. Ad eōrum vāgītum lupa accurrit, eōsque nūtrīvit. Quod vidēns Faustulus quīdam, pāstor illīus re-

impers., *it is permitted.* 10. **comperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertus,** *find out.* 12. **ultrā,** prep. with acc., *beyond.* **ef-fundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus,** [**ex**], *pour out, spread.* 14. **ac-currō, -ere, -cucurrī** or **-currī, -cursus,** [**ad**], *run to.* 15. **pāstor, -ōris,** m., [**pāscō,** *feed*], *herdsman, shepherd.*

giōnis, puerōs abstulit, et uxōrī Accae Lārentiae dedit. Sīc Rōmulus et Remus pueritiam inter pāstōrēs trānsēgērunt. Ubi adolēvērunt, et forte dē suō avō et mātre comperērunt, Amūlium interfēcērunt, et Numitōrī avō rēgnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Palātīnō, 20 quam Rōmulus ā suō nōmine Rōmam vocāvit. Dum urbs moenibus circumdatur, Remus frātrem inrīdēns moenia trānsiluit. Inde Rōmulus īrātus Remum occīdit.

Form English derivatives from:

fīrmissimē, possidēret, īnsidiās, sacerdōtibus, il-licitus, ultrā, effūderat, nūtrīvit, pāstor, trānsēgērunt, adolēvērunt.

---

17. **trāns-igō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus,** [**agō**], *drive through, pass, spend.* 18. **ad-olēscō, -ere, -olēvī, -ultus,** *grow up.* **forte . . . comperērunt:** In those barbarous days there probably was plenty of "cattle-lifting" among the herdsmen. Whether or not Romulus and Remus indulged in this exciting diversion we do not know, but this is the story Livy tells: Some robbers enraged by the loss of their plunder attacked the brothers. Romulus escaped, but Remus was captured and haled before Amulius on the charge that he had plundered Numitor's flocks. Thereupon Amulius sent him to Numitor for punishment. Numitor was struck by the noble bearing of this shepherd lad, and on learning that he had a twin brother, he almost guessed they were his grandsons. Meanwhile Faustulus, who had always entertained a secret hope that these boys might turn out to be princes, told Romulus how he had found them and who their grandfather and mother probably were. Then Romulus collected a band of young men, and attacked the palace. 20. **in monte Palātīnō:** Both the brothers wished to found the new city where they had been suckled by the she-wolf. But Remus favored the Aventine hill, while Romulus insisted on the Palatine. They decided to leave it to the gods. Stationing themselves, Remus on the Aventine and Romulus on the Palatine, they watched for the flight of birds. At sunrise Remus saw six vultures, but shortly afterwards Romulus saw *twelve*. The matter was referred to the shepherds, who decided in favor of Romulus. The traditional date of the founding of the city was April 21st, 753 B.C.

Respondē:

1. Cūr Amūlius Rheam Silviam Vestālem virginem fēcit? 2. Quis erat pater Rōmulī et Remī? 3. Ubi Amūlius comperit Rheam Silviam fīliōs peperisse, quid fēcit? 4. Quō modo puerī servātī sunt? 5. Inter quōs Rōmulus et Remus pueritiam trānsēgērunt? 6. Quō modo dē suō avō mātreque comperērunt? 7. Ubi novam urbem condidērunt? 8. Cūr Rōmulus frātrem suum occīdit?

Roman Vase Showing Neptune with His Trident and Horses

War with the Sabines

Rōmulus, ut cīvium numerum augēret, asȳlum patefēcit, ad quod accurrērunt multī quī ex suīs cīvitātibus pulsī erant. Sed novae urbis cīvibus coniugēs deerant. Itaquė fēstum Neptūnī et lūdōs īnstituit. Ad hōs multī ex fīnitimīs populīs cum mulieribus et līberīs vēnērunt. Ubi spectāculī tempus vēnit et omnēs lūdōs

---

2. **asȳlum, -ī**, n., *place of refuge*. 3. **pate-faciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus**, [**pateō**, *lie open*], *open*. 5. **pellō, -ere, pepulī, pulsus**, *drive*. 7. **coniugēs deerant**: In order to obtain wives for his citizens, Romulus first tried to establish the *right of marriage* with the neighboring states. But since his citizens were for the most part criminals or "undesirables," he failed to secure that right, and had to resort to the ruse, which is described in what follows. 10. **mulier, -is**, f., *woman*.

spectābant, subitō iuvenēs Rōmānī discurrērunt et virginēs rapuērunt.

Populī illī, quōrum virginēs raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōrēs suscēpērunt. Dum ad urbem appropinquant, forte in Tarpeiam virginem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra prōcūrābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem mōnstrāret, eīque permīsērunt, ut mūnus sibi posceret. Illa postulāvit ōrnāmenta, quae in sinistrīs manibus gerēbant, ānulōs aureōs et armillās significāns. At hostēs in arcem ab eā perductī scūtīs Tarpeiam obruērunt; nam et haec in sinistrīs manibus gerēbant.

Tum Rōmulus cum hoste, quī montem Tarpeium tenēbat, pugnam cōnseruit in eō locō, ubi nunc Forum Rōmānum est. In mediā caede mulierēs quae raptae erant prōcesserunt, et hinc patrēs, hinc coniugēs et socerōs ōrābant, ut caedis fīnem facerent. Utrīque hīs precibus commōtī sunt. Rōmulus foedus īcit, et Sabīnōs in urbem recēpit.

---

12. **dis-currō, -ere, -cucurrī** or **-currī, -cursus**, *run in different directions*. 16. **in arce sacra prō-cūrābat**: Tarpeia was the daughter of the commander of the citadel. As a Vestal virgin she attended to the sacrifices. It was while she was on her way to draw water for a sacrifice from a spring at the foot of the hill that the Sabines happened upon her. 20. **ānulus, -ī**, m., *ring*. **armilla, -ae**, f., [**armus**, *shoulder*], *bracelet*. 21. **ob-ruō, -ere, -ruī, -rutus**, *overwhelm*. 23. **montem Tarpeium**: the southwestern peak of the Capitoline hill. From this cliff, 80 feet high, traitors were hurled to death. 24. **cōnserō, -ere, -seruī, -sertus**, *join*. 26. **hinc . . . hinc**, *on this side . . . on that*. **socer, -ī**, m., *father-in-law*. 28. **foedus icere**, *to strike a treaty*, perhaps because a victim was "struck" in the sacrifice which was performed on such occasions. **Sabīnōs in urbem recēpit**: Thus the Romans and Sabines formed one community under the joint rule of Romulus and Titus Tatius, the Sabine king. After several years, however, Tatius was killed in battle and Romulus reigned alone.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

feast, permit, federal, asylum, incident, arm, institute, significant, discursive, procure, augment, ab-rogate, ex-pulsion.

Respondē:

1. Quid fēcit Rōmulus, ut cīvium numerum augēret? 2. Quālēs hominēs in urbem accurrērunt? 3. Quid Rōmulus

The Tarpeian Rock

Compare this view with the one on page 15.

fēcit, ut cīvēs coniugēs obtinērent? 4. Cūr Sabīnī adversus Rōmānōs bellum suscēpērunt? 5. Ubi Sabīnī in Tarpeiam incidērunt? 6. Quid Tarpeia postulāvit? 7. Quid fēcērunt Sabīnī, postquam in arcem perductī sunt? 8. In quō locō Rōmulus pugnam cōnseruit? 9. Quid in mediā caede accidit?

Division of citizens; death of Romulus

Posteā cīvitātem dēscrīpsit. Centum senātōrēs lēgit, eōsque cum ob aetātem tum ob reverentiam eīs dēbitam "patrēs" appellāvit. Plēbem in trīgintā cūriās distribuit, eāsque mulierum raptārum nōminibus appellāvit. Annō rēgnī trīcēsimō septimō, dum exercitum lūstrat, repente inter violentissimam tempestātem oculīs hominum subductus est. Hinc aliī eum ā senātōribus interfectum esse, aliī ad deōs sublātum esse exīstimāvērunt.

---

1. **dē-scrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus**, *write down, divide, distribute.* **legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus**, *choose, appoint.* 2. **cum . . . tum**, *not only . . . but also.* **aetās, -ātis**, f., *age.* 3. **patrēs**: This is in explanation of the origin of the term used by speakers in addressing the senate, viz., **patrēs** or **patrēs cōnscrīptī**. Throughout the monarchy the senate acted merely as an advisory council to the king. The noble families from which senators, magistrates and priests could be appointed were called *patrician*, i.e., they had the rank of the **patrēs**. **cūria, -ae**, f., *curia.* Each curia was made up of several families, bound together by common religious rites and serving as a unit in war. They were given the names of the Sabine women out of gratitude for their heroic interposition in the battle, which — as we have seen — resulted in the union of the two peoples. 5. **trīcēsimus, -a, -um**, [**trīgintā**], *thirtieth.* **lūstrō, -āre**, *review.* 6. **oculīs**, not abl., but *Dative of Separation*, used with verbs of *taking away*, especially compounds of **ab**, **dē**, **ex**, **ad** and **sub**. 8. **ad deōs sublātum esse**: This rumor, that he had been carried up to the gods by his father Mars, was confirmed by Iulius Proculus, who claimed that Romulus in majestic form had appeared to him, and commanded him to go and tell the people that Rome was destined to be the greatest city in the world, and that he would be their guardian god Quirinus.

Numa Pompilius, the lawgiver

Post Rōmulī mortem ūnīus annī interrēgnum fuit. Deinde Numa Pompilius, quī in urbe Curibus habitābat, rēx creātus est. Hīc vir bellum quidem nūllum gessit; nec minus tamen cīvitātī prōfuit. Nam et lēgēs dedit, et sacra plūrima īnstituit, ut populī barbarī et bellicōsī mōrēs mollīret. Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, sē nymphae Ēgeriae, coniugis suae, iussū facere dīcēbat. Morbō dēcessit quadrāgēsimō tertiō imperī annō.

Form English derivatives from:

dēscrīpsit, ē-lēgit, reverentiam, dēbitam, distribuit, violentissimam, tempestātem, nūllum, bellicōsī, mōrēs, mollīret, iussū, morbō, dēcessit.

Respondē:

1. Cūr senātōrēs sunt appellātī "patrēs"? 2. In quot cūriās plēbs distribūta est? 3. Quam ob rem cūriae mulierum nōminibus appellātae sunt? 4. Quot annōs rēgnāvit Rōmulus? 5. Quō modo dēcessit? 6. Quis per interrēgnum cīvitātem regēbat? 7. Quis Rōmulō successit? 8. Erat-ne Numa similis Rōmulō? 9. Quō modo Numa cīvitātī prōfuit? 10. Cuius iussū Numa sē omnia facere dīcēbat? 11. Quot annōs rēgnāvit Numa?

---

1. **ūnīus**, gen. of the num. adj. **ūnus**. **inter-rēgnum**: Upon the death of a king there was an *interregnum*, during which the senate exercised regal authority, each senator in turn ruling for five days until the election of a new king. 2. **Curēs, -ium**, f., *Cures*, a Sabine town twenty-five miles northeast of Rome. Numa was so renowned for his justice and piety that he was elected king in spite of being a Sabine, living at some distance from Rome. 3. **quidem**, adv., *indeed*. 4. **prō-sum, prōd-esse, prō-fuī, —**, *benefit*. 5. **molliō, -īre**, *soften, civilize*. 6. **Ēgeria, -ae**, f., *Egeria*, a fountain nymph with the gift of prophecy, from whom Numa obtained advice on matters of state. 7. **morbus, -ī**, m., *disease*. 8. **quadrāgēsimus, -a, -um**, [**quadrāgintā**], *fortieth*.

Tullus Hostilius; the Horatii and the Curiatii

Numae successit Tullus Hostīlius, cuius avus sē in bellō adversus Sabīnōs fortem et strēnuum virum praestiterat. Rēx creātus Albānīs bellum indīxit. Tum forte in utrōque

THE SO-CALLED TOMB OF THE HORATII AND CURIATII

This is situated at Albano, south of Rome, near where the fight probably took place.

exercitū erant trigeminī frātrēs, et aetāte et vīribus parēs. Trēs Horātiī erant Rōmānī; trēs Cūriātiī, Albānī. Inter duōs populōs foedus ictum est eīs lēgibus, ut Horātiī cum Cūriātiīs ferrō dīmicārent atque id certāmen bellum fīnīret.

1. **in bellō adversus Sabīnōs**: during the reign of Romulus. Tullus Hostilius evidently inherited a taste for war from his grandfather, for he waged incessant war with the neighboring peoples. 2. **prae-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stitus**, *show*. 3. **in-dīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus**, *declare*. 4. **tri-geminus, -a, -um**, [**trēs**], *three* (born at one birth). **pār, paris**, *equal*. 6. **lēx, lēgis**, f., *law, condition*. 7. **id certāmen bellum**

Duo exercitūs utrimque prō castrīs cōnsīdunt. Inde trigeminī arma capiunt et in medium inter duās aciēs prōcēdunt. Signum datur et ternī iuvenēs micantibus gladiīs concurrunt. Prīmō concursū duo Horātiī exspīrantēs cadunt, quam ob rem Albānī magnō gaudiō conclāmant. Forte tertius Horātius erat integer, sed trēs Cūriātiī vulneribus erant tardī. Itaque Horātius, ut trēs * hostēs distraheret, fugam capit. Iam aliquantum spatī aufūgerat ubi re-spiciēns videt ūnum haud procul ab sēsē abesse. In eum magnō impetū redit et eum facile superat. Tum alterum hostem caedit priusquam eī frāter auxilium ferre potest. Manet tertius; sed ille, cursū et vulnere fessus, facile ab Horātiō interficitur. Tum Rōmānī ovantēs Horātium accipiunt et domum dēdūcunt.

Tullus Hostīlius propter Mettī Fūfetī perfidiam Albam

---

fīnīret, i.e., the two sets of brothers were to fight as *representatives* of the two peoples, and the result of their battle would determine which people should be declared victors in the war. Other instances of such fighting between the champions of two armies occur in the early history of many nations, but it is usually in the form of a duel (between two men). Cf. David and Goliath. 9. **aciēs, -ēī**, f., *line of battle*. 10. **ternī, -ae, -a**, *three each*. **micāns, -antis**, [micō], *flashing*. 13. **integer, -gra, -grum**, *untouched*. 14. **distrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus**, *draw apart*. 15. **ali-quantum, -ī**, n., [**alius**], *considerable*. 20. **ovō, -āre**, *rejoice*. 22. Mettius Fufetius was dictator of Alba. After the combat between the Horatii and the Curiatii the Alban army returned home. Presently Tullus became involved in another war and summoned the Alban army to his aid. It came; but in the battle that ensued Mettius Fufetius withheld his army until the Romans came off victorious, and then calmly congratulated Tullus on his well-earned success. For this treacherous act Tullus ordered his body to be torn asunder by four chariots in the presence of both armies. Furthermore he utterly destroyed Alba Longa and removed the people to Rome.

* Hereafter the acc. pl. of masc. and fem. *-i* stems will end in *-ēs*.

dī-ruit. Postquam trīgintā duōs annōs rēgnāvit, fulmine ictus cum domō suā ārsit.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

distract, par, ovation, medium, ruin, respect, integer, strenuous, tardy, concur, legislate, arson, expire.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat tertius rēx Rōmae? 2. Quibus prīmum bellum indīxit? 3. Quī erant Horātiī et Cūriātiī? 4. Quāle foedus inter duōs populōs ictum est? 5. Quid prīmō concursū frātrum accidit? 6. Cūr tertius Horātius fugam cēpit? 7. Quō modo trēs hostēs superāvit? 8. Cūr Tullus Albam Longam dīruit? 9. Quot annōs rēgnāvit? 10. Quālis rēx erat Tullus Hostīlius?

Ancus Marcius

Post hunc Ancus Mārcius, Numae ex fīliā nepōs, suscēpit imperium. Hīc vir aequitāte et religiōne avō similis, Latīnōs bellō domuit, urbem ampliāvit, et eī nova moenia circumdedit. Carcerem prīmus aedificāvit. Ad Tiberis ōstia urbem condidit, Ōstiamque vocāvit. Vīcēsimō quārtō annō imperī morbō obiit.

---

23. **fulmine ictus**: Toward the last Tullus fell sick, and in great alarm proclaimed sacrifices to the gods. But they were not performed with proper ceremony, and Jupiter in anger slew him with a thunderbolt.

1. **nepōs, -ōtis**, m., *grandson*. 2. **aequitās, -ātis**, f., [**aequus**], *justice*. 3. **ampliō, -āre**, [**amplus**], *enlarge*. 4. **carcer, -is**, m., *prison;* the famous *Mamertine prison* on the north side of the Forum. The church now standing above it is called *San Pietro in Carcere*, because St. Peter was confined in the prison by the emperor Nero. **Ad Tiberis ōstia**: sixteen miles from Rome. Ostia became a flourishing seaport. 6. **ob-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus**, *die*.

Tarquinius Priscus, a foreigner, secures the throne of Rome

Deinde rēgnum Lūcius Tarquinius Prīscus accēpit, fīlius Dēmarātī, quī tyrannōs patriae Corinthī fugiēns in Etrūriam vēnerat. Ipse Tarquinius, quī nōmen ab urbe

Ruins of Corinth

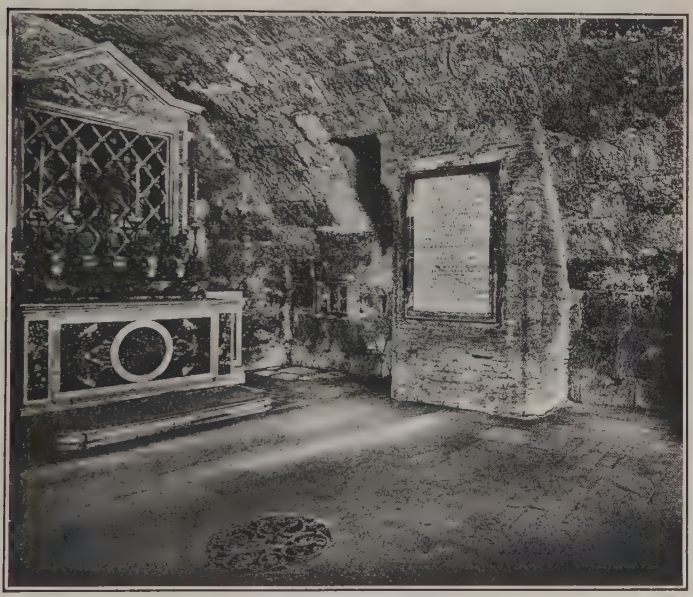
At the back is the ancient citadel, Acrocorinth.

Tarquiniīs accēpit, aliquandō ad urbem Rōmam profectus erat. Dum ad urbem appropinquat, aquila eī pilleum

2. **tyrannus**, **-i**, m., "*tyrant*." At about this time many cities in Greece were under the absolute rule of a man who had seized the government by force. Such rulers, whether they ruled mildly or despotically, were called **tyrannī**. 4. **Tarquiniī**, **-ōrum**, m., *Tarquinii*, a city forty-five miles northwest of Rome. Tarquinius, whose name originally was Lucumo, inherited great wealth from his father and married Tanaquil, an Etruscan lady of high rank. Nevertheless he was despised as a foreigner, and finally by the advice of his wife he moved to Rome. **pro-ficīscor**, **-ī**, **-fectus**, [**prō-ficiō**], *set out*. 5. **aquila**, **-ae**, f., *eagle*. **eī**, *Dative of Separation* with **au-ferō**. See

abstulit, et postquam altē ē-volāvit, capitī aptē re-posuit. Hinc Tanaquil coniux, mulier auguriōrum perīta, rēgnum eī portendī intellēxit.

Dum in urbe commorātur, Ancī rēgis familiāritātem cōnsecūtus est, quī eum fīliōrum suōrum tūtōrem relīquit.



The Mamertine Prison

Sed is pūpillīs rēgnum intercēpit. Senātōribus, quōs Rōmulus creāverat, centum aliōs addidit, quī "patrēs minōrum

---

note on **oculīs**, p. 137, l. 6. **pilleus, -ī**, m., (a cone-shaped felt) *cap*. 6. **aptē**, adv., [**aptus**], *neatly*. 7. **augurium, -ī**, n., *divination, augury*. **perītus, -a, -um**, *skilled*. 9. **com-moror, -ārī, -ātus**, *delay*. **familiāritās, -ātis**, f., [**familia**], *intimacy*. 10. **cōn-sequor, -ī, -secūtus**, *follow up; acquire*. 11. **pūpillīs**: what use of the dative? **inter-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus**, *seize* (by the way). 12. **patrēs minōrum**

gentium" sunt appellātī. Plūra bella fēlīciter gessit, ac multōs agrōs, hostibus adēmptōs, urbis territōriō adiūnxit. Prīmus triumphāns urbem intrāvit. Cloācās fēcit; Capi-

Via Sacra

The Via Sacra ran south through the Forum, and passed out through the Arch of Titus, as we see it here.

---

gentium: probably of influential plebeian families, which by this act were raised to the patrician rank. 14. **ad-imō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus**, [**emō**], *take* (to oneself), *take away*. 15. **triumphō, -āre**, *celebrate a triumph*. This was the occasion of a magnificent procession, which escorted the victorious general, riding in a four-horsed chariot, along the Via Sacra through the Forum to the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill. Before him marched the senate and magistrates, the musicians, the captives, and men bearing the spoils of war. Behind him came his entire army in marching order. At the temple a sacrifice was performed and an offering of the spoils was made to Jupiter. 15. **cloācās fēcit**: the sewers that drained the lower parts of the city, of which the largest, the *Cloāca Maxima*, emptying into the Tiber, is still in use. **Capitōlium**: the temple on the Capitoline hill.

tōlium incohāvit. Trīcēsimō octāvō imperī annō per Ancī fīliōs, quibus rēgnum ēripuerat, occīsus est.

Form English derivatives from:

aequitāte, religiōne, similis, ampliāvit, carcerem, obiit, accēpit, tyrannōs, aptē, reposuit, portendī, intellēxit, cōnsecūtus, tūtōrem, pūpillīs, intercēpit, addidit, territōriō, adiūnxit, triumphāns.

Respondē:

1. Quis Tullō Hostīliō successit? 2. Quālis vir erat Ancus Mārcius? 3. Quae in suō imperiō effēcit? 4. Cūr Dēmarātus ē Graeciā excessit? 5. Unde Tarquinius nōmen accēpit? 6. Dum Tarquinius ad urbem Rōmam appropinquat, quid accidit? 7. Quō modo Tanaquil id portentum interpretāta est? 8. Quō modo Tarquinius rēgnum obtinuit? 9. Quae opera urbāna incohāvit? 10. Quō modo obiit?

Servius Tullius; the census. Murder of the king

Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex nōbilī fēminā, captīvā tamen et famulā. Cum in domō Tarquinī Prīscī ēducārētur, flamma in eius capite vīsa est. Hōc prōdigiō Tanaquil eī summam dignitātem portendī intellēxit, et coniugī persuāsit, ut eum sīcutī līberōs suōs ēducāret. Cum adolēvisset, rēx eī fīliam in mātrimōnium dedit.

Cum Prīscus Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tanaquil dē superiōre parte domūs populum allocūta est, dīcēns, rēgem

16. **incohō, -āre,** *begin.*

1. **gignō, -ere, genuī, genitus,** *give birth to;* pass., *be born.* 2. **famula, -ae,** f., *maid-servant.* **cum,** conj., *when;* in temporal clauses referring to the *past, cum* is followed by the *imperfect* or *pluperfect subjunctive* to denote the *circumstances* under which the action took place. 4. **prōdigium, -ī,** n., *omen, portent.* 5. **sīc-utī,** adv., *just as.* 9. **al-loquor, -ī, -locūtus,** [**ad**], *speak to.*

grave quidem sed nōn lētāle vulnus accēpisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convaluisset, Serviō Tulliō oboedīret. Sīc Servius rēgnāre coepit, sed bene imperium administrāvit. Montēs trēs urbī adiūnxit. Prīmus omnium cēnsum ōrdināvit. Sub eō Rōma habuit capitum octōgintā tria mīlia cīvium Rōmānōrum cum hīs, quī in agrīs erant.

Hīc rēx interfectus est scelere fīliae Tulliae et Tarquinī Superbī, fīlī eius rēgis, cui Servius successerat. Nam ab ipsō Tarquiniō dē gradibus cūriae dēiectus, cum domum fugeret, interfectus est. Tullia in Forum properāvit, et prīma coniugem rēgem salūtāvit. Cum domum redīret, aurīgam super patris corpus in viā iacēns carpentum agere iussit.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

dignity, obedient, grade, noble, census, genitive, dejected, loquacious, salute, prodigy, administer, ad-jacent, persuade, ordain, convalescent.

Respondē:

1. Erat-ne Tanaquil Servī Tullī māter? 2. Cūr Tanaquil rēgī persuāsit ut Servium Tullium sīcutī līberōs suōs ēducāret?

---

10. **lētālis, -e**, [**lētum**, *death*], *fatal*. 11. **dum**, conj., *until;* with the subjunctive to denote *anticipation*. **con-valēscō, -ere, -valuī, —**, [**valeō**], *recover*. **ob-oediō, -īre**, [**audiō**], *give ear, obey*. 13. **Montēs trēs**: the Caelian, Esquiline, and Viminal hills. These with the Palatine, Capitoline, Aventine, and Quirinal, which had been previously occupied, made up the famous "seven hills" of Rome. The wall, which Servius Tullius is said to have built around these hills, inclosed an area of about two square miles. **cēnsus, -ūs**, m., *census*, a registration of the citizens and their property by the censors. 14. **ōrdinō, -āre**, [**ōrdō**], *arrange, appoint, establish*. 18. **gradus, -ūs**, m., *step*. 19. **properō, -āre**, *hasten*. 21. **carpentum, -ī**, n., (two-wheeled, covered) *carriage*.

3. Quem Servius Tullius in mātrimōnium dūxit? 4. Quid Tanaquil dē rēgis morte populō dīxit? 5. Quot montēs erant in urbe Rōmā? 6. Quot cīvēs Rōma sub Serviō Tulliō habuit? 7. Quis rēgem interfēcit? 8. Quod scelus dētestābile Tullia fēcit?

A Restoration of the Forum

This view looks toward the Capitoline hill, on which at the left may be seen the Temple of Jupiter.

Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh and last king; his banishment

Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen mōribus meruit. Bellō tamen strēnuus plūrēs fīnitimōrum populōrum vīcit. Templum Iovis in Capitōliō aedificāvit.

Posteā, dum Ardeam oppugnat, urbem Latī, imperium

---

1. **superbus, -a, -um**, [**super**, *over*], *over-bearing*. **mōs, mōris**, m., *custom;* pl., *conduct, character*. **mereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, *deserve*. 2. **plūrēs fīnitimōrum populōrum vīcit**: Through these conquests Rome became the head of the thirty cities that formed the Latin League. 3. **Templum Iovis . . . aedificāvit**, i.e., he finished the temple which his father began to build. 4. **Ardea, -ae**, f., *Ardea*,

perdidit. Nam cum eius fīlius Lucrētiae, nōbilissimae fēminae, coniugī Tarquinī Collātīnī, vim fēcisset, haec ipsa sē occīdit in cōnspectū marītī, patris, et amīcōrum, postquam eōs obtestāta est, ut hanc iniūriam ulcīscerentur.

Hanc ob causam L. Brūtus, Collātīnus, aliīque nōnnūllī in exitium rēgis coniūrāvērunt, populōque persuāsērunt, ut eī portās urbis clauderet. Exercitus quoque, quī Ardeam cum rēge oppugnābat, eum relīquit. Fūgit igitur cum uxōre et līberīs suīs. Ita in urbe Rōmā rēgnātum est per septem rēgēs annōs ducentōs quadrāgintā trēs.

Form English derivatives from:

superbus, mōribus, meruit, perdidit, iniūriam, exitium, coniūrāvērunt, clauderet, rēgnātum.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat pater Tarquinī Superbī? 2. Quālis rēx erat Tarquinius Superbus? 3. Gessit-ne multa bella? 4. Quō modo Gabiōs cēpit? 5. Quō modo in urbe plēbem exercēbat? 6. Quis erat Lucrētia? 7. Quō modo Lucrētia mortua est? 8. Quī in rēgem coniūrāvērunt? 9. Quid populō persuāsērunt ut faceret? 10. Erat-ne exercitus rēgī fidēlis? 11. Quid fēcit Tarquinius? 12. Quot rēgēs in urbe Rōmā rēgnāvērunt?

---

a town twenty miles south of Rome. 5. **per-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus,** *lose.* **eius fīlius:** Sextus Tarquinius, who previously had helped the king to capture Gabii. 6. **Tarquinius Collātīnus:** Sextus' cousin. His father, after the conquest of *Collatia* by Tarquinius Priscus, had been made governor of the town. Hence the family surname *Collatinus.* 8. **ob-testor, -ārī, -ātus,** [**testis**], *call as witness, implore.* **ulcīscor, -ī, ultus,** *avenge.* 9. **nōn-nūllī, -ae, -a,** (not none), *some, several.* 10. **ex-itium, -ī,** n., [**eō**], *destruction, death.* **con-iūrō, -āre,** [**iūs**], *swear together, conspire.* 11. **claudō, -ere, clausī, clausus,** *shut.*

Rome becomes a republic; the first consuls; war with Tarquinius

Tarquiniō expulsō, duo cōnsulēs prō ūnō rēge creārī coeptī sunt ut, sī ūnus malus esset, alter eum coercēret. Eīs annuum imperium tribūtum est, nē per diūturnitātem potestātis īnsolentiōrēs redderentur. Fuērunt igitur annō prīmō, expulsīs rēgibus, cōnsulēs L. Iūnius Brūtus, ācerrimus lībertātis vindex, et Tarquinius Collātīnus, marītus Lucrētiae. Sed Collātīnō paulō post dignitās sublāta est. Placuerat enim, nē quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Rōmae

---

1. **duo cōnsulēs**: At first the consuls exercised the authority of a king. In the city they ruled alternately for a month; in the army for a day. Each had the right to veto the act of the other. In the course of time much of their power was taken from them by the creation of new magistracies. **creārī coeptī sunt**: with a passive infinitive the passive form of **coepī** is preferred. 2. **co-erceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, [**arceō**, *keep off*], *check, restrain*. 3. **tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus**, *grant, bestow*. **nē**, conj., *that . . . not, lest;* used in negative purpose clauses with the subj. **diūturnitās, -ātis**, f., [**diū**], *long duration*. 4. **potestās, -ātis**, f., [**potis**, *able*], *power*. **red-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus**, [re-], *render*. **annō prīmō**: the traditional date was 509 B.C. 5. **L. Iūnius Brūtus**: see Lessons 21 and 22. He had seen his father and brother slain by order of Tarquin, and in order to avert a similar fate had feigned to be stupid. (Hence his surname **Brūtus**, *dull, stupid*.) But from the time of Lucretia's death he showed himself in his true colors and was the leader in the rebellion against the tyrant. 6. **vindex, -icis**, m., *defender*. 7. **Collātīnō**: what use of the dative? **paulō post**: a conspiracy to restore Tarquin to the throne had been formed at Rome, but it was discovered and all who took part in it were put to death. Among the conspirators were the two sons of Brutus, but the father's stern sense of justice would not allow him to make any effort to save them. This plot caused so much alarm that every member of the Tarquin family was forthwith banished from Rome. 8. **placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, *please;* often used, as here, impersonally, **placet**, *it is resolved*. **nē quis**, *that no one*. **Rōmae**, locative, *at Rome*.

manēret. Ergō cum omnī patrimōniō suō ex urbe migrāvit, et in eius locum Valerius Pūblicola cōnsul factus est.

Commōvit bellum urbī rēx Tarquinius. In prīmā pugnā Brūtus cōnsul et Arrūns, Tarquinī fīlius, sēsē invicem occīdērunt. Rōmānī tamen ex eā pugnā victōrēs discessērunt. Brūtum, quasi commūnem patrem, Rōmānae mātrōnae per annum lūxērunt. Valerius Pūblicola Sp. Lucrētium, Lucrētiae patrem, collēgam sibi fēcit; quī cum morbō exstīnctus esset, Horātium Pulvīllum sibi collēgam sūmpsit. Ita prīmus annus quīnque cōnsulēs habuit.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

annual, colleague, vindicator, malice, common, expulsion, as-sume, render, matron, coerce, patrimony, create, insolent, com-placent, tribute, dignity, migrate.

Respondē:

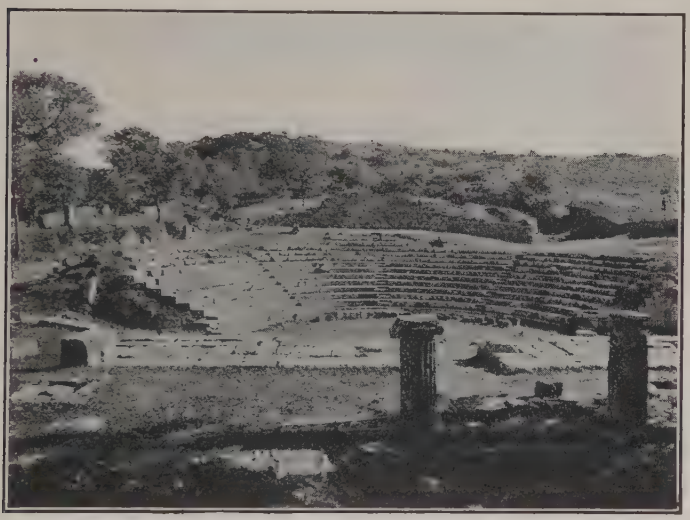
1. Cūr erant duo cōnsulēs Rōmae? 2. Quot annōs cōnsul cīvitātem regēbat? 3. Quī fuērunt prīmī cōnsulēs? 4. Cūr Collātīnus ex urbe migrāvit? 5. Quis prō Collātīnō cōnsul factus est? 6. Cūr Brūtus in pugnā mortem petiit? 7. Quot cōnsulēs prīmus annus habuit?

---

9. **ergō**, adv., *therefore*. **migrāvit**: he settled in Lavinium. 10. **Valerius Pūblicola** was made consul for his valuable services in the rebellion. 12. **Commōvit bellum . . . Tarquinius**: he secured an army with the aid of the people of Tarquinii and Veii. 13. **in-vicem**, adv., *in turn;* **sēsē invicem**, *each other*. After the death of his sons Brutus longed to die himself. The opportunity to die nobly defending his country presented itself in this battle. So fierce was the onset of the two warriors that both fell instantly each pierced to the heart by the other's weapon. 16. **lugeō, -ēre, lūxī, lūctus**, *mourn*.

War with Porsena, king of the Etruscans

Secundō quoque annō iterum Tarquinius Rōmānīs bellum intulit, Porsenā, rēge Etrūscōrum, auxilium eī ferente. In illō bellō Horātius Cocles sōlus pontem ligneum dēfendit et hostēs cohibuit, dōnec pōns ā tergō ruptus



Tusculum. Ruins of the Theater

est. Tum sē cum armīs in Tiberim coniēcit et ad suōs trānāvit.

Dum Porsena urbem obsidet, C. Mūcius Scaevola, iuvenis fortis animī, in hostis castra sē contulit eō cōnsiliō, ut rēgem occīderet. At ibi scrībam rēgis prō ipsō rēge interfēcit. Tum ā rēgis satellitibus comprehēnsus et ad

2. **Porsena**: see Lesson 23. 4. **co-hibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [habeō]**, *hold, keep back.* **dōnec**, conj., *until.* **ā tergō**, *behind him.* **rumpō, -ere, rūpī, ruptus**, *break, destroy.* 5. **suōs**, *his* (men). 8. **sē cōn-**

rēgem dēductus, cum Porsena eum īgnibus allātīs terrēret, dextram ārae accēnsae imposuit, dōnec flammīs cōnsūmpta est. Hōc facinus rēx mīrātus iuvenem dīmīsit incolumem. Tum hīc quasi beneficium referēns ait, trecentōs aliōs iuvenēs in eum coniūrāvisse. Hāc rē territus Porsena pācem cum Rōmānīs fēcit. Tarquinius autem Tusculum sē contulit, ibique prīvātus cum uxōre cōnsenuit.

Form English derivatives from:

dēfendit, pro-hibuit, ruptus, scrībam, satellitibus, imposuit, cōnsūmpta, mīrātus, dīmīsit, beneficium, referēns, prīvātus.

Respondē:

1. Quandō Tarquinius iterum Rōmānīs bellum intulit? 2. Quis eī auxilium tulit? 3. Quō modo Horātius Cocles cīvitātem servāvit? 4. Cūr C. Mūcius in Porsenae castra sē contulit? 5. Quid accidit? 6. Quō modo Mūcius Porsenae ostendit sē esse fortissimum? 7. Cūr Porsena pācem cum Rōmānīs fēcit? 8. Ā quō Tarquinius posteā auxilium petiit? 9. In quō proeliō Latīnī superātī sunt?

---

ferre, *betake oneself, proceed.* 11. **af-ferō, -ferre, at-tulī, al-lātus, [ad]**, *bring (to).* 13. **facinus, -oris**, n., **[faciō]**, *deed.* **mīror, -ārī, -ātus**, *wonder at, admire.* 14. **aiō, ais, ait, aiunt**; **aiēbam**, defective verb, *say.* 16. **Tarquinius . . . cōnsenuit**: Tarquin made a *third* attempt to recover his throne, this time with the aid of his son-in-law, Octavius Mamilius. See Lessons 31 and 32. **Tusculum, -ī**, n., *Tusculum;* acc. of Limit of Motion. With names of towns the usual prep., **ad** or **in**, is omitted. Tusculum was a mountain town about fifteen miles southeast of Rome. By reason of its lofty situation and the beauty of its scenery it eventually became a favorite summer resort for wealthy Romans. 17. **cōn-senēscō, -ere, -senuī**, —, **[senex**, *old]*, *grow old.*

The first secession of the plebs

Sextō decimō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, populus Rōmae sēditiōnem fēcit, quod tribūtīs et mīlitiā ā senātū exhauriēbātur. Magna pars plēbis urbem relīquit, et in montem trāns Aniēnem amnem sēcessit. Tum patrēs turbātī Menēnium Agrippam mīsērunt ad plēbem, quī eam senātuī conciliāret. Hīc eīs inter alia fābulam nārrāvit dē ventre et membrīs hūmānī corporis; quā populus sīc commōtus est, ut in urbem redīret. Tum prīmum tribūnī plēbis

---

1. **ex-igō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus**, [**agō**], *drive out, expel.* **Rōmae**, locative. 2. **sēditiō, -ōnis**, f., [**sēd**, *apart* + **eō**], *rebellion.* **tribūtum, -ī**, n., *stated payment*, e.g., for rent or taxes. **mīlitia, -ae**, f., [**mīles**], *military service.* The condition of the plebeians at this time was pitiable. By exacting excessive land-rents and requiring constant military service from them, the patricians had reduced them almost to the state of serfs. They were *supposed* to have the rights of citizenship, but they were excluded from the Senate and from every political office. Most of all, they could not even secure common justice through the laws. Their only recourse was to withdraw from Rome and build another city for themselves. **ex-hauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustus**, (draw out), *exhaust, impoverish.* 3. **in montem**: the **Mōns Sacer**, four miles northeast of Rome. 4. **Aniō, -ēnis**, m., *the Anio*, a tributary of the Tiber. **amnis, -is**, m., *river.* 5. **quī . . . conciliāret**, relative clause expressing purpose. 6. **fābulam**: The story in brief was this: "Once upon a time the members of the body became dissatisfied because, as it seemed to them, they did all the work, while the belly did none. Finally they ceased to work. But they soon found out that this only served to weaken them." **venter, -tris**, m., *belly.* 8. **tribūnus, -ī**, m., *tribune;* **tribūnī plēbis**, *tribunes of the people.* At first there were only two tribunes, but their number was gradually increased to ten. They were of course plebeians, and in order to be always accessible, their houses were open day and night, and they were not allowed to be absent from the city for twenty-four hours. Their chief duty was to protect

creātī sunt, quī plēbem adversum nōbilitātis superbiam
10 dēfenderent.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

exhaust, member, sextette, conciliate, tribune, exacting, nobility, militia, decimal, secede, tribute, fabulous, sedition.

Respondē:

1. Cūr plēbs sēditiōnem fēcit? 2. In quem montem plēbs sēcessit? 3. In quem amnem Aniō īnflūxit? 4. Quis missus est ut plēbem conciliāret? 5. Quō modo plēbī persuāsit ut in urbem redīret? 6. Quot tribūnī plēbis creātī sunt? 7. Quid erat praecipuum officium tribūnī plēbis?

Coriolanus and the Volsci

Octāvō decimō annō post exāctōs rēgēs, C. Mārcius, dictus *Coriolānus* ab urbe Volscōrum *Coriolīs*, quam bellō

---

the plebeians. They could fine, imprison, or even put to death any one who interfered with them in the discharge of their duties. Their persons were held sacred. In time they acquired the right to veto the act of any magistrate.

This was the first concession made to the plebeians by the patricians. It marked the beginning of a fierce struggle which raged between the two orders for more than two hundred years. One by one the political offices were thrown open to the plebeians until at last in 287 B.C. they secured full equality with the patricians.

1. **Octāvō decimō annō**, i.e., 492 B.C. Rome had lost the territory and prestige she had gained under the Tarquins, and now had to fight for her very existence against the enemies that threatened her on every side. North of the Tiber were the powerful Etruscans. To the east were the Sabines and the Aequians, and to the south the Volscians, three fierce tribes of highlanders that were constantly swooping down from the mountains to pillage and plunder the peoples of the plains. Many a time it looked as though the Romans must surely be overwhelmed, but they never gave up. It took them fully

cēperat, plēbī invīsus factus est. Quā rē urbe expulsus ad Volscōs, ācerrimōs Rōmānōrum hostēs, contendit, et ab eīs dux exercitūs factus Rōmānōs saepe vīcit. Iam ūsque ad quīntum mīliārium urbis accesserat, nec ūllīs cīvium suōrum lēgātiōnibus flectī poterat, ut patriae parceret. Dēnique Veturia māter et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum vēnērunt; quārum flētū

Augustus

one hundred years to beat back and finally subdue the foes around them. **C. Mārcius** received his surname for his heroism in the capture of Corioli. He was a haughty patrician who despised the plebs. When a famine arose in Rome and a ship laden with provisions had arrived from Sicily, he opposed the distribution of grain among the plebeians, unless they gave up their right to have tribunes. For this he was exiled from Rome. 2. **Coriolī, -ōrum**, m., *Corioli*, a Volscian town about sixteen miles southeast of Rome. 7. **quīntus, -a, -um**, [**quīnque**], *fifth*. 8. **mīliārium, -ī**, n., [**mīlle**], *milestone*. In later times all the military roads were marked with milestones. In the Forum the emperor Augustus set up a gilded milestone, (**mīliārium aureum**), which was regarded as the center of the Roman Empire. 11. **flectō, -ere, flexī, flexus**, *bend, influence*. 12. **parcō, -ere, pepercī, parsus**, (be sparing to), *spare;* with dat. **Veturia** and **Volumnia** marched to the camp at the head of a procession of noble Roman matrons. 15. **flētus, -ūs**, m.,

et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret. Quō factō, ā Volscīs ut prōditor occīsus esse dīcitur.

Form English derivatives from:

quīntum, lēgātiōnibus, flectī, parsus, removēret.

Respondē:

1. Erat-ne C. Mārcius homō plēbēius? 2. Quam ob rem cognōmen Coriolānum accēpit? 3. Cūr plēbī invīsus factus est? 4. Cum urbe expulsus esset, cūr ad Volscōs contendit? 5. Vīcērunt-ne Rōmānōs Volscī, duce Coriolānō? 6. Quī ā Coriolānō petīvērunt ut patriae parceret? 7. Quibus dēnique cessit Coriolānus? 8. Quid mātrī exclāmāvit? 9. Quid eī accidit?

Cincinnatus is summoned from his farm to be dictator

Annō quīnquāgēsimō secundō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum exercitus Rōmānus in Algidō monte ab Aequīs obsidērētur, senātuī placuit ut L. Quīnctius Cincinnātus dictātor dīcerētur. Is tum trāns Tiberim agrum quattuor iūgerum manibus suīs colēbat. Ibi, cum arāret, ab lēgātīs inventus est, quī rogāvērunt ut senātūs mandāta audīret. Maximē admīrātus, uxōrem ē tuguriō togam prōferre iubet. Deinde,

---

[**fleō**, *weep*], *weeping*. 16. **commōtus est**: In yielding, Coriolanus exclaimed, "Oh, mother, thou hast saved Rome, but thou hast ruined thy son!" 17. **ut**, *as*. **prōditor, -ōris**, m., [**prōdō**], *traitor*.

2. **Algidus, -ī**, m., [**algeō**, *be cold*], *Algidus*, a snow-capped mountain seventeen miles southeast of Rome. It formed a part of the Alban Mt. On its forest-covered side the Roman army, led by an incompetent consul, was now held surrounded by the Aequians. 3. **Cincinnātus, -ī**, m., [**cincinnus**, *curly hair*], *Cincinnatus*, a patrician, who had been consul two years before. **dictātor**: see note on **dictātor** in Lesson 31. 4. **iūgerum, -ī**, (gen. pl., **iūgerum**), n., $\frac{5}{8}$ of an acre. 7. **tugurium, -ī**, n., [**tegō**], *cottage*.

pulvere ac sūdōre abstersō, togātus ad lēgātos prōcēdit, quī eum dictātōrem cōnsalūtant.

Proximā nocte Cincinnātus ad Algidum montem exercitum dūcit atque ipse hostem obsidet. Paulisper Aequī ancipitī proeliō pugnant, sed brevī tempore, omnī spē dēpositā, pācem petunt. Eōs Cincinnātus sub iugum mīsit. Sextō decimō diē postquam *togam praetextam* accēpit, dictātūrā sē abdicāvit atque ad agrum suum rediit.

Appius Claudius and Virginia

Annō trecentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā decemvirī creātī sunt, quī cīvitātī lēgēs scrīberent. Hī prīmō annō bene ēgērunt; secundō autem dominātiōnem exercēre coepērunt. Sed cum ūnus eōrum Appius Claudius virginem ingenuam, Verginiam, Verginī centuriōnis fīliam, corrum-

8. **pulvis, -eris**, m., *dust.* **sūdor, -ōris**, m., *sweat.* **abstergeō, -ēre, -tersī, -tersus**, *wipe off.* 9. **cōn-salūtō, -āre**, *hail.* 12. **an-ceps, -itis**, [**an** = **ambo**, *both* + **caput**], *two-headed;* **anceps proelium**, *battle on two fronts.* 13. **iugum, -ī**, n., [**iungō**], *yoke;* in sending a conquered army under the "yoke," two upright spears were fixed in the ground and a third was laid across them so low that each soldier would have to stoop in order to pass under it. 14. **prae-textus, -a, -um**, [**praetexō**, *weave in front*], *bordered;* **toga praetexta**, *a purple-bordered toga*, worn only by the higher magistrates and the dictator. 15. **abdicō, -āre**, *deny, refuse;* **sē abdicāre**, *resign.* 16. **ab urbe conditā**, *from the founding of the city*, often abbreviated to A.U.C. **decemvirī**, a board of *ten men* with consular power, elected to write the hitherto unwritten laws. 17. **prīmō annō**: In the first year the decemvirs drew up ten laws; in the second they added two more. These twelve Tables of the Law were engraved and set up in the Forum. The decemvirs were then expected to resign. But they refused to do so, and acted as though they intended to keep the government in their own hands permanently. 20. **ingenuus, -a, -um**, [**gignō**], *free-born.* **Verginiam, Verginī**: The daughter often took the feminine form of the father's name. **centuriō, -ōnis**, m., [**centuria**],

pere vellet, pater eam occīdit. Tum ad mīlitēs profūgit, eōsque ad sēditiōnem commōvit. Sublāta est decemvirīs potestās, ipsīque omnēs aut morte aut exsiliō pūnītī sunt.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

pulverize, century, culture, abdicate, arable, ingenuous, Cincinnati, proffer, domination, mandate, corrupt, admiration, ap-proximate.

Respondē:

1. Ubi Aequī exercitum Rōmānum obsēdērunt? 2. Quis dictātor dictus est? 3. Ubi lēgātī Cincinnātum invēnērunt? 4. Quid faciēbat? 5. Quid uxōrem facere iussit? 6. Quid dictātor Aequōs victōs facere coēgit? 7. Quot diēs erat Cincinnātus dictātor? 8. Cūr decemvirī creātī sunt? 9. Cūr Verginius fīliam suam occīdit? 10. Quō plēbs sēcessit? 11. Quibus condiciōnibus plēbs ad urbem rediit?

Camillus, Pater patriae

In bellō contrā Vēientānōs M. Fūrius Camillus urbem Falēriōs obsidēbat. In quā obsidiōne cum lūdī litterārīī

---

centurion, captain of a century, a company of one hundred men. 21. **pater eam occīdit**: As the case was brought before Appius Claudius himself as judge, Virginius in despair seized a knife from a butcher and plunged it into his daughter's breast. 22. **ad sēditiōnem**: The plebeians again seceded to the Mons Sacer, and it was not until the decemvirs had resigned and the tribunes had been restored, that they returned to Rome.

1. **Vēientānus, -ī**, m., [Vēiī], *inhabitant of Veii, Veientian.* For the siege of Veii and its capture by Camillus in 396 B.C. see Lessons 41 and 42. **Mārcus Fūrius Camillus**, called by Livy "the greatest of all generals," was made dictator of Rome five times. 2. **Falēriī, -ōrum**, m., *Falerii*, an Etruscan city 28 miles north of Rome, which Camillus besieged after the capture of Veii. **litterārius, -a, -um**, [littera], *of reading and writing;* **lūdus litterārius**, *elementary school;* simple

magister prīncipum fīliōs ex urbe in castra hostium dūxisset, Camillus hōc dōnum nōn accēpit, sed scelestum hominem, manibus post tergum vinctīs, puerīs Falēriōs redūcendum trādidit; virgāsque eīs dedit, quibus prōditōrem in urbem agerent. Hāc tantā animī nōbilitāte commōtī Faliscī urbem Rōmānīs trādidērunt. Ita Rōmam rediit Camillus īnsignis multō meliōre laude quam cum albī equī eum triumphantem per urbem vexerant. Nam hostēs iūstitiā fidēque vīcerat.

Camillō autem Rōmānī crīmen intulērunt, quod albīs equīs triumphāvisset, et praedam inīquē dīvīsisset. Ob eam causam damnātus et cīvitāte expulsus est.

Paulō post Gallī Senonēs ad urbem vēnērunt, apud flū-

---

arithmetic also was taught in these schools. 3. **magister**: probably a slave owned by one of the leading citizens (**prīncipēs**). A slave taken in war was often far better educated than his master. Livy states that this particular teacher was in the habit of taking his pupils for a walk outside the city. This practice he continued even during the siege. 4. **scelestus, -a, -um**, [**scelus**], *infamous*. 5. **Falēriōs**; acc., Limit of Motion. Why is the prep. omitted? **redūcendum**, gerundive (fut. pass. part.) of **re-dūcō**, agreeing with **hominem**, *to be led back*. 6. **quibus** (**virgīs**) . . . **agerent**, rel. clause. Why is the subj. used rather than the indic.? 8. **Faliscī, -ōrum**, m., *inhabitants of Falerii, Faliscans*. 9. **īn-signis, -e**, [**signum**], *distinguished*. **melior, -ius, -ōris**, [comp. of *bonus*], *better*. **cum . . . vexerant**: at the time of his triumph after the capture of Veii. 12. **Camillō**, dative. Besides Veii and Falerii, Camillus at this time conquered all of Southern Etruria as far as the Ciminian Forest. **crīmen, -inis**, n., *accusation*. **quod . . . dīvīsisset**: causal clause with the subj., because a verb of saying is implied in **crīmen**, *accusation*. **albīs equīs**: by using *white* horses he made himself equal to Jupiter and Apollo. 13. **praedam inīquē dīvīsisset**. This probably was the *chief reason* for his unpopularity. 15. **Gallī Senonēs**: A powerful people of Central Gaul dwelling south of the Marne. Their capital city **Agē-**

men Alliam Rōmānōs vīcērunt, et urbem etiam occupāvērunt. Iam nihil praeter Capitōlium dēfendī potuit. Et iam praesidium famē labōrābant, et in eō erant, ut

The Dying Gaul
A famous statue now in Rome.

---

dincum is now called *Sens*, a name derived from *Senonēs*. 16. **Allia, -ae**, f., *the Allia*, a small river flowing into the Tiber about twelve miles north of Rome. In this battle, 390 B.C., the Romans for the first time met barbarians, who rushed upon them with terrific yells and slashed right and left with enormous broadswords. It was a most disastrous defeat for the Romans. 17. **Capitōlium**: The Gauls climbed the hill at night and would have captured the citadel, had it not been for the cackling of the sacred geese in the temple of Juno, which awakened the garrison just in time. 18. **praesidium**, *garrison*, is a collective noun and therefore, as here, may take a plural verb. **in eō erant, ut . . . emerent**, *were on the point of buying*. The ransom of 1000 lbs. of gold was being weighed out in the Forum, when Brennus, the Gallic chieftain, angered by the complaints of the Romans, threw his huge sword upon the scales and cried, "Vae victīs!" "Woe to the conquered!" It was at this very moment that Camillus, who had been recalled from exile, appeared with his army, drove the Gauls out of the city, and overwhelmingly defeated them in a

pācem ā Gallīs aurō emerent, cum Camillus cum manū mīlitum superveniēns hostēs magnō proeliō superāret.

Form English derivatives from:

litterāriī, redūcendum, trādidit, iūstitiā, crīmen, inīquē, dīvīsisset, famē, labōrābant.

Respondē:

1. Quō modo Camillus Vēiōs cēpit? 2. Quam urbem posteā obsēdit? 3. Cūr magister puerōs in Camillī castra dūxit? 4. Quid fēcit Camillus? 5. Cūr Rōmānī suum imperātōrem maximum expulērunt? 6. Ubi habitābant Gallī Senonēs? 7. Ubi Gallī Rōmānōs vīcērunt? 8. Quam partem urbis Gallī occupāre nōn potuērunt? 9. Quis Rōmam ex eō perīculō servāvit?

Manlius Torquatus and Valerius Corvinus in single combat with Gallic champions

Annō trecentēsimō nōnāgēsimō quārtō post urbem conditam Gallī iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quārtō mīliāriō trāns Aniēnem fluvium cōnsēderant. Contrā eōs missus est T. Quīnctius. Ibi Gallus quīdam eximiā corporis magnitūdine fortissimum Rōmānōrum ad certāmen singulāre prōvocāvit. T. Mānlius, nōbilissimus iuvenis, prōvocātiōnem accēpit, Gallum occīdit, eumque torque

---

battle which was fought a few miles outside of Rome. 20. **superveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus**, *come up, arrive.*

1. **Annō . . . conditam**: A.U.C. 753 + 1 = 754 − 394 = 360 B.C. **nōnāgēsimus, -a, -um**, *ninetieth.* **post urbem conditam** = **ab urbe conditā**, 753 B.C. 4. **T. Quīnctius Poenus**, dictator for this war. **ex-imius, -a, -um**, [**emō**, *take*], *extraordinary.* 6. **singulāris, -e**, [**singulī**, *one by one*], *single.* 7. **torquis, -is**, m., [**torqueō**, *twist*],

aureō spoliāvit, quō ōrnātus erat. Hinc et ipse et posterī eius *Torquātī* appellātī sunt. Gallī fugam capesīvērunt.

Novō bellō cum Gallīs exortō, annō urbis quadringentēsimō sextō, iterum Gallus prōcessit rōbore atque armīs īnsignis, et prōvocāvit ūnum ex Rōmānīs, ut sēcum armīs dēcerneret. Tum M. Valerius, tribūnus mīlitum, sē obtulit; et, cum prōcessisset armātus, corvus eī suprā dextrum bracchium sēdit. Mox, commissā pugnā, hīc corvus ālīs et unguibus Gallī oculōs verberāvit. Ita factum est, ut Gallus facilī negōtiō ā Valeriō interficerētur, quī hinc *Corvīnī* nōmen accēpit.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

offer, single, facile, orient, decree, torque, nominate, provoke, re-verberate, insignia.

Respondē:

1. Quot annīs post prīmam incursiōnem Gallī iterum in Ītaliam vēnērunt? 2. Ubi Gallī cōnsēdērunt? 3. Quis prōvocātiōnem ad certāmen singulāre accēpit? 4. Cūr posteā Torquātus appellātus est? 5. Quō annō urbis tertium bellum cum Gallīs exortum est? 6. Quis erat M. Valerius? 7. Cūr nōmen Corvīnī accēpit?

---

necklace. 9. **capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus,** [*intensive* from **capiō**], (eagerly seize), *take.* 11. **ex-orior, -īrī, -ortus,** *rise.* **annō . . . sextō**: what year B.C. was this? See formula above. 12. **robur, -oris,** n., (hard wood, oak), *strength.* 14. **dē-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus,** (decide by combat), *contend.* **tribūnus mīlitum,** *military tribune,* an army officer *by appointment.* In Caesar's time there were six to each legion. 15. **corvus, -ī,** m., *raven.* **suprā,** prep. with acc., *upon.* 18. **facilis, -e,** *easy;* **facilī negōtiō,** *with little trouble.*

The Samnite wars; battle of the Caudine Forks

Posteā Rōmānī cum Samnītibus bellum gessērunt, ad quod L. Papīrius Cursor cum honōre dictātōris profectus est. Quī cum negōtī cuiusdam causā Rōmam īvisset, praecēpit Q. Fabiō Rulliānō, magistrō equitum, quem apud exercitum relīquit, nē pugnam cum hoste committeret. Sed ille occāsiōnem nactus fēlīcissimē dīmicāvit et Samnītēs dēlēvit. Ob hanc rem ā dictātōre capitis damnātus est. At ille in urbem cōnfūgit, et ingentī favōre mīlitum et populī līberātus est; in Papīrium autem tanta sēditiō exorta est, ut paene ipse interficerētur.

1. **Samnītēs, -ium**, m., *the Samnites*, a brave and warlike people, inhabiting the mountainous country to the east and south of Latium. With them the Romans fought three wars. The First, 343–341 B.C., was brought to an abrupt end by the "impudent" demands which the allied Latins made on the Romans. Forming an alliance with their recent enemies, the Romans turned on the Latins and brought them to terms within two years, 340–338 B.C. Twelve years later the Samnites, finding that the Romans were encroaching on their territory, declared war against them. This Second Samnite War, 326–304 B.C., is the one referred to in the text. 2. **L. Papīrius Cursor**, a very able general, had a keen sense of humor. On one occasion in order to discipline an inefficient magistrate, Papirius summoned him to his tent. When the culprit entered, the general ordered a lictor to get his ax ready. The magistrate turned pale with fright. But Papirius merely said, "Lictor, that stump is in the way; hew it out," and dismissed the magistrate without further punishment. 3. **prae-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus**, [**capiō**], with dat., *direct, order*. 4. **Q. Fabius Rulliānus**, a member of the famous Fabian *gens*, who was chosen consul five times and dictator twice. **magister equitum**, *master of the horse*, second in command to the dictator. In battle he led the cavalry, while the dictator commanded the infantry. 6. **nancīscor, -ī, nactus** or **nanctus**, *obtain*. **dēleō, -ēre**, (erase), *annihilate*. 7. **capitis damnāre**, *to condemn to death*.

Duōbus annīs post, T. Veturius et Spurius Postumius cōnsulēs bellum adversum Samnītēs gerēbant. Hī ā Pontiō, duce hostium, in īnsidiās inductī sunt. Nam ad Furculās Caudīnās Rōmānōs pellexit in angustiās, unde sēsē expedīre nōn poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Hērennium rogāvit, quid faciendum esse putāret. Ille respondit, aut omnēs occīdendōs esse, ut Rōmānōrum vīrēs frangerentur, aut omnēs dīmittendōs esse, ut beneficiō obligārentur. Pontius utrumque cōnsilium improbāvit, omnēsque sub iugum mīsit. Samnītēs dēnique post bellum ūndēquīnquāgintā annōrum superātī sunt.

---

11. **Duōbus annīs post**, 321 B.C. Is **post** an adv. or a prep.? Why? 13. **furcula, -ae**, f., *a little fork;* **Furculae Caudīnae**, *the Caudine Forks*, a narrow mountain pass near *Caudium* in the heart of Samnium. 14. **pelliciō, -ere, -lexī, -lectus**, *entice.* **ex-pediō, -īre**, [**pēs**], *extricate.* 16. **quid . . . putāret**, *indirect question* depending upon **rogāvit**, a verb of *saying.* **faciendus, -a, -um**, gerundive (fut. pass. part.) of **faciō.** When used with any part of the verb 'to be' — expressed or understood — the gerundive is translated *necessary to be, ought to be, must be.* So also with **occīdendōs**, l. 17, and **dīmittendōs**, l. 18. 17. **vīrēs**, [pl. of **vīs**, *force*], *strength.* **frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus**, *break.* 18. **obligō, -āre**, *bind, lay under obligation.* 19. **im-probō, -āre**, [**in** + **probō**, *approve*], *disapprove of.* **omnēsque sub iugum mīsit**, i.e., instead of doing one thing or the other, as his father advised, Pontius sent the army under the yoke, exacting a promise under oath from the commanders that the Romans would give back the conquered territory and make peace. The Senate, however, refused to ratify the agreement and sent the commanders as prisoners to the Samnites. It was a disgraceful affair for the Romans. The war went on with varying success, until in 305 B.C. the Romans won a signal victory at Bovianum. 20. **ūn-dē-quīnquāgintā**, *forty-nine.* The Third Samnite War, 298–290 B.C., ended with the complete conquest of Samnium. The three wars actually covered a period of *fifty-three* years.

Form English derivatives from:

honōre, praecēpit, occāsiōnem, dēlēvit, paene, inductī, Furculās, expedīre, frangerentur, obligārentur, ap-probāvit.

Respondē:

1. Quot bella Samnītēs cum Rōmānīs gessērunt? 2. Quis erat dictātor in bellō secundō? 3. Quis erat magister equitum? 4. Quid dictātor Fabiō praecēpit nē faceret? 5. Cūr Fabius ā dictātōre capitis damnātus est? 6. Quid ad Furculās Caudīnās accidit? 7. Quid Hērennius fīlium suum monuit? 8. Quid fēcit Pontius?

War with Pyrrhus, king of Epirus; battle of Heraclea

Dēvictīs Samnītibus, Tarentīnīs bellum indictum est, quia lēgātīs Rōmānōrum iniūriam fēcissent. Hī Pyrrhum,

1. **Dēvictīs Samnītibus**: Rome, as we have seen, starting with a small settlement on the Palatine hill, grew to be a city of considerable size during the 250 years of the regal period. Yet her prestige — even under the Tarquins — was merely *local*, and her entire territory did not embrace more than *a few square miles*. During the century after the expulsion of Tarquin the Proud she was torn by internal dissensions, and had to fight desperately to hold her own against the neighboring tribes. Then came the period when with greater harmony at home she began to gain territory rapidly. The first invasion of the Gauls, though it brought disaster enough to Rome, weakened her old enemies, the Aequians and Volscians, still more, and thus enabled her to triumph over them. A little later under the vigorous leadership of Camillus she conquered the Etruscans. In the last fifty years of which we have been reading she subdued the Latins and the Samnites. Thus by 290 B.C. she had become mistress of the Italian peninsula from Etruria to Campania.

Meanwhile Southern Italy had been occupied for many centuries by *Greek* colonists, who had established many flourishing cities, especially along the coast. So completely was this country under Greek control that it was called *Magna Graecia*. It was to this

Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxilium poposcērunt. Is mox in Italiam vēnit, tumque prīmum Rōmānī cum trāns-
5 marīnō hoste pugnāvērunt. Missus est contrā eum cōnsul P. Valerius

PYRRHUS

district of Italy that Rome now turned her attention. **Tarentīnī, -ōrum**, m., *Tarentines, inhabitants of Tarentum*, the principal Greek city in Southern Italy, situated at the head of the Gulf of Tarentum. It had prospered greatly through its far-reaching commerce and boasted of a large army and navy. **quia . . . fēcissent**: Rome and Tarentum had made a treaty, which among other things prohibited Roman ships from entering the Gulf of Tarentum. When therefore ten Roman vessels sailed one day into their harbor, the Tarentines, greatly excited, attacked them and sunk several of the ships. The Roman ambassadors, who were sent to demand restitution, were mocked and ridiculed as they spoke. The climax came when some one bespattered the toga of Postumius, the Roman leader, with mud. Pointing to his soiled garment, Postumius haughtily declared that such an outrage could be wiped out only with blood and withdrew from the assembly. 2. **Pyrrhus, -ī**, m., *Pyrrhus*, king of Epirus, a country northwest of Greece on the eastern shore of the Adriatic Sea. The "heel" of Italy is only about 50 miles distant from Epirus. Pyrrhus, a brilliant general, was ambitious to found an empire like that of Alexander the Great and welcomed this opportunity to invade Italy. He brought over an army of 20,000 infantry and 3000 cavalry, besides archers and slingers, and 20 elephants.

Laevīnus. Hīc, cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, tumque dīmittī, ut renūntiārent Pyrrhō, quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerentur.

Pugnā commissā, Pyrrhus auxiliō elephantōrum vīcit. Nox proeliō fīnem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit. Pyrrhus Rōmānōs mīlle octingentōs cēpit, eōsque summō honōre tractāvit. Cum eōs, quī in proeliō interfectī erant, omnēs adversīs vulneribus et trucī vultū etiam mortuōs iacēre vidēret, tulisse ad caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce, "Ego cum tālibus virīs brevī orbem terrārum subigerem."

Find the Latin word suggested by:

explorer, orbit, injury, tractable, indict, renounce, ad-jacent, transmarine, truculent.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Magna Graecia? 2. Cūr Rōmānī Tarentīnīs bellum indīxērunt? 3. Ā quō Tarentīnī auxilium petīvērunt? 4. Ubi erat Ēpīrus? 5. Quantum exercitum Pyrrhus in Ītaliam trādūxit? 6. Cūr Laevīnus explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī per castra Rōmāna dūcī iussit? 7. Quō modo Pyrrhus in prīmō proeliō vīcit? 8. Quid post proelium dīxit Pyrrhus?

---

8. **explōrātor, -ōris,** m., *spy, scout.* 11. **Pugnā commissā:** This battle was fought near Heraclea, 280 B.C. 13. **octingentī, -ae, -a,** [**octō** + **centum**], *eight hundred.* 14. **tractō, -āre** [frequentative from **trahō**], *treat.* 15. **adversīs vulneribus,** *with wounds in front.* **trux, trucis,** *fierce.* **vultus, -ūs,** m., *expression, look.* 16. **mortuus, -a, -um,** [**morior**], *dead.* 17. **tālis, -e,** *such.* **orbis terrārum,** *the whole world.* 18. **sub-igō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus,** [**agō**], *conquer.*

The Romans win the admiration of Pyrrhus and Cineas

Posteā Pyrrhus Rōmam perrēxit; omnia ferrō īgneque vāstāvit; Campāniam dēpopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste vēnit mīliāriō ab urbe octāvō decimō. Mox terrōre exercitūs, quī cum cōnsule sequēbātur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad Pyrrhum dē captīvīs redimendīs missī honōrificē ab eō receptī sunt; captīvōs sine pretiō reddidit. Ūnum ex lēgātīs, Fabricium, sīc admīrātus est, ut eī quārtam partem rēgnī suī prōmitteret, sī ad sē trānsīret; sed ā Fabriciō contemptus est.

Cum iam Pyrrhus ingentī Rōmānōrum admīrātiōne tenērētur, lēgātum mīsit Cīneam, praestantissimum virum, quī pācem peteret eā condiciōne, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Ītaliae, quam armīs occupāverat, retinēret. Rōmānī respondērunt, eum cum Rōmānīs pācem habēre nōn posse,

---

1. **per-gō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus**, [regō], *proceed.* 2. **Campānia, -ae**, f., [**campus**, *plain*], *Campania*, a rich and fertile district between Latium and Lucania. **dē-populor, -ārī, -ātus**, [**populus**], *lay waste, devastate.* **Praeneste, -is**, n., *Praeneste*, a strongly fortified town east of Rome. 4. **sequor, -ī, secūtus**, *follow, pursue.* 5. **red-imō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus**, [emō], (buy back), *ransom;* **redimendus, -a, -um**, gerundive, *ransoming.* Observe that there are *two distinct uses* of the gerundive: (1) with some part of the verb 'to be' with the idea of *necessity*, three examples of which are found on page 164; (2) as a *verbal adjective* in agreement with a noun, in the sense of *-ing.* 9. **con-temnō, -ere, -tempsī, -temptus**, *disdain, scorn.* Having tried persuasion and bribery to no purpose, Pyrrhus attempted to frighten Fabricius. As he sat in audience before the king, a curtain was suddenly drawn, and an elephant which had been concealed behind it thrust his trunk over Fabricius's head and trumpeted loudly. But Fabricius could not be intimidated any more than he could be bribed. 11. **Cīneās, -ae**, m., *Cineas*, a counselor of Pyrrhus, whose eloquence almost persuaded the Senate to accept the terms that were offered.

nisi ex Ītaliā recessisset. Cīneās cum rediisset, Pyrrhō eum interrogantī, quālis urbs ipsī Rōma vīsa esset, respondit, sē rēgum patriam vīdisse.

Form English derivatives from:

dēpopulātus, sequēbātur, redimendīs, reddidit, prōmitteret, contemptus, retinēret, recessisset, interrogantī, quālis.

Respondē:

1. Per quās partēs Ītaliae Pyrrhus ad Rōmam iter fēcit? 2. Ad quod mīliārium ab urbe vēnit? 3. Cūr in Campāniam sē recēpit? 4. Quō modo lēgātōs Rōmānōs recēpit? 5. Quid Fabriciō prōmīsit, sī ad sē trānsīret? 6. Cūr Cīneās ad senātum Rōmānum missus est? 7. Quā condiciōne cum Rōmānīs pācem facere voluit? 8. Quid Rōmānī respondērunt?

Battles of Asculum and Beneventum; Pyrrhus withdraws from Italy

Posterō annō cōnsulēs Publius Sulpicius et Decius Mūs contrā Pyrrhum missī sunt. Proeliō commissō, rēx vulnerātus est et vīgintī mīlia hostium caesa sunt. Hīc iterum Pyrrhus elephantōrum auxiliō vīcit, sed brevī tempore Tarentum sē recipere coāctus est.

---

prae-stāns, **-stantis**, [stō], *excellent, distinguished*. 15. **Pyrrhō**, dat. with **respondit**. 16. **quālis . . . esset**, ind. ques., depending on **interrogantī**. **ipsī**, dative. 17. **rēgum patriam**, i.e., the citizens of Rome had impressed Cineas as *kingly* in their bearing and conduct.

1. **Posterō annō**, 279 B.C. **Decius Mūs**, **Mūris**, m., [**mūs**, *mouse*]. *Decius Mus*. Both his grandfather and father, who bore the same name, had sacrificed their lives for their country by riding into the thick of the enemy and thus rallying their wavering troops. It is said that this Decius Mus did likewise in the battle of Asculum, to which reference is made in the following lines. 4. **Pyrrhus . . . vīcit**: After the battle Pyrrhus said: "One more such victory, and we shall be utterly ruined!" Hence a victory won at too great cost

Annō interiectō, Fabricius contrā eum missus est. Tum, cum ipse et rēx vīcīna castra habērent, medicus Pyrrhī ad eum nocte vēnit, prōmittēns sē Pyrrhum venēnō occīsūrum esse, sī mūnus sibi darētur. Sed Fabricius hunc vinctum ad dominum redūcī iussit. Tunc rēx, admīrātus illum, dīxisse fertur: "Ille est Fabricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte āvertī potest quam sōl ā suō cursū!"

Inde rēx in Siciliam profectus est, ut ibi Graecīs contrā hostēs auxilium daret. Duōbus annīs post in Ītaliam rediit. Dēnique Pyrrhus, tertiō proeliō fūsus, ā Tarentō recessit, atque, cum in Graeciam rediisset, apud Argos interfectus est.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

vicinity, course, mouse, solar, difficult, interject, con-fusion, avert, re-munerate, vinculum, honesty.

Respondē:

1. Quō modo Pyrrhus in proeliō secundō vīcit? 2. Cūr sē recipere coāctus est? 3. Quis ad Fabricium nocte vēnit? 4. Quid Fabriciō prōmīsit? 5. Quid fēcit Fabricius? 6. Quid Pyrrhus dē Fabriciō dīxit? 7. Quis in tertiō proeliō Pyrrhum fūdit? 8. Ubi Pyrrhus interfectus est? 9. Quālis vir erat Pyrrhus?

---

is sometimes called a *Pyrrhic victory*. 7. **vīcīnus, -a, -um**, [**vīcus**, *village*], *neighboring*. 11. **fertur**, [**ferō**], *is said*. **difficilius**, [comp. of adv. **difficulter**], *with greater difficulty*. 15. **fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus**, *rout, defeat with great loss*. The third battle was fought at Beneventum in 275 B.C. The consul Dentatus, who commanded the Romans, took several captured elephants to Rome and exhibited them in his triumphal procession. 16. **apud Argos interfectus est**: In 272 B.C. Pyrrhus went to Argos to aid one faction in the city against another. Failing in this effort, he was fighting his way out of the city, when from a housetop a woman dropped a heavy tile, by which he was struck and killed. Such was the untimely end of this gallant soldier and noble-minded king.

Phoenicia was a small Asiatic country bordering on the eastern Mediterranean, north of Palestine. Its chief cities, Tyre and Sidon, were famous for their manufacture of glass, amber, tin, and dyes. Aside from this, the Phoenicians were mainly a seafaring people. Their daring sailors not only navigated the Mediterranean, but they passed through the ' Pillars of Her-

GIBRALTAR. ONE OF THE PILLARS OF HERCULES

cules" (Straits of Gibraltar) and ventured out on the Atlantic Ocean, going as far north as Britain in quest of tin.

The Mediterranean was dotted with Phoenician colonies. Of these the most notable was Carthage, established on the north coast of Africa (near modern Tunis) about a century before the founding of Rome. Her central situation and excellent harbors gave Carthage command of the entire commerce of the Mediterranean, and this she maintained by her splendid navy.

Between Carthage and Italy lay the large and fertile island of Sicily, which had been colonized by the Greeks. Naturally

Carthage desired to add Sicily to her possessions. And so, beginning about 400 B.C., she made strenuous efforts to conquer it, but without achieving any permanent success. Now when Rome defeated Pyrrhus and conquered Magna Graecia, she had only to cross the narrow Strait of Messina — a distance of two miles — to reach Sicily, and she was just as eager to seize the island as was Carthage. It was perfectly evident, therefore, that these two ambitious nations would soon "lock horns" in war, in order to settle which of them should be supreme.

Let us briefly compare their resources. Carthage was much richer than Rome. She had a fine navy; Rome had practically none. On the other hand the Carthaginian army was made up of mercenaries who fought for pay, while the Roman army consisted of Roman citizens fighting for their country. Lastly, the allies of Carthage hated her because she treated them tyrannically. Rome treated her allies justly and thus secured their faithful allegiance.

As in the case of the Sammites it took three fierce wars to settle which was the stronger nation. The First Punic War (264–241 B.C.) began when the Romans went to aid some Campanian mercenaries who had seized the Sicilian town of Messina, just across the Strait from the toe of Italy.

The First Punic War; Rome builds a powerful navy; Regulus is captured

Annō quadringentēsimō nōnāgēsimō post urbem conditam Rōmānōrum exercitūs prīmum in Siciliam trāiēcērunt, atque superāvērunt Hierōnem, rēgem Syrācūsārum, et Poenōs, quī multās cīvitātēs in eā īnsulā occupāverant.

2. **trā-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus**, [**trāns** + **iaciō**], *cross, pass over.* 3. **Syrācūsae, -ārum**, f., *Syracuse*, largest and richest city in Sicily, situated on the east coast. Its king Hiero submitted to the Romans early in the war and remained faithful to them. Under his wise rule Syracuse was very prosperous. 4. **Poenī, -ōrum**, m., *the Carthaginians.*

Quīntō annō huius bellī, quod contrā Poenōs gerēbātur, prīmum Rōmānī, C. Duīliō et Cn. Cornēliō Asinā cōnsulibus, in marī dīmicāvērunt. Duīlius Carthāginiēnsēs vīcit, trīgintā nāvēs occupāvit, quattuordecim mersit, septem mīlia hostium cēpit, tria mīlia occīdit. Nūlla vic-

View of Part of a Trireme

Only the highest bank of rowers is visible, but the oars of the two lower banks can be seen.

---

5. **Quīnto anno**, 260 B.C. 6. **prīmum**, emphasized by its position, *for the first time*. **Duīliō et Cornēliō . . . cōnsulibus**, abl. abs., supply *being;* freely, *during the consulship of Duilius and Cornelius*. The Romans determined the date of any year by the names of the consuls for that year. 7. **in marī dīmicāvērunt**: At the beginning of the war the Romans had only a few *triremes* (vessels with *three* banks of oars), while the Carthaginian navy was well supplied with *quinqueremes* (much larger ships with *five* banks of oars). The Romans soon found that they would have to build a powerful fleet to cope with their enemies. They knew very little about ship-building. They had neither oarsmen nor sailors who were experienced in naval battles. But where there is a will, there is a way. Finding a quinquereme stranded on the shore, they used it as a model and built a fleet. They placed benches on the beach and trained men to row. More than that, they invented a *boarding-bridge*, which, as soon as a ship came within grappling distance of an enemy's vessel, could be lowered, thereby enabling the Roman soldiers to cross over to the enemy's

tōria Rōmānīs grātior fuit. Duīliō concessum est, ut, cum ā cēnā redīret, puerī fūnālia gestantēs et tībīcen eum comitārentur.

Quattuor annīs interiectīs, bellum in Āfricam trānslātum est. Carthāginiēnsēs pugnā nāvālī contrā Ecnomum superātī sunt atque sexāgintā quattuor nāvibus perditīs sē recēpērunt; Rōmānī vīgintī duās āmīsērunt. Cum in Āfricam vēnissent, Poenōs in plūribus proeliīs vīcērunt, multitūdinem hominum cēpērunt, septuāgintā quattuor cīvitātēs in fidem accēpērunt. Tum victī Carthāginiēnsēs pācem ā Rōmānīs petiērunt. Quam cum M. Atīlius Rēgulus, Rōmānōrum dux, dare nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus, Carthāginiēnsēs auxilium petiērunt ā Lacedaemoniīs. Hī Xanthippum mīsērunt, quī Rōmānum exercitum magnō proeliō vīcit. Rēgulus ipse captus et in vincula coniectus est.

---

decks. Thus equipped, they started out to meet the Carthaginian fleet. **Duīlius Carthāginiēnsēs vīcit**: This battle was fought off *Mylae*, near the northeastern point of Sicily. The Roman boarding-bridges worked admirably to the complete surprise and discomfiture of the Carthaginians. 11. **cēna**, **-ae**, f., *dinner*. **fūnāle**, **-is**, n., [**fūnis**, *rope*], *torch*, made of plant fiber, twisted like a rope (**fūnis**) and smeared with pitch and wax. **gestō**, **-āre**, [frequentative of **gerō**], *bear*. **comitor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, [**comes**], *accompany*. 14. **contrā**, *off*. **Ecnomus**, **-ī**, m., *Ecnomus*, on the south coast of Sicily. 19. **in fidem accipere**, *receive under one's protection*. 21. **nōllet**, imp. subj. of **nōlō**. 22. **Lacedaemoniī**, **-ōrum**, m., *Lacedaemonians*, inhabitants of Lacedaemon or Sparta, the chief city of the Peloponnesus. 23. **Xanthippus** found that the Carthaginian army was superior in cavalry and elephants. Accordingly he offered battle on level ground. The Romans could not withstand the enemy's fierce charges and were utterly routed, leaving 30,000 men dead on the field. This battle was fought in 255 B.C.

Form English derivatives from:

trāiēcērunt, Syrācūsārum, Poenōs, mersit, grātior, concessum, trānslātum, perditīs.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Carthāgō? 2. Quae īnsula erat inter Carthāginem et Ītaliam? 3. Quī prīmī Siciliam occupāvērunt? 4. Quae duae nātiōnēs posteā Siciliam occupāre volēbant? 5. Quis Rōmānōrum prīmum Carthāginiēnsēs pugnā nāvālī vīcit? 6. Quem honōrem cīvēs eī tribuērunt? 7. Quō posteā bellum trānslātum est? 8. Quis erat dux Rōmānōrum? 9. Quis exercitum Rōmānum vīcit? 10. Quid imperātōrī Rōmānō accidit?

The self-sacrifice of Regulus; the final battle; terms of peace

Nōn tamen ubīque fortūna Carthāginiēnsibus fāvit. Cum aliquot proeliīs victī essent, Rēgulum rogāvērunt, ut Rōmam proficīscerētur, et pācem captīvōrumque permūtātiōnem ā Rōmānīs obtinēret. Ille cum Rōmam vēnisset, inductus in senātum dīxit, sē dēsiisse Rōmānum esse ex illā diē, quā in potestātem Poenōrum vēnisset. Tum Rōmānīs suāsit, nē pācem cum Carthāginiēnsibus facerent: illōs enim tot cāsibus frāctōs spem nūllam nisi in pāce habēre; tantī nōn esse, ut tot mīlia captīvōrum propter sē ūnum et paucōs, quī ex Rōmānīs captī essent, redderentur. Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Āfricam crūdēlissimīs suppliciīs exstīnctus est.

---

1. **faveō, -ēre, fāvī, fautūrus**, *favor*, (with dative). 2. **ali-quot**, indecl., *several*. 3. **per-mūtātiō, -ōnis**, f., [**mūtō**], *exchange*. 5. **dēsinō, -ere, -siī, -situs**, *cease*. **ex illā diē**: **diēs** is sometimes *fem.*, to denote an *appointed* time. 7. **suādeō, -ēre, suāsī, suāsus**, *advise, urge*, (with dative). **illōs**, i.e., the Carthaginians. 8. **tantī (pretī) nōn esse**, *that it was not worth while*. 11. **re-gredior, -ī, -gressus**, [**gradior**],

Tandem, C. Lutātiō Catulō, A. Postumiō cōnsulibus, annō bellī Pūnicī vīcēsimō tertiō magnum proelium nāvāle commissum est contrā Lilybaeum, prōmunturium Siciliae.

One of the Finest Views in Sicily
Looking south along the coast from the Greek theater at Taormina to Mount Aetna.

In eō proeliō septuāgintā trēs Carthāginiēnsium nāvēs captae, centum vīgintī quīnque mersae, trīgintā duo mīlia hostium capta, tredecim mīlia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthā-

go back, return. 13. **Tandem**, *at length:* Nine years had elapsed since the return of Regulus, during which the Romans, undaunted by the loss of two fleets, gradually conquered most of Sicily. During the last six years (247–242 B.C.), a new Carthaginian general, **Hamilcar** (surnamed **Barca**, "Lightning") skillfully maintained himself in mountain strongholds near the sea, while his fleet ravaged the coasts of Italy and Sicily. At last in 242 B.C. the Romans made a supreme effort and built another fleet, the *fifth* since the beginning of the war! 15. **Lilybaeum**, -ī, n., *Lilybaeum*, on the west coast of Sicily.

giniēnsēs pācem petiērunt, eīsque pāx tribūta est. Captīvī Rōmānōrum, quī tenēbantur ā Carthāginiēnsibus, redditī sunt. Poenī Siciliā, Sardiniā, et cēterīs īnsulīs, quae inter Ītaliam Āfricamque iacent, dēcessērunt, omnemque Hispāniam, quae citrā Ibērum est, Rōmānīs permīsērunt.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

permutation, promontory, favor, sentence, casualty, aliquot, regression, persuasion.

Respondē:

1. Cūr Carthāginiēnsēs Rēgulum Rōmam mīsērunt? 2. Quid Rēgulus senātōribus dīxit? 3. Quid Rēgulus cīvibus suāsit? 4. Cūr Rēgulus ad Carthāginiēnsēs rediit? 5. Ubi ultimum proelium bellī commissum est? 6. Quibus condiciōnibus Rōmānī Carthāginī pācem tribuērunt?

Conflicts with the Gauls; Marcellus wins the spolia opīma

Annō quīngentēsimō ūndētrīcēsimō ingentēs Gallōrum cōpiae Alpēs trānsiērunt. Sed prō Rōmānīs tōta Ītalia cōnsēnsit; trāditumque est octingenta mīlia hominum ad id bellum parāta esse. Rēs prōsperē gesta est apud Clūsium; quadrāgintā mīlia hominum interfecta sunt. Aliquot annīs post, pugnātum est contrā Gallōs in agrō Īnsubrium, fīnītumque est bellum M. Claudiō Mārcellō, Cn.

---

22. **dēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus**, *withdraw*. 23. **citrā**, prep. with acc., *on this side of*. **Ibērus, -ī**, m., *the Iberus*, now *the Ebro*.

1. **ūn-dē-trīcēsimus, -a, -um**, [**trīgintā**], *twenty-ninth*, 225 B.C. 2. **prō**, *in support of*. 3. **cōn-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus**, *unite*. 4. **Rēs**, *battle*. 6. **Īnsubrēs, -ium**, m., *Insubrians*, Gauls who had settled between the Alps and the river Po. Their chief city was **Mediolānum** (modern *Milan*). **Mārcellō . . . Scīpiōne cōnsulibus**, i.e., 222 B.C.

Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsulibus. Tum Mārcellus rēgem Gallōrum, Viridomarum, manū suā occīdit et triumphāns spolia Gallī, stīpitī imposita, umerīs suīs vexit.

View of the Alps

This shows the difficulties with which the invaders of Italy had to contend.

Form English derivatives from:

trānsiērunt, cōnsēnsit, trāditum, prōsperē, fīnītum, spolia, imposita, vexit.

Respondē:

1. Ubi Gallī habitābant? 2. Quōs montēs Gallī trānsiērunt, ubi in Ītaliam vēnērunt? 3. Quantum exercitum Rō-

10. **spolia**, **-ōrum**, n., *arms* (stripped from an enemy). If, as in this case, the arms were taken as a result of a *single combat* between the *commanders* of the two armies, they were called **spolia opīma**, *spoils of honor*. **stīpes**, **-itis**, m., *stake*.

mānī coēgērunt? 4. Quot Gallī apud Clūsium interfectī sunt? 5. Quis erat rēx Clūsī tum, cum Tarquinius Superbus Rōmā expulsus est? 6. Quō modo Mārcellus spolia opīma abstulit?

At the close of the First Punic War the Carthaginian mercenaries, infuriated at not being paid for their service, made war upon Carthage. After a most sanguinary struggle of four years they were exterminated by Hamilcar. Then he began to plan for revenge upon the hated Romans. Now Spain was rich in silver mines, and her coast cities were already held by Carthage. Hamilcar determined to secure the resources of Spain for his country, and spent nine years in conquering and organizing it into a province. Before completing this task he died, but the work went on under Hasdrubal, his son-in-law. Presently the Romans sensed the danger that threatened them from that quarter and forced Carthage to make a treaty, restricting her to the part of Spain that lay south of the Iberus.

Meanwhile Hamilcar's sons, Hasdrubal and Hannibal, who were imbued with the same hatred of the Romans as their father, had joined the army in Spain. Hannibal was the younger of the two brothers, but he soon showed that he possessed all the qualities of a good soldier and a great commander. When, therefore, Hasdrubal, Hamilcar's son-in-law, died in 221 B.C., Hannibal was enthusiastically chosen commander-in-chief of the army.

Second Punic War; Hannibal defeats the Romans in the battles of Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasumenus

Paulō post Pūnicum bellum renovātum est per Hannibalem, Carthāginiēnsium ducem, quem novem annōs nātum pater Hamilcar ārīs admōverat, ut odium perenne in Rō-

---

1. **Paulō post**, i.e., 218 B.C. **re-novō**, **-āre**, [**novus**], *renew.* 2. **nāscor**, **-ī**, **nātus**, *be born;* **nātus**, with words denoting time, *old.* 3. **admoveō**, *bring to.* **odium**, **-ī**, n., [**odī**, *hate*], *hatred.* **per-ennis**, **-e**,

mānōs iūrāret. Hīc agēns annum vīcēsimum septimum aetātis Saguntum, Hispāniae cīvitātem, Rōmānīs amīcam, oppugnāre aggressus est. Huic Rōmānī per lēgātōs dēnūntiāvērunt, ut bellō abstinēret. Quī cum lēgātōs admittere nōllet, Rōmānī Carthāginem mīsērunt, ut mandārētur Hannibalī, nē bellum contrā sociōs populī Rōmānī gereret. Dūra respōnsa ā Carthāginiēnsibus reddita sunt. Saguntīnīs intereā famē victīs, Rōmānī Carthāginiēnsibus bellum indīxērunt.

Hannibal, frātre Hasdrubale in Hispāniā relīctō, Pyrēnaeōs et Alpēs trānsiit. Trāditur in Ītaliam octōgintā mīlia peditum, et vīgintī mīlia equitum, septem et trīgintā

[**annus**], *lasting, undying.* 4. **iūrō, -āre,** *swear.* **agō,** with words denoting time, *pass, spend;* **agēns annum,** *in the year.* 5. **Saguntum, -ī,** n., *Saguntum,* a town on the east central coast of Spain. 6. **aggredior, -ī, -gressus,** [**ad** + **gradior**], *undertake, begin.* **dē-nūntiō, -āre,** (officially) *announce, order.* 8. **Carthāginem:** What sort of acc.? **mandārētur,** used *impersonally.* 10. **Saguntīnīs . . . victīs,** after a siege of eight months. 13. **Hasdrubale in Hispāniā relīctō:** The plan was that in due time Hasdrubal should lead another army into Italy to reinforce Hannibal.

13. **Pyrēnaeī (montēs),** *the Pyrenees Mts.,* between Spain and France. Hannibal started in the spring of 218 B.C. Beyond the Pyrenees he had to cross the Rhone, a very broad and swift river. The elephants were taken across on huge rafts. 14. **Alpēs trānsiit:** This was a stupendous undertaking. The Mont Cenis pass, over which Hannibal probably went, is 6893 feet above sea-level. He did not reach the pass until October. On the way up the army was harassed by constant attacks from the mountain tribes. The descent was even more difficult. A fall of snow added to the danger of descending the slippery ice-covered steeps. Thousands of men, horses, and pack-animals were lost on this pass. **Trāditur,** *he is said,* i.e., to have started out with these forces. The historian Polybius says that Hannibal reached Italy with only 20,000 infantry and 6000 cavalry.

elephantōs addūxisse. Intereā multī Ligurēs et Gallī Hannibalī sē coniūnxērunt. Prīmus eī occurrit P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, quī, proeliō ad Tīcīnum commissō, superātus est, et, vulnere acceptō, in castra rediit. Tum Semprōnius Longus cōnflīxit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. 20

Hannibal Crossing the Rhone

16. **Ligurēs**, **-um**, m., *Ligurians*, a people of northwestern Italy south of the Po. Their chief city was **Genua** (modern *Genoa*). Here we see the real reason why Hannibal chose to enter Italy by way of the Alps. He had counted on securing these Gallic tribes as his allies. 17. **oc-currō**, **-ere**, **-currī**, **-cursus**, [**ob** + **currō**, *run to meet*], *meet*, (with dative). 18. **Tīcīnus**, **-ī**, m., *the Ticinus*, a river rising in the Alps and flowing south into the Po. This battle was merely a cavalry skirmish, but the ease with which the Romans were routed showed how superior the Carthaginian horsemen were. 20. **Trebia**, **-ae**, m., *the Trebia*, a river flowing northwest into the Po. In the absence of Scipio, who was wounded, Sempronius Longus, the other consul, took command. One wintry December morning Hannibal lured the Romans before they had breakfasted across the icy river and ambushed

Multī populī sē Hannibalī dēdidērunt. Inde in Etrūriam prōgressus Flāminium cōnsulem ad Trasumēnum lacum superat. Ipse Flāminius interēmptus est; Rōmānōrum vīgintī quīnque mīlia caesa sunt.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

perennial, abstain, conflict, natal, adduce, denounce, conjunction, per-jure, occur, renovate, com-mand, aggressive, odium, progress.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat dux Carthāginiēnsium in Bellō Pūnicō Secundō? 2. Quandō odium perenne in Rōmānōs iūrāvit? 3. Quam ob rem Rōmānī Carthāginiēnsibus bellum indīxērunt? 4. Quis in Hispāniā relīctus est? 5. Quōs montēs Hannibal trānsiit? 6. Quī Hannibalī sē coniūnxērunt? 7. Quis in prīmō proeliō vulnerātus est? 8. Quō proeliō Hannibal Semprōnium Longum vīcit? 9. Quid ad Lacum Trasumēnum accidit?

Disastrous battle of Cannae; Hasdrubal defeated in Spain

Quīngentēsimō et duodēquadrāgēsimō annō post urbem conditam L. Aemilius Paulus et P. Terentius Varrō contrā

them. Cold and hungry as they were, the Romans fought long and bravely, but were overwhelmingly defeated. 21. **dē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus**, *give up, surrender*. **Inde**, i.e., in the spring of 217 B.C. 22. **Flāminius** was going north, intending to join forces with his colleague. Hannibal posted his men on the heights above Lake Trasumenus. Early in the morning the Romans were marching along the lake shore through a thick mist. Suddenly their vanguard was attacked and driven back, while at the same time the marching column was assailed on the flank by Hannibal's cavalry and Gauls rushing down from the hills. The slaughter that ensued was frightful. 23. **Flāminius interēmptus est**: he died, while bravely trying to rally his men.

1. **Quīngentēsimō . . . conditam**, 216 B.C. 2. **Paulus**, of the senatorial party, an experienced soldier. **Varrō**, an energetic and

Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam Quīntus Fabius Maximus ambō cōnsulēs monuerat Hannibalem nōn aliter vincī posse quam morā, Varrō tamen morae impatiēns apud vīcum, quī Cannae appellātur, in Āpuliā pugnāvit; ambō

Roman Horsemen

successful plebeian with no military experience. 3. **Quīntus Fabius Maximus** after the battle of Lake Trasumenus had been made dictator. Realizing that neither he nor any other Roman general of the time could defeat such a military genius as Hannibal in a pitched battle, he instituted *a policy of delay*, i.e., of watching and harassing the enemy without engaging him in battle. This brought him into great disfavor with the people, who called him **Cunctātor**, "the Delayer." But later they acknowledged that this policy saved Rome. 4. **nōn alitēr . . . quam**, *not otherwise than*. 6. **Āpulia, -ae**, f., *Apulia*, a district extending along the east coast of Lower Italy.

cōnsulēs victī sunt, atque Paulus interēmptus est. In eā pugnā virī cōnsulārēs aut praetōriī vīgintī, senātōrēs trīgintā captī aut occīsī sunt; mīlitum quadrāgintā mīlia, equitum tria mīlia et quīngentī periērunt. In hīs tantīs malīs nēmō tamen pācis mentiōnem facere dignātus est. Servī, quod numquam ante factum erat, manūmissī et mīlitēs factī sunt.

Post eam pugnam multae Ītaliae cīvitātēs, quae Rōmānīs pāruerant, sē ad Hannibalem trānstulērunt. Hannibal Rōmānīs obtulit, ut captīvōs redimerent; sed respōnsum est ā senātū, eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs, quī armātī capī potuissent. Hōs omnēs captīvōs ille posteā variīs suppliciīs interfēcit, et trēs modiōs aureōrum ānulōrum Carthāginem mīsit, quōs manibus equitum Rōmānōrum, senātōrum, et mīlitum dētrāxerat. Intereā in Hispāniā frāter Hannibalis, Hasdrubal, quī ibi remānserat cum magnō exercitū, ā duōbus Scīpiōnibus vincitur, perditque in pugnā trīgintā quīnque mīlia hominum.

---

pugnāvit; The Roman army numbered 80,000 foot soldiers and 6000 horse. Hannibal had only 40,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry, but he drew up a much wider battle line than that of the Romans. When the battle began, Hannibal's center fell back, drawing in the Roman center after it. Then the two wings advanced and attacked the Romans on both flanks. The cavalry, having routed the Roman horsemen, wheeled and assailed the Roman army in the rear. Thus the Romans were surrounded and mercilessly slaughtered. 8. **virī cōnsulārēs aut praetōriī**, *i.e.* ex-consuls or ex-praetors. 11. **dignor, -ārī, -ātus**, [**dignus**], *deign*. **quod**, *a thing which*. 12. **manū-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus**, (send out of one's hands), *set free*.

13. **multae Ītaliae cīvitātēs**, *i.e.* of *southern* Italy. 14. **pāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, *obey* (with dative). 18. **modius, -ī**, m., *measure* (of grain), *peck*. 19. **equitēs, -um**, m., *equites*, members of the *Equestrian Order*. 21. **ā duōbus Scīpiōnibus**: *P. Cornelius Scipio*, who was wounded in the battle of Ticinus, and his brother, *Cn. Cornelius Scipio*. This defeat prevented Hasdrubal from reinforcing Hannibal.

Form English derivatives from:

impatiēns, mentiōnem, dignātus, manūmissī, trānstulērunt, redimerent, necessāriōs, dētrāxerat, remānserat.

Respondē:

1. Quō modo Hannibal ab Rōmānīs vincī potuit? 2. Quis ab Rōmānīs Cunctātor vocātus est? 3. Quis erat Americānus Fabius? 4. Quō proeliō Hannibal in Āpuliā Rōmānōs vīcit? 5. Nōnne Rōmānī post pugnam Cannēnsem pācem facere volēbant? 6. Quid Hannibal dē captīvīs Rōmānīs facere voluit? 7. Quid senātus Hannibalī respondit? 8. Quis erat Hasdrubal? 9. Ubi remānserat? 10. Quam ob rem Hannibalī auxilium ferre nōn potuit?

War with Philip V. of Macedonia; Sicily is recovered by Marcellus and Laevinus

Annō quārtō postquam Hannibal in Ītaliam vēnerat, M. Claudius Mārcellus cōnsul apud Nōlam, cīvitātem Campāniae, contrā Hannibalem bene pugnāvit. Illō tempore Philippus, Dēmētrī fīlius, rēx Macedoniae, ad Hannibalem lēgātōs mittit, eīque auxilia contrā Rōmānōs pollicētur. Quī lēgātī cum ā Rōmānīs captī essent, M. Valerius Laevīnus cum nāvibus missus rēgem cōpiās in Ītaliam trāicere prohibuit. Īdem in Macedoniam penetrāvit et rēgem Philippum vīcit.

In Siciliā quoque rēs prōsperē gesta est. Mārcellus

2. **Mārcellus**, who defeated the Gauls in 222 B.C. See p. 177, l. 7. 3. **contrā Hannibalem bene pugnāvit**: This was Hannibal's first defeat in Italy. 4. **Macedonia**, **-ae**, f., *Macedonia*, the country north of Greece. 5. **auxilia**, **-ōrum**, n., (pl. of **auxilium**), *auxiliary forces, auxiliaries*. **polliceor**, **-ērī**, **-itus**, *promise*.

10. **In Siciliā**: Hiero, Rome's stanch ally, died shortly after the battle of Cannae, and within two years all Sicily joined Hannibal.

magnam huius īnsulae partem cēpit, quam Poenī occupāverant; Syrācūsās, nōbilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et inde ingentem praedam Rōmam mīsit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum multīs Graeciae populīs amīcitiam fēcit; et in

View of Syracuse from the Ancient Theater

Siciliam profectus Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cēpit; quadrāgintā cīvitātēs in dēditiōnem accēpit, vīgintī sex expugnāvit. Ita omnī Siciliā receptā, cum ingentī glōriā Rōmam regressus est.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

amity, auxiliaries, noble, predatory, trajectory.

---

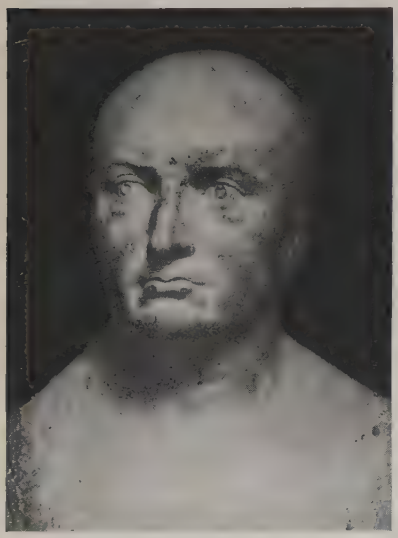
12. **Syrācūsās . . . expugnāvit**: The city was besieged for two years by Marcellus, whose operations were repeatedly blocked by the remarkable inventions of Archimedes, the famous mathematician. 16. **Agrigentum**, -ī, n., *Agrigentum*, a large city on the south coast of Sicily. **dēditiō, -ōnis**, f., [**dēdō**], *surrender*.

Respondē:

1. Quis Hannibalem apud Nōlam vīcit? 2. Quid Philippus Hannibalī pollicitus est? 3. Quis Philippum in Ītaliam cōpiās trāicere prohibuit? 4. Quī post pugnam Cannēnsem Siciliam occupāvērunt? 5. Quis magnam partem īnsulae cēpit? 6. Ubi Laevīnus Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, cēpit?

The youthful Scipio's first campaign in Spain; Hasdrubal reaches Italy, but is slain in the battle of the Metaurus

Intereā in Hispāniam, ubi duo Scīpiōnēs ab Hasdrubale interfectī erant, missus est P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, vir Rōmānōrum omnium et suā aetāte et posteriōre tempore ferē prīmus. Hīc, puer duodēvīgintī annōrum, in pugnā ad Tīcīnum, patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit. Deinde post clādem Cannēnsem,



Publius Cornelius Scipio

1. **Intereā**: The two Scipios, who defeated Hasdrubal in 216 B.C., pushed the war vigorously in Spain. But in 212 B.C. they made the mistake of dividing their forces, and were defeated and slain in separate battles by the Carthaginians. Two years later, when no one else ventured to take command against Hasdrubal, P. Cornelius Scipio, a mere youth, offered to do so, and was sent to Spain to avenge the death of his father and uncle. 4. **aetās**, **-ātis**, f., *age*, *time*. **posterior**, **-ius**, gen. **-ōris**, [comp. of **posterus**], *later*. 10. **Cann-ēnsis**, **-e**, [**Cannae**], *of*

cum multī nōbilissimōrum iuvenum Ītaliam dēserere cuperent, eōs auctōritāte suā ab hōc cōnsiliō dēterruit. Vīgintī quattuor annōrum iuvenis in Hispāniam missus, Carthāginem Novam cēpit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et bellī apparātum Poenī habēbant, nōbilissimōs quoque obsidēs, quōs ab Hispānīs accēperant. Hōs obsidēs parentibus reddidit. Quā rē omnēs ferē Hispāniae cīvitātēs ad eum ūnō animō trānsiērunt.

Ab eō tempore rēs Rōmānōrum in diēs laetiōrēs factae sunt. Hasdrubal ā frātre ex Hispāniā in Ītaliam ēvocātus, ad Metaurum in īnsidiās incidit, et strēnuē pugnāns occīsus

---

Cannae. 12. **dē-terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, *frighten off, deter.* 13. **Carthāgō Nova**, *New Carthage*, a large town on the southeastern coast of Spain. 14. **argentum, -ī**, n., *silver.* 15. **ap-parātus, -ūs**, m., [**ad**], *equipment.* **obses, -idis**, c., [**obsideō**], *hostage*, a person given by a conquered people as a guarantee of good faith.

19. **in diēs**, *day by day.* 20. **Hasdrubal** with a large army eluded Scipio and crossed the Pyrenees. In the spring of 207 B.C., following the same route that Hannibal took eleven years before, he crossed the Alps and arrived in Italy. It was a most critical time for the Romans. If Hasdrubal succeeded in joining forces with Hannibal in southern Italy, Rome was doomed. The nation's fate turned on the merest chance. One Roman army was in the north under the command of Livius Salinator, while the other under Claudius Nero was in the south watching Hannibal. A message from Hasdrubal to his brother was intercepted and brought to Nero. Leaving camp at once with a picked force, Nero marched north with incredible swiftness and secrecy and joined his colleague. Together they surprised and overwhelmingly defeated Hasdrubal. 21. **Metaurus, -ī**, m., *the Metaurus*, a small river in Umbria, flowing into the Adriatic Sea. **occīsus est**: The first news of this disaster reached Hannibal when his brother's head, which had been thrown into the camp, was brought to him. It was a sad, a bitter end to his long-cherished hope of reinforcement. Yet he had no thought of withdrawing from Italy. For four more years without any aid from Carthage he held his own in the

est. Plūrimae autem cīvitātēs, quae in Bruttiīs ab Hannibale tenēbantur, Rōmānīs sē trādidērunt.

Form English derivatives from:

singulārī, servāvit, dēserere, auctōritāte, dēterruit, apparātum parentibus, ūnō animō, ēvocātus, īnsidiās, incidit.

Respondē:

1. Quid duōbus Scīpiōnibus in Hispāniā accidit? 2. Quō modo P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, ubi erat puer, sē esse fortissimum praebuerat? 3. Quot annōs nātus est, ubi in Hispāniam missus est? 4. Quam urbem cēpit? 5. Quō modo Hispānōrum grātiam conciliāvit? 6. Quis cum magnō exercitū Alpēs trānsiit et in Ītaliam vēnit? 7. Ubi eō tempore fuit Hannibal? 8. Quid prohibuit Hasdrubalem cum frātre sē coniungere? 9. Quot annōs posteā Hannibal in Ītaliā remānsit? 10. Ubi erat Bruttium?

Scipio invades Africa; final battle of Zama

Annō decimō tertiō postquam in Ītaliam Hannibal vēnerat, Scīpiō cōnsul creātus est, et posterō annō in Āfricam missus est. Ibi contrā Hannōnem, ducem Carthāginiēnsium, prōsperē pugnat, tōtumque eius exercitum dēlet. Secundō proeliō ūndecim mīlia hominum occīdit, et castra cēpit cum quattuor mīlibus et quīngentīs mīlitibus. Syphācem, Numidiae rēgem, quī sē cum Poenīs coniūnx-

---

enemy's country, like a hunted lion whom no one dared to approach. 22. **Bruttiī**, **-ōrum**, m., *the Bruttii*, inhabitants of Bruttium, a mountainous district in the extreme south of Italy.

1. **Annō decimō tertiō . . . vēnerat**, 205 B.C. 7. **Syphāx**, **-ācis**, m., *Syphax*. **Numidia**, **-ae**, f., *Numidia*, a country west of the Carthaginian territory. The capture of Syphax was exceedingly important, because the Numidian cavalry, which had so often brought disaster

erat, cēpit, eumque cum nōbilissimīs Numidīs et īnfīnītīs spoliīs Rōmam mīsit. Quā rē audītā, omnis ferē Ītalia Hannibalem dēserit. Ipse ā Carthāginiēnsibus in Āfricam redīre iubētur. Ita annō decimō septimō Ītalia ab Hannibale līberāta est.

Post plūrēs pugnās, cum pāx plūs quam semel frūstrā temptāta esset, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā eī perītissimī ducēs cōpiās suās ad bellum ēdūcēbant. Scīpiō victor discēdit; Hannibal cum paucīs equitibus ēvādit. Post hōc proelium pāx cum Carthāginiēnsibus facta est. Scīpiō, cum Rōmam rediisset, ingentī glōriā triumphāvit, atque *Āfricānus* appellātus est. Sīc secundum Pūnicum bellum fīnem accepīt annō ūndēvīcēsimō postquam coeperat.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

infinite, nomads, in-delible, at-tempt.

Respondē:

1. Quis in Āfricam missus est? 2. Quis erat dux Carthāginiēnsium in Āfricā? 3. Quot proeliīs Scīpiō Hannōnem vīcit? 4. Quis erat Syphāx? 5. Quam ob rem Hannibal in Āfricam redīre coāctus est? 6. Ubi ultima pugna commissa est? 7. Quis victor discessit? 8. Quam ob rem Scīpiō est appellātus *Āfricānus?* 9. Quot annōs secundum Pūnicum bellum dūrāvit?

---

to the Romans, from now on fought on their side. 13. **semel**, adv., *once*. **cum pāx . . . temptāta esset**; Twice, after peace terms had been arranged, hostile outbreaks on the part of the Carthaginians caused a renewal of the war. 16. **victor discēdit**, *comes off victorious*. 17. **pāx cum Carthāginiēnsibus facta est**: 201 B.C. The terms of peace were: that Carthage should surrender Spain and her Mediterranean islands; give up all her fleet (except ten triremes) and her elephants; pay 200 talents (about $227,000) annually for fifty years; transfer the kingdom of Numidia to Masinissa, a Roman ally; and agree to wage no war without the consent of Rome.

War with Philip V. of Macedonia; with Antiochus the Great of Syria

Fīnītō Pūnicō bellō, secūtum est bellum Macedonicum contrā Philippum rēgem. Superātus est rēx ā T. Quīnctiō Flāminīnō apud Cynoscephalās, pāxque eī data est hīs lēgibus: nē Graeciae cīvitātibus, quās Rōmānī contrā eum dēfenderant, bellum īnferret; ut captīvōs et trānsfugās red- 5
deret; quīnquāgintā sōlum nāvēs habēret; reliquās Rōmānīs daret; mīlle talenta praestāret, et obsidem daret fīlium Dēmētrium. T. Quīnctius etiam Lacedaemoniīs intulit bellum, et ducem eōrum Nābidem vīcit.

Fīnītō bellō Macedonicō, secūtum est bellum Syriacum 10
contrā Antiochum rēgem, cum quō Hannibal sē iūnxerat.

---

1. **Fīnītō Pūnicō bellō**: After a war lasting *seventeen years* one would think that the Romans would wish to enjoy peace for a short time. But not so. Having crushed Carthage and acquired Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, and Spain, they turned their eyes toward the East. Philip V. of Macedonia had been a source of annoyance to them in the late war. He now attacked Athens, and was evidently bent on adding Greece to his dominion. In response to the request of the Greeks for aid, Rome declared war upon Philip in 200 B.C. Nothing was accomplished for two years. Then **Flāminīnus** was appointed to take command. 3. **Cynos-cephalae**, **-ārum**, f., [Greek for "*Dog's-heads*"], *Cynoscephalae*, two hills in east central Thessaly, where the battle took place in 197 B.C. In the following year at the Isthmian Games Flamininus evoked great enthusiasm among the Greeks by proclaiming their freedom from the Macedonian yoke. 5. **trāns-fuga**, **-ae**, m., *deserter*. 6. **sōlum**, adv., [**sōlus**], *only*. 7. **prae-stō**, **-stāre**, **-stitī**, **-stitus**, *furnish*. 8. **Lacedaemoniīs intulit bellum**: Nabis, the "tyrant" of Lacedaemon, had treacherously seized Argos. Flamininus brought him to terms in 195 B.C.

10. **Syriacus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**Syria**], *Syrian, of Syria*, a country on the eastern end of the Mediterranean, extending northward to the Euphrates river and eastward to the Arabian desert. 11. **Antiochus**, **-ī**, m., *Antiochus the Great*. His dominion, which formerly belonged to

Missus est contrā eum L. Cornēlius Scīpiō cōnsul, cui frāter eius Scīpiō Āfricānus lēgātus est additus. Hannibal nāvālī proeliō victus est. Antiochus autem ad Magnēsiam, Asiae cīvitātem, ā Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsule ingentī proeliō fūsus est. Tum rēx Antiochus pācem petiit. Data est eī hāc lēge, ut ex Eurōpā et Asiā recēderet, atque intrā Taurum sē continēret, decem mīlia talentōrum et vīgintī obsidēs praebēret, Hannibalem, concitōrem bellī, dēderet. Scīpiō Rōmam rediit, et ingentī glōriā triumphāvit. Ipse ad imitātiōnem frātris nōmen *Asiāticī* accēpit.

Form English derivatives from:

Philippum, Syriacum, Magnēsiam, fūsus, recēderet, continēret, imitātiōnem, Asiāticī.

Alexander the Great's empire, included not only Syria, but a large part of Asia Minor. He was ambitious to extend it over the rest of Asia Minor and Greece, and his aggressiveness brought on the war with Rome in 192 B.C. **Hannibal**: For six years after the battle of Zama Hannibal remained in Carthage, doing much to reform the government and restore the city's prosperity. Alarmed by a report that he was forming a secret alliance, the Romans forced him into exile. Hannibal then went to Antiochus and influenced him to make war on Rome. If the king had given him command of the army and carried out his suggestions, he might have been more successful; but he merely put him in command of the fleet. 13. **lēgātus**, *i.e.*, Scipio Africanus served as lieutenant general under his brother. 14. **Magnēsia**, **-ae**, f., *Magnesia*, a city in western Asia Minor. This battle took place in 189 B.C. 17. **Taurus**, **-ī**, m., *the Taurus mountain range* in southeastern Asia Minor. 19. **con-citor**, **-ōris**, m., [**cieō**, *stir up*], *instigator*. **Hannibalem . . . dēderet**: Hannibal, however, escaped and fled to Prusias, king of Bithynia, a country bordering on the Black Sea. Again the Romans demanded the surrender of Hannibal, and Prusias treacherously sent a detachment of soldiers to capture him. But when Hannibal saw that his house was surrounded by them, he took a dose of poison, preferring to die thus rather than suffer an ignominious death at the hands of his relentless enemies.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Philippus? 2. Cui secundō Pūnicō bellō auxilium obtulit? 3. Quam terram nunc fīnibus suīs addere voluit? 4. Quis eum superāvit? 5. Quibus lēgibus pāx eī data est? 6. Quis erat Antiochus? 7. Quis eī persuāsit ut cum Rōmānīs bellum gereret? 8. Quī contrā Antiochum missī sunt? 9. Ubi Antiochus fūsus est? 10. Quō modo Hannibal mortuus est? 11. Uter erat maior imperātor, Hannibal an Scīpiō Āfricānus?

War with Perseus, the last king of Macedonia

Philippō, rēge Macedoniae, mortuō, fīlius eius Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus cōpiīs ad bellum parātīs. Dux Rōmānōrum, P. Licinius cōnsul, contrā eum missus, proeliō ā rēge victus est. Rēx tamen pācem petēbat. Cui Rōmānī eam praestāre nōluērunt, nisi hīs condiciōnibus, ut sē et suōs Rōmānīs dēderet. Mox L. Aemilius Paulus cōnsul rēgem ad Pydnam superāvit, et vīgintī mīlia peditum eius occīdit. Equitātus cum rēge fūgit. Urbēs Macedoniae omnēs, quās rēx tenuerat, Rōmānīs sē dēdidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcīs dēsertus in Paulī potestātem vēnit. Hīc, multīs etiam aliīs rēbus gestīs, cum ingentī pompā Rōmam rediit in nāve Perseī, inūsitātae magnitūdinis; nam sēdecim rēmōrum ōrdinēs habuisse dīcitur. Triumphāvit magnificentissimē in currū aureō, duōbus fīliīs utrōque latere adstantibus. Ante currum inter captīvōs duo rēgis fīliī et ipse Perseus ductī sunt.

---

1. **Perseus rebellāvit**: in the year 171 B.C. 6. **Paulus** was the son of the consul who died at Cannae. He was given command of the army in 168 B.C. 7. **Pydna**, **-ae**, f., *Pydna*, a town near the coast in Macedonia, north of Mt. Olympus. 15. **duo rēgis fīliī et ipse Perseus ductī sunt**: After the triumphal procession Perseus was thrown into a dungeon. But Aemilius interceded in his behalf, and he was

Find the Latin word suggested by:

pomp, rebel, ordinary, Paul, magnificently, mortuary, unused.

Respondē:

1. Quis Philippō, rēgī Macedoniae, successit? 2. Cūr Perseus cum Rōmānīs bellum gessit? 3. Quis prīmō proeliō vīcit? 4. Quibus condiciōnibus Rōmānī pācem dare voluērunt? 5. Quis dēnique rēgem superāvit? 6. Quid post proelium Perseō accidit? 7. In quantā nāvī Aemilius Rōmam rediit. 8. In quālī currū Aemilius triumphāvit? 9. Quī ante currum ductī sunt?

The Third Punic War; Carthage is destroycd

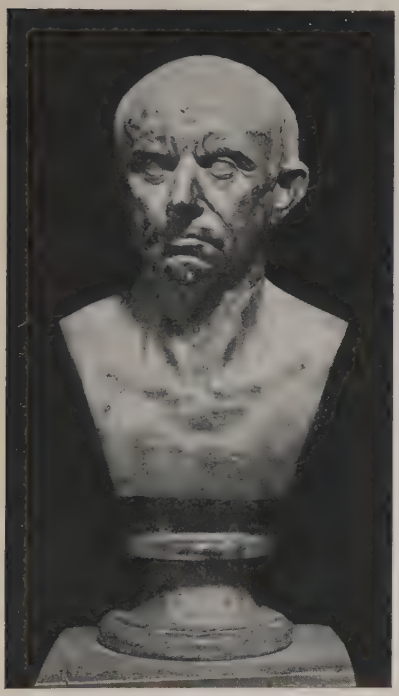
Tertium deinde bellum contrā Carthāginem susceptum est sescentēsimō et alterō annō ab urbe conditā, annō quīn-

released and allowed to spend the rest of his days in honorable captivity at Alba Longa.

1. **Tertium deinde bellum contrā Carthāginem**: During the fifty years that had elapsed after the Second Punic War, Carthage had recovered her commercial prosperity. The Romans no longer feared her in war, but they could not bear the thought of her becoming a rival again even in trade. There was a growing conviction that she must be destroyed. The statesman Cato particularly was alarmed by her rapid recovery and ended every speech he made in the Senate with the words, "Dēlenda est Carthāgō!"

A pretext for war was soon forthcoming. One of the conditions under which peace had been granted to Carthage in 201 B.C. was that she should not wage war without Rome's consent. Taking advantage of this clause in the treaty, Masinissa, king of Numidia, Rome's former ally, had constantly encroached upon Carthaginian territory. Protests from Carthage to Rome were of no avail. At last in 151 B.C., goaded on by a fresh seizure of lands, the Carthaginians went to war with Masinissa. Thereupon they were charged with breaking the treaty, and after long and fruitless negotiations in 149 B.C. the consuls

quāgēsimō prīmō postquam secundum bellum Pūnicum trānsāctum erat. L. Mārcius Cēnsōrīnus et M'. Mānīlius cōnsulēs in Āfricam trāiēcērunt, et oppugnāvērunt Carthāginem. Multa ibi praeclārē gesta sunt per Scīpiōnem, Scīpiōnis Āfricānī nepōtem, quī tribūnus in Āfricā mīlitābat. Apud omnēs ingēns erat metus et reverentia Scīpiōnis, neque quidquam magis Carthā-



Marcus Porcius Cato

sailed with an army to Carthage. On arriving, they demanded that all arms and military stores in the city should be surrendered. When this had been done, they announced that it was the will of the Roman Senate that Carthage should be destroyed, but that her citizens might, if they so desired, build another city *ten miles inland*. At this the fury of the people knew no bounds. Obtaining a respite of thirty days, they secretly manufactured arms and strengthened the battlements, working day and night, so that when the consuls returned they found the city prepared for a siege. Thus began the Third Punic War. 2. **ses-centēsimus, -a, -um**, [**sex** + **centum**], *six hundredth*. 8. **Scīpiō Aemiliānus**, the son of Aemilius Paulus, conqueror of Perseus, was the *adopted son* of Cornelius Scipio, son of the great Scipio Africanus. 10. **mīlitō, -āre**, [**mīles**], (be a soldier), *serve*.

giniēnsium ducēs vītābant, quam contrā eum proelium committere.

Cum iam magnum esset Scīpiōnis nōmen, tertiō annō postquam Rōmānī in Āfricam trāiēcerant, cōnsul ēst creātus, et contrā Carthāginem missus. Is hanc urbem ā cīvibus ācerrimē dēfēnsam cēpit ac dīruit. Ingēns ibi praeda facta est, plūrimaque inventa sunt, quae dē multārum cīvitātum excidiīs Carthāgō collēgerat. Haec omnia Scīpiō cīvitātibus Ītaliae, Siciliae, Āfricae reddidit. Ita Carthāgō dēlēta est septingentēsimō annō postquam condita erat. Scīpiō "Āfricānus Minor" vocātus est.

Form English derivatives from:

trānsāctum, nepōtem, mīlitābat, reverentia, collēgerat, Minor.

Respondē:

1. Cūr Rōmānī contrā Carthāginem bellum gerere volēbant? 2. Quibus verbīs omnēs ōrātiōnēs Catōnis in senātū fīnītae sunt? 3. Quam causam bellī Rōmānī repperērunt? 4. Quid cōnsulēs Carthāginiēnsēs facere iussērunt? 5. Quid fēcērunt Carthāginiēnsēs? 6. Quis erat magnus dux Rōmānōrum in tertiō bellō Pūnicō? 7. Pugnāvērunt-ne Carthāginiēnsēs fortiter? 8. Postquam urbs expugnāta est, quid Scīpiō iussū senatūs fēcit? 9. Erat-ne aequum sīc dēlēre hanc pulcherrimam urbem?

---

19. **Is hanc urbem . . . cēpit ac dīruit**: It was a frightful siege, attended by indescribable scenes of fire and slaughter. The Carthaginians fought on in grim despair until they were almost exterminated. Then in accordance with the decree of the Senate this once proud and beautiful city was leveled to the ground, its site was plowed, and its soil was cursed that it might never again be rebuilt.

22. **ex-cidium**, **-ī**, n., [**cadō**], *ruin*.

Metellus defeats Pseudo-Philip; Mummius destroys Corinth; three great triumphs celebrated in 146 B.C.

Interim in Macedoniā quīdam Pseudophilippus arma mōvit, et P. Iuventium, Rōmānōrum ducem, ad interne-

The Site of Ancient Corinth

Compare this with the view on page 142.

ciōnem vīcit. Post eum Q. Caecilius Metellus dux ā Rōmānīs contrā Pseudophilippum missus est, et, vīgintī quīnque mīlibus ex mīlitibus eius occīsīs, Macedoniam recēpit; ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestātem suam redēgit.

1. **Pseudo-philippus**, [**pseudo** (Greek word), *false*], *the False Philip, Pseudo-Philip*, a pretender named Andriscus, who, playing upon his resemblance to Philip, son of King Perseus, claimed the throne in Macedonia. **arma mōvit**, *stirred up war*. 2. **inter-neciō**, **-ōnis**, f., [**necō**], *annihilation*. 5. **Macedoniam recēpit**: Macedonia became a Roman province in 146 B.C.

Corinthiīs quoque bellum indictum est, nōbilissimae Graeciae cīvitātī, propter iniūriam Rōmānīs lēgātīs illātam. Hanc Mummius cōnsul cēpit ac dīruit.

Trēs igitur Rōmae simul celeberrimī triumphī fuērunt: Scīpiōnis ex Āfricā, ante cuius currum ductus est Hasdrubal; Metellī ex Macedoniā, cuius currum praecessit Āndriscus, quī et Pseudophilippus dīcitur; Mummī ex Corinthō, ante quem signa aēnea et pīctae tabulae et alia urbis clārissimae ōrnāmenta praelāta sunt.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

internecine, picture, pseudonym, precede, interim, celebrated, prefer.

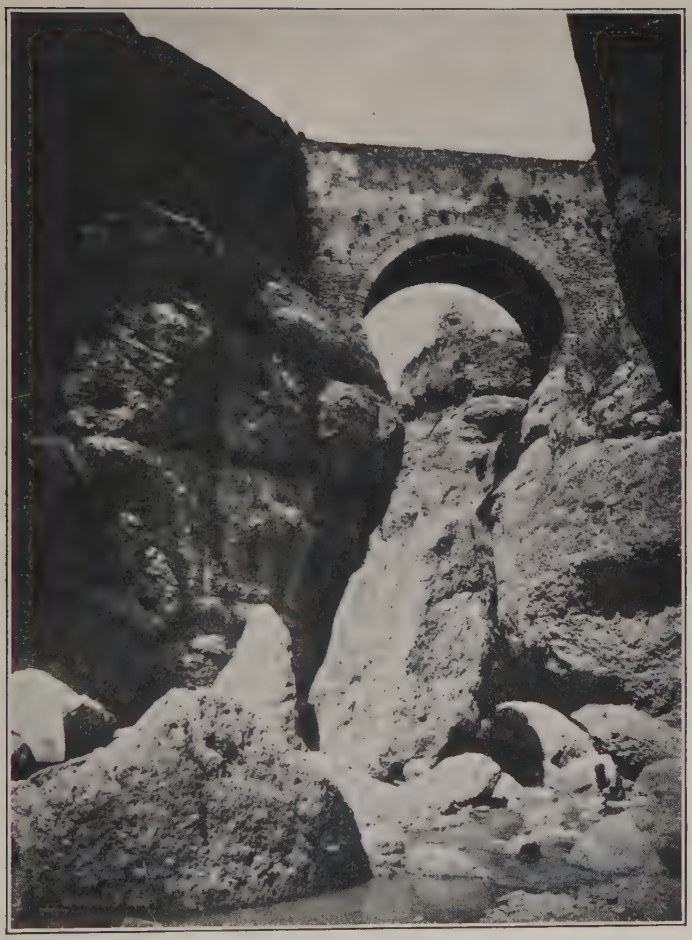
Respondē:

1. Quis erat Pseudophilippus? 2. Quis Macedoniam recēpit? 3. Cūr Rōmānī Graecīs bellum indīxērunt? 4. Quis Corinthum cēpit ac dīruit? 5. Quī trēs celeberrimī triumphī

---

7. **Corinthiī, -ōrum**, m., *the Corinthians*, inhabitants of Corinth. Constant dissensions among the Greeks compelled the Romans to interfere. 8. **propter iniūriam Rōmānīs lēgātīs**: In arresting some Lacedaemonians who had fled for refuge to the Romans, the houses of the Roman envoys were forcibly entered. This was a violation of the rights of ambassadors. 9. **Hanc Mummius . . . dīruit**: Corinth like Carthage was utterly destroyed, another case of the wanton destruction of a beautiful city by the Romans. 10. **celeber, -bris, -bre**, comp., **celebrior**, sup., **celeberrimus**, *renowned, famous*. 11. **Hasdrubal**, the general in command during the siege of Carthage. 14. **pingō, -ere, pīnxī, pīctus**, *paint;* **pīctae tabulae**, *paintings*.

The celebration of these three triumphs in 146 B.C. marks the end of a most remarkable period of conquest in the history of Rome. In a little more than a century she had subdued Carthage, Macedonia, Greece, and Asia Minor. More than that she organized the conquered territory into provinces, which she governed with great firmness. This especially tended to give permanence to the great empire she built up.



A Roman Bridge in Spain
This crosses the famous gorge at Ronda.

simul Rōmae fuērunt? 6. Quō annō post urbem conditam fuērunt eī triumphī? 7. Quō annō ante Christum nātum?

Rebellions in Spain

Annō sescentēsimō decimō post urbem conditam Viriāthus in Lūsītāniā bellum contrā Rōmānōs excitāvit. Pāstor prīmō fuit, mox latrōnum dux; postrēmō tantōs ad bellum populōs concitāvit, ut vindex lībertātis Hispāniae exīstimārētur. Dēnique ā suīs interfectus est. Cum eius interfectōrēs praemium ā Caepiōne cōnsule peterent, respōnsum est, numquam Rōmānīs placuisse, imperātōrem ā mīlitibus suīs interficī.

Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantīnīs, opulentissimā cīvitāte Hispāniae. Ab hīs superātus, Q. Pompeius pācem ignōbilem fēcit. Post eum C. Hostīlius Mancīnus cōnsul iterum cum eīs fēcit īnfāmem pācem, quam populus et senātus iussit īnfringī, atque ipsum Mancīnum hostibus trādī. Tum P. Scīpiō Āfricānus in Hispāniam missus est.

---

2. **Lūsītānia**, **-ae**, f., *Lusitania*, a province on the west coast of Spain. 3. **postrēmō**, adv., *finally*. 4. **vindex lībertātis Hispāniae**: From 144 to 140 B.C. Viriathus defeated the Roman forces again and again. **ex-īstimō**, **-āre**, [**aestimō**], *think, regard*. 5. **inter-fector**, **-ōris**, m., [**interficiō**], *assassin*.

9. **Deinde**, 141 B.C. **Numantīnī**, **-ōrum**, m., [**Numantia**], *Numantines, inhabitants of Numantia*, a strongly fortified city in the north of Spain. Though the rest of this district had submitted to the Romans, Numantia still held out. 10. **Pompeius** and the Numantines had actually arranged the terms of a treaty, but when a new Roman general arrived, Pompeius basely denied ever entering into any negotiations for peace. 12. **īnfāmis**, **-e**, [**fāma**], *dishonorable*. In order to avoid surrendering his army Mancinus and his officers signed a treaty with the Numantines. 13. **īn-fringō**, **-ere**, **-frēgī**, **-frāctus**, [**frangō**], *break off*. 14. **Tum**, 134 B.C. **Scīpiō**, the destroyer of Carthage. His entire name was *Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus*

Is prīmum mīlitem ignāvum et corruptum corrēxit; tum multās Hispāniae cīvitātēs partim bellō cēpit, partim in dēditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmō ipsam Numantiam famē ad dēditiōnem coēgit, urbemque ēvertit; reliquam prōvinciam in fidem accēpit.

Form English derivatives from:

excitāvit, pāstor, vindex, opulentissimā, ignōbilem, īnfāmem, īnfringī, corruptum, corrēxit.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Lūsītānia? 2. Quis erat Viriāthus? 3. Cūr Viriāthus vindex lībertātis Hispāniae exīstimātus est? 4. Num quī imperātor Rōmānus Viriāthum vīcit? 5. Quō modo mortuus est? 6. Ubi erat Numantia? 7. Quot annōs Rōmānī Numantiam obsidēbant? 8. Quis postrēmō urbem cēpit?

In the early Republic, as we have seen, the Romans were a people of good morals, honest, industrious, and thrifty. But during the period of conquest their character had changed greatly. This is hardly to be wondered at. Within a century and a half this small country with no interest in neighboring lands had expanded into a large and powerful empire. Immense wealth was now flowing into it from the provinces. Commerce with other nations was flourishing. Business at home was prosperous. Poor indeed was the citizen who did not own at least one slave!

It was precisely this sudden acquisition of wealth that gradually undermined the character of the Romans. The peasant farms were swallowed up in vast estates that were worked by slaves. Industry declined. Contact with the Greeks and

Africanus Minor! 15. **mīlitem**, here used collectively, *soldiery*. 17. **Postrēmō**, in 133 B.C. 18. **urbemque ēvertit**: The city was destroyed and its inhabitants were sold into slavery.

Orientals induced a taste for luxury and loose living. Far-sighted Romans like Cato and the Gracchi earnestly strove to repress these evils, but it was in vain. Widespread education and a pure religion might have checked the advancing tide, but there were no schools for the common people and they had lost the simple faith of their fathers. The city was filled with a rabble who cared for little more than to be amused by the games of the Circus and gladiatorial exhibitions. Even the Senate, which had governed so wisely in the past, had largely become corrupt, and was thus unfit to rule the state. Such were the conditions in Rome at the beginning of this period of her history.

MARIUS

He was one of the most picturesque characters of the Roman Republic.

War with Jugurtha, king of Numidia

P. Scīpiōne Nāsīcā et L. Calpurniō Bēstiā cōnsulibus, Iugurthae, Numidārum rēgī, bellum illātum est, quod Adherbalem et Hiempsalem, Micipsae

1. **P. Scīpiōne . . . cōnsulibus**, i.e., 111 B.C. 3. **Iugurtha**, a grandson of Masinissa, was a brave and able prince, but utterly unscrupulous. 5. **quod**, *on the charge that*, hence the subj. **interēmisset**. **Micipsa**, who succeeded Masinissa, was Jugurtha's uncle. At his

fīliōs, patruēlēs suōs interēmisset. Adversus eum cōnsul Calpurnius Bēstia missus est, sed corruptus rēgis pecūniā pācem cum eō flāgitiōsissimam fēcit, quae ā senātū improbāta est.

Dēnique Q. Caecilius Metellus cōnsul Iugurtham variīs proeliīs vīcit, elephantōs eius occīdit vel cēpit, multās cīvitātēs ipsīus in dēditiōnem accēpit. Eī successit C. Marius, quī bellō terminum posuit, ipsumque Iugurtham cēpit. Ante currum triumphantis Marī vinctus, Iugurtha cum duōbus fīliīs ductus est, et mox iussū cōnsulis in carcere strangulātus est.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

pecuniary, successor, strangle, corrupted, various.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Iugurtha? 2. Quam ob rem Rōmānī Iugurthae bellum intulērunt? 3. Cūr cōnsul Calpurnius cum Iugurthā

---

death he left the throne to his two sons and Jugurtha in common, but Jugurtha put his cousins to death. 6. **patruēlis**, **-is**, m., [**patruus**, *uncle*], *cousin*. 8. **flāgitiōsus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**flāgitium**, *disgrace*], *disgraceful*. **im-probō**, **-āre**, *disavow*. 10. **Dēnique**, 109 B.C. 11. **vel**, conj., *or*. 12. **C. Marius** was born of poor parents at Arpinum, a small town in Latium. He entered the army and served with distinction under Scipio at the siege of Numantia. Metellus appointed him lieutenant in the war with Jugurtha. When Metellus, notwithstanding his victories, did not succeed in subduing Jugurtha, Marius became a candidate for the consulship, and, being elected, superseded his commander. 13. **Iugurtham cēpit**: This was done through the aid of Bocchus, king of Mauretania, Jugurtha's father-in-law, who treacherously offered to surrender him to the Romans. The dangerous task of capturing Jugurtha was intrusted by Marius to a brilliant young officer by the name of Sulla, whose success in this daring expedition brought him great fame. 15. **in carcere Mamertīnō**: See note to **carcer** on page 141. When Jugurtha was thrust into the dungeon, he exclaimed, "By Hercules, how cold your bath is!"

pācem fēcit? 4. Num Iugurtha pecūniā Metellum corrumpere potuit? 5. Quis bellō terminum posuit? 6. Quis Iugurtham cēpit? 7. Quid Rōmae Iugurthae accidit?

The Cimbri and Teutones defeated by C. Marius

Dum bellum in Numidiā contrā Iugurtham geritur, Cimbrī et Teutonēs aliaeque Germānōrum et Gallōrum gentēs Ītaliae minābantur, plūrēsque Rōmānōrum exercitūs fūdērunt. Ingēns fuit Rōmae timor, nē iterum Gallī urbem occupārent. Ergō Marius cōnsul est creātus bellumque eī contrā Cimbrōs et Teutonēs dēcrētum est; bellōque prōtrāctō, eī tertius et quārtus cōnsulātus dēlātus est. In proeliō cum Teutonibus ad Aquās Sextiās ducenta mīlia hostium cecīdit, octōgintā mīlia cēpit, eōrumque rēgem Teutobodum; propter quod meritum absēns quīntum cōn-

2. **Cimbrī et Teutonēs**, *the Cimbri and Teutones*, powerful German tribes which migrated southward. 3. **minor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, *threaten;* takes the dative. **plūrēsque Rōmānōrum exercitūs fūdērunt**: Between 113 and 105 B.C. six Roman armies were decisively defeated by the barbarians. 4. **iterum**, *a second time*, as they had done before in 390 B.C. 5. **Marius cōnsul est creātus**: Marius had been consul in 107 B.C. According to the Roman constitution no magistrate was eligible for reëlection until an interval of ten years had elapsed. But the danger was so imminent that this restriction was repeatedly set aside in the case of Marius. 6. **bellō prōtrāctō**: Fortunately for the Romans the barbarians went off into Spain and did not return to Gaul for two years. During that time Marius reorganized the Roman army and brought it up to a high standard of training and discipline. 7. **dē-ferō**, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, *confer*. 8. **In proeliō cum Teutonibus**, 102 B.C. The two tribes had separated, the Cimbri marching round north of the Alps to invade Italy farther east. **Aquae Sextiae** (modern *Aix*) was in southern Gaul, not far from **Massilia** (*Marseilles*). 10. **Teutobodus** was a giant, said to be so strong that he could leap over six horses at once. **meritum**, **-ī**, n., [**mereō**], *service*. **absēns**,

sul creātus est. Intereā Cimbrī in Ītaliam trānsiērunt. Iterum ā C. Mariō et Q. Catulō contrā eōs dīmicātum est ad Vercellās. Centum et quadrāgintā mīlia aut in pugnā aut in fugā caesa sunt; sexāgintā mīlia capta sunt. Tria et trīgintā signa Cimbrīs sublāta sunt. 15

Form English derivatives from:

Teutonēs, prōtrāctō, cōnsulātus, meritum, absēns.

Respondē:

1. Ex quā terrā vēnērunt Cimbrī et Teutonēs? 2. Cūr Rōmānī Gallōs tantopere timēbant? 3. Cui bellum contrā barbarōs dēcrētum est? 4. Quotiēs in hōc bellō Marius est creātus cōnsul? 5. Ubi Teutonēs fūsī sunt? 6. Quō intereā Cimbrī profectī sunt? 7. Ubi Cimbrī victī sunt?

War with the Italian allies; with Mithridates; Civil War

Sescentēsimō sexāgēsimō quārtō annō ab urbe conditā in Ītaliā gravissimum bellum exārsit. Nam Pīcentēs, Mārsī, Paelignīque, quī multōs annōs populō Rōmānō oboedierant, aequa cum illīs iūra sibi darī postulābant. Perniciōsum

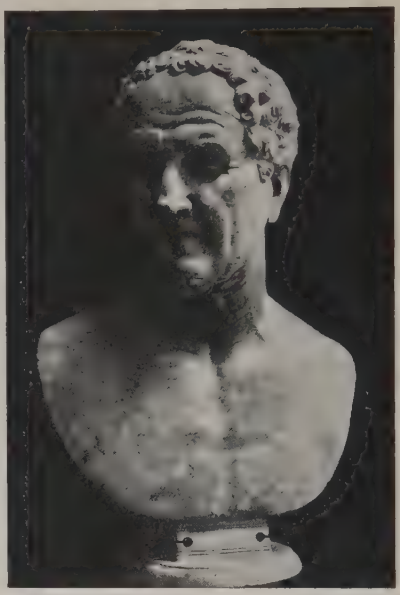
---

(*although*) *absent*. Candidates for office were required to be in Rome. **quīntum**, adv., [**quīntus**], *for the fifth time*. 13. **Vercellae**, a town in northern Italy, west of **Mediolānum** (*Milan*). 15. **Cimbrīs**: what case? why?

1. Date: 90 B.C. 2. **ex-ārdēscō, -ere, -ārsī, -ārsus**, [**ārdeō**], *blaze out*. **Pīcentēs, -ium**, m., [**Pīcēnum**], *the Picenes, inhabitants of Picenum*, a district in central Italy, bordering on the Adriatic Sea. **Mārsī, -ōrum**, m., *the Marsi*, a people east of Latium. 3. **Paelignī, -ōrum**, m., *the Paeligni*, inhabitants of a district northeast of the Marsi. These three peoples with five others, including the Samnites, Apulians, and Lucanians, had long been clamoring for Roman citizenship on the ground that since they fought side by side with the Romans, they were entitled to all the privileges of citizens. 4. **perniciōsus, -a, -um**, [**necō**], *destructive*.

admodum hōc bellum fuit. P. Rutīlius cōnsul in eō occīsus est; plūrēs exercitūs sunt fūsī fugātīque.

Tandem L. Cornēlius Sulla nōn sōlum alia ēgregiē gessit, sed etiam Cluentium, hostium ducem, cum magnīs cōpiīs fūdit. Rōmānī tamen, bellō fīnītō, iūs cīvitātis, quod prius negāverant, sociīs tribuērunt.



SULLA

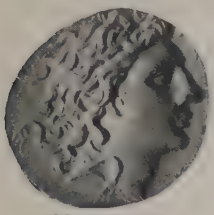
The relentless foe of Marius.

Annō urbis conditae sescentēsimō sexāgēsimō sextō prīmum Rōmae bellum cīvīle exortum est; eōdem annō etiam bellum Mithridāticum. Causam bellō cīvīlī C. Marius dedit. Nam cum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridātem, rēgem Pontī, dēcrētum esset, Marius eī hunc honōrem ēripere cōnātus est. Sed Sulla, quī

---

5. **ad-modum**, adv., (to the limit), *exceedingly*. 7. **Tandem**, in 89–88 B.C. 25. **Mithridātēs, -is**, m., *Mithridates*, king of Pontus, a country south of the Black Sea. Powerful in body and vigorous in mind (he is said to have mastered twenty-two languages!), this able and ambitious monarch gave Rome no end of trouble. Enlarging his dominion toward the south, he pushed westward and did not hesitate to invade the Roman province of Asia. After war had been declared, in 88 B.C. he issued an order for the simultaneous massacre of all the Roman citizens in Asia Minor, in consequence of which 80,000 persons perished on the same day. 27. **Marius eī hunc**

adhūc cum legiōnibus suīs in Ītaliā morābātur, cum exercitū Rōmam vēnit, et adversāriōs cum interfēcit, tum fugāvit. Tum rēbus Rōmae utcumque compositīs, in Asiam profectus est, plūribusque proeliīs Mithridātem coēgit ut pācem ā Rōmānīs peteret, et Asiā quam invāserat relictā, rēgnī suī fīnibus contentus esset.



MITHRIDATES

One of the most interesting kings in history.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

pernicious, compose, obedient, conative, invade, civil, arson, negative, content, adversary.

Respondē:

1. Quid socii Ītalicī sibi postulābant? 2. Quis sociōrum cōpiās fūdit? 3. Num Rōmānī posteā sociīs iūs cīvitātis negāvērunt? 4. Quis erat Mithridātēs? 5. Cūr Rōmānī bellum contrā Mithridātem dēcrēvērunt? 6. Quis contrā rēgem missus est? 7. Quis eī hunc honōrem ēripere cōnātus est? 8. Quid deinde fēcit Sulla? 9. Quid Sulla Mithridātem facere coēgit?

Civil war between Marius and Sulla

Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit Marius, quī fugātus erat, et L. Cornēlius Cinna, ūnus ex

---

honōrem ēripere cōnātus est: The appointment to command the Roman expedition against Mithridates naturally fell to Sulla, as he had been elected consul. Nevertheless, through the aid of a tribune, Marius succeeded in forcing a resolution through the assembly that he should be given the appointment instead of Sulla. 28. **moror, -ārī, -ātus**, [**mora**], *delay*. Sulla was still occupied in subduing the Italian allies. 29. **cum . . . tum**, *either . . . or*. 30. **ut-cum-que**, adv., *in one way or another*. 31. **in Asiam profectus est**, in 87 B.C.

1. **dum Sulla . . . Mithridātem vincit**, 87 B.C. 2. **Marius, quī**

cōnsulibus, bellum in Ītaliā reparāvērunt, et ingressī Rōmam nōbilissimōs ex senātū et cōnsulārēs virōs interfēcērunt; multōs prōscrīpsērunt; ipsīus Sullae domō ēversā, fīliōs et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt. Ūniversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiēns ad Sullam in Graeciam vēnit, ōrāns ut patriae subvenīret.

Sulla in Ītaliam trāiēcit, hostium exercitūs vīcit, mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede et sanguine cīvium replēvit. Quattuor mīlia inermium cīvium, quī sē dēdide-

fugātus erat: When Sulla in 88 B.C. entered Rome in triumph at the head of his army, Marius escaped and reached the coast of Latium. Here he wandered about for many days, hunted like a wild beast. Captured in the marshes near Minturnae, he was cast into a prison and a slave was sent to dispatch him. But when the slave entered the dark dungeon, saw Marius's eyes glaring at him, and heard his terrible voice crying, " Man, durst thou murder Gaius Marius? ", he dropped his sword and fled. Then the magistrates of Minturnae relented and put Marius on board a boat that landed him near the ruins of Carthage. Forced to leave even that desolate place, he took refuge in the island of Cercina. Once, when he was a boy, an eagle's nest with seven little eagles had fallen into his lap. That he said was an omen that he should be consul seven times. He had already held six consulships, and now he was returning to Rome in the hope that the prophecy would be fulfilled. 3. **in-gredior**, -ī, **-gressus**, [**gradior**], *enter*. 5. **prō-scrībō**, **-ere**, **-scrīpsī**, **-scrīptus**, *post*, *publish*, *proscribe*. The property of a " proscribed " person was *posted up*, i.e., advertised for sale. What was worse, a reward was offered to any one who would slay the " proscribed." This massacre of citizens lasted for five days. Then Marius and Cinna proclaimed themselves consuls for the following year (86). Marius, however, held his seventh consulship for a very brief time. Exhausted by his terrible sufferings, he was stricken with fever and died on the eighteenth day after he became consul. 6. **ūni-versus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**ūnus** + **vertō**], *entire*, *all*. 8. **sub-veniō**, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, *come to help*, with the dative. 9. **Sulla in Ītaliam trāiēcit**, 83 B.C. 11. **re-pleō**, **-ēre**, *fill again*. **in-ermis**, **-e**, [**arma**], *unarmed*.

rant, interficī iussit; duo mīlia Equitum et Senātōrum prōscrīpsit. Tum dē Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella fūnestissima, bellum Ītalicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et bellum cīvīle, cōnsūmpsērunt ultrā centum et quīnquāgintā mīlia hominum, virōs cōnsulārēs vīgintī quattuor, praetōriōs septem, aedīliciōs sexāgintā, senātōrēs ferē ducentōs.

Form English derivatives from:

reparāvērunt, ingressī, prōscrīpsērunt, compulērunt, ūniversus, subvenīret, replēvit, inermium, cōnsūmpsērunt, ultrā.

Respondē:

1. Quis Marium fugāverat? 2. Quō Marius effūgit? 3. Ubi Rōmam ingressī sunt, quid fēcērunt Marius et Cinna? 4. Quotiēs erat Marius cōnsul? 5. Quandō mortuus est? 6. Ubi Sulla Rōmam rediit, ignōvit-ne suīs hostibus? 7. Quot cīvēs bellum Ītalicum et bellum cīvīle cōnsūmpsērunt? 8. Num erat senātus dignus quī diūtius cīvitātem regeret?

---

14. **fūnestus, -a, -um,** [**fūnus**], *destructive.* **et,** *also.* 15. **ultrā,** adv., *more than.* 17. **aedīlicius, -a, -um,** [**aedīlis**], *of aedile rank, ex-aedile.*

VIRĪ RŌMAE

We have now traced the growth of Rome from a small town to a world empire. She had acquired prestige among other nations and was enjoying prosperity at home. Nevertheless, as we have just read, the conditions that prevailed in the city were intolerable.

Nor was there any improvement during the next thirty years. A constant succession of robberies, murders, riots, and conspiracies terrorized the citizens. Abroad Roman armies were busily occupied with an insurrection of slaves and gladiators in Italy and Gaul, a rebellion in Spain, and a second war with Mithridates. The seas swarmed with pirates. It was not simply misgovernment, it was anarchy! The Republic, which had begun so promisingly, had proved to be a failure, — not because it was a republic, but because the governing body, the Senate, had become utterly weak and corrupt. If Rome was to survive at all, it could only be through a different form of government, with absolute power centered in the hands of a single strong man.

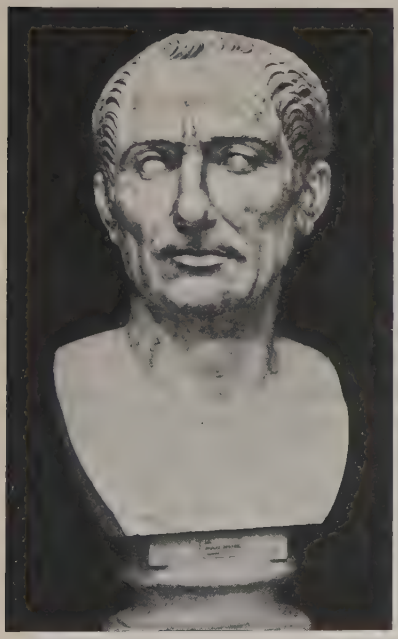
In the Latin that follows we have an account of the remarkable life and achievements of the great Roman statesman who was destined to effect this change and establish an *imperial government*, under which Rome was to endure for four hundred years longer.

TITLE: Charles François Lhomond, Professor at the University of Paris, toward the end of the eighteenth century compiled the history of a number of distinguished Romans. The following life of Caesar is taken from his **Virī Rōmae**.

Gāius Iūlius Caesar

Caesar defies Sulla

C. Iūlius Caesar, genitus nōbilissimā Iūliōrum familiā, agēns sextum et decimum annum patrem āmīsit. Cornēliam, Cinnae fīliam, in mātrimōnium dūxit. Sulla, cum Cinna esset inimīcissimus, Caesarem voluit compellere ut eam repudiāret; id autem efficere nōn potuit. Quā rē Caesar, cum bonīs spoliātus etiam ad necem quaererētur, mūtātā veste nocte ex urbe ēlāpsus est, et quam-



Caesar

The famous Naples bust, generally thought to be idealized.

1. **genitus**, 100 B.C. **Iūliī, -ōrum**, m., *the Julians*, members of the patrician *gēns Iūlia*, who claimed to be descended from *Iūlus*, grandson of Venus and Anchises. *Iūlus* was a name or title of Ascanius. See note to **Anchīsēs**, page 129, line 6; also page 129, lines 1–4. 2. **agēns sextum et decimum annum**: See note to **agō**, page 180, line 4. 3. **Cinna**, colleague of Marius in his seventh consulship. Marius, too, had married Caesar's aunt. Naturally, therefore, in spite of his patrician descent, Caesar belonged to the *Marian* or *democratic party*, known as the *populārēs*. 6. **in-imīcus, -a, -um**, [**amīcus**], *unfriendly, hostile*. 8. **re-pudiō, -āre**, [**pudet**, *it shames*], *put away, divorce*. 12. **nex, necis**, f., [**necō**], *murder*. 14. **ē-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus**, *slip away, escape*.

quam febris quārtānae morbō labōrābat, prope per singulās noctēs latebrās commūtāre cōgēbātur. Est adeō comprehēnsus ā Sullae lībertō atque vix pecūniā datā ēvāsit nē ad Sullam perdūcerētur. Postrēmō per propinquōs et affīnēs suōs veniam impetrāvit.

Sulla quidem, cum amīcissimī et ōrnātissimī virī prō Caesare dēprecārentur, aliquamdiū abnuit. Cum autem illī pertināciter contenderent, expugnātus tandem "Vincite," inquit, "dum modo sciātis eum iuvenem aliquandō optimātium partibus exitiō futūrum esse. Nam Caesarī multī Mariī īnsunt!"

Find the Latin word suggested by:

fever, repudiate, single, elapse, pertinacious, quartan, propinquity, inimical, im-mutable, agenda, affinity, optimates, deprecate.

Respondē:

1. Quō annō nātus est Caesar? 2. Quā familiā genitus est? 3. Quandō patrem āmīsit? 4. Quid Sulla Caesarem facere

15. **febris**, **-is**, f., *fever, ague.* **quārtānus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**quārtus**], *quartan. The quartan ague* was an intermittent fever, recurring every *third* day. As the Romans counted both the day of its appearance in the patient as well as the day of its reappearance, they called it *the fever of the fourth* (day). **labōrō**, **-āre**, [**labor**], *suffer.* **per singulās noctēs**, *every single night.* 16. **latebra**, **-ae**, f., [**lateō**], *hiding place.* **adeō**, adv., *even.* 18. **propinquus**, **-ī**, c., *kinsfolk.* 19. **af-fīnis**, **-is**, c., [**ad**], *relation* (by marriage). 20. **ōrnātus**, **-a**, **-um**, *distinguished.* 21. **dē-precor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, *pray, intercede.* **ali-quam-diū**, adv., *for some time.* **ab-nuō**, **-ere**, **-nuī**, **-nūtus**, *refuse* (by a nod), *deny one's request.* 22. **per-tināciter**, adv., [**tenāx**], *persistently.* **ex-pugnātus**, (taken by storm), *yielding.* "**Vincite**," "*Have your own way.*" 24. **optimās**, **-ātis**, m., [**optimus**], *aristocrat;* **optimātium partēs**, *party of the aristocracy*, an aristocracy of *office*, not of birth, i.e., of men whose ancestors had held the office of quaestor, curule aedile, praetor, or consul. **exitiō**, (for) *the ruin;* dative of Purpose, used often, as here, with another dative, **partibus**. **īn-sum**, **-esse**, **-fuī**, —, *be in;* with dative **Caesarī**.

voluit? 5. Quō modo Caesar ex urbe effūgit? 6. Quid per multās noctēs facere cōgēbātur? 7. Quō modo ē manibus Sullae lībertī effūgit? 8. Quī prō Caesare pertināciter dēprecābantur? 9. Quid Sulla dē Caesare dīxit?

Caesar's first military service; he is captured by pirates; his revenge

Stīpendia prīma in Asiā fēcit. In expugnātiōne Mitylēnārum corōnā cīvicā dōnātus est.

Mortuō Sullā, Rhodum sēcēdere statuit, ut per ōtium Apollōniō Molōnī, tunc clārissimō dīcendī magistrō, operam daret. Hūc dum trāicit, ā praedōnibus captus est mānsitque apud eōs prope quadrāgintā diēs. Per omne autem illud spatium ita sē gessit, ut pīrātīs pariter terrōrī venerātiōnīque esset.

Interim comitēs servōsque dīmīsit ad expediendās pecūniās, quibus redimerētur. Vīgintī talenta pīrātae postulāverant; ille sē quīnquāgintā datūrum esse spopondit. Quibus numerātīs, cum expositus esset in lītore, cōnfestim Mīlētum, quae urbs proximē aberat, properāvit, ibique

---

1. **stīpendium**, -ī, n., *pay;* often pl., *military service.* **ex-pugnātiō**, **-ōnis**, f., [**pugnō**], *storming.* **Mitylēnae**, **-ārum**, f., *Mitylene*, principal city in the island of Lesbos, a large island in the Aegean Sea, off the coast of Asia Minor. 2. **corōna cīvica**, *the civic crown*, a wreath of oak leaves, was awarded for saving the life of a citizen in battle. 3. **Mortuō Sullā**: Sulla died in 78 B.C. **Rhodus**, -ī, f., *Rhodes*, a prosperous city in the island of Rhodes south of Asia Minor, famed for its schools of rhetoric. **ōtium**, -ī, n., *leisure.* 4. **Apollōnius Molō** was a celebrated teacher of oratory at Rhodes. **dīcendī**, gen. of the gerund from **dīcō**, *of speaking, oratory.* **opera**, **-ae**, f., [**opus**], *attention;* **operam dare**, *study under.* 5. **praedō**, **-ōnis**, m., [**praeda**], *robber, pirate.* 7. **pīrāta**, **-ae**, m., *pirate.* **pariter**, adv., [**pār**], *equally.* **venerātiō**, **-ōnis**, f., [**veneror**], *respect.* 9. **ex-pediō**, **-īre**, [**pēs**], *procure.* 11. **spondeō**, **-ēre**, **spopondī**, **spōnsus**, *promise.* 12. **numerō**, **-āre**, *count out, pay.* **cōn-festim**, adv., *speedily.* 13. **Mīlētus**, **-ī**, f., *Miletus*, a

contrāctā classe, invectus in eum locum in quō ipsī praedōnēs erant, partem classis fugāvit, partem mersit, aliquot nāvēs cēpit, pīrātāsque in potestātem redāctōs eō suppliciō, quod illīs inter iocum saepe minātus erat, affēcit crucīque suffīxit.

Form English derivatives from:

stīpendia, corōnā, cīvicā, dōnātus, pīrātīs, venerātiōnī, spopondit, numerātīs, contrāctā, iocum, crucī, suffīxit.

Respondē:

1. Ubi Caesar prīma stīpendia fēcit? 2. Quam ob rem corōnam cīvicam accēpit? 3. Cūr Caesar Rhodum īvit? 4. Ā quibus Caesar captus est? 5. Quot talenta pīrātae postulāvērunt? 6. Quot talenta Caesar pīrātīs dedit? 7. Quid posteā Caesar fēcit?

Caesar's ambition is awakened; his munificence as aedile

Caesarī quaestōrī ulterior Hispānia obvēnit. Quō profectus, cum Alpēs trānsīret et ad cōnspectum cuiusdam

---

city on the southwest coast of Asia Minor. **proximē**, adv., [sup. of **prope**], *nearest.* 14. **con-trahō**, **-ere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctus**, *bring together, assemble.* **invectus**, sc. **nāve**, *having sailed.* 17. **illīs**, dative with **minātus erat.** **iocus**, **-ī**, m., *joke.* **crux**, **crucis**, f., *cross.* 18. **suffīgō**, **-ere**, **-fīxī**, **-fīxus**, [sub], *fasten;* **crucī suffīgere**, *crucify.*

1. **Caesarī quaestōrī**: *To Caesar as quaestor.* On his return from the East Caesar had plunged enthusiastically into politics and soon was the recognized leader of his party. He was thirty-three years old, when he was elected to the quaestorship, which was a stepping-stone to the higher magistracies. At this time there were twenty quaestors. They were state treasurers, having charge of the public funds in connection with the city, the provinces, and the armies. Ten of the quaestors accompanied the proconsuls and propraetors to the various provinces. All assignments of quaestors were made by lot. **ulterior Hispānia**, *Farther Spain*, in the southwestern part of the peninsula.

pauperis vīcī comitēs per iocum inter sē disputārent num illīc etiam esset ambitiōnī locus, Caesar sēriō dīxit sē mālle ibi prīmum esse quam Rōmae secundum. Dominātiōnis avidus ā prīmā aetāte rēgnum concupīscēbat, semperque in ōre habēbat hōs Eurīpidis, Graecī poētae, versūs:

EURIPIDES

In the time of Caesar and Cicero, all educated Romans were familiar with Greek literature.

Nam sī violandum est iūs, rēgnandī grātiā
Violandum est; aliīs rēbus pietātem colās.

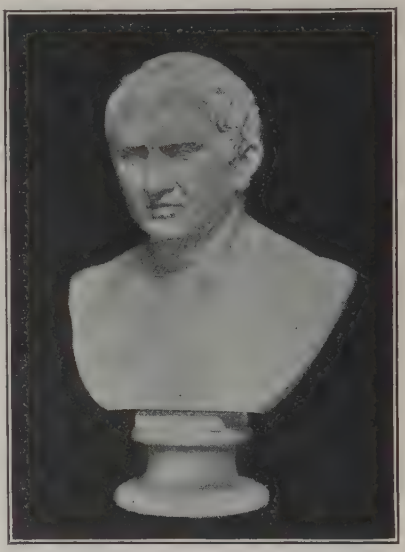
Cumque Gādēs, quod est Hispāniae oppidum,

---

ob-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come* or *fall* (by lot). 3. **num**, conj., *whether*. 4. **sēriō**, adv., [**sērius**], *seriously*. 8. **rēgnum, -ī**, n., [**regō**], (sovereign) *power*. 9. **concupīscō, -ere, -cupīvī, -cupītus**, [inceptive from **cupiō**], *greatly desire*. 10. **in ōre habēre**, *have on one's tongue*. 11. **Eurīpidēs, -is**, m., *Euripides*, a famous tragic poet of Athens (480–406 B.C.). The verses were rendered into Latin by Cicero. 13. **violō, -āre**, *violate*. How should the gerundive be translated when used with the verb "to be"? See note to **faciendum**, page 164, line 16. 14. **grātiā**, *for the sake;* like **causā**, it is always *preceded* by the genitive it governs. 16. **pietātem colās**, *one should observe justice;* Jussive Subjunctive in the second person with indefinite force. 17. **Gādēs, -ium**, f., *Gades* (modern Cadiz), a city on the south coast. **quod**:

vēnisset, imāgine magnī Alexandrī apud Herculis templum animadversā ingemuit, et, quasi ignāviae eum pertaedēret, quod nihildum memorābile āctum esset ā sē in eā aetāte quā iam Alexander orbem terrārum subēgisset, continuō missiōnem efflāgitāvit, ut quam prīmum in urbe maiōrum rērum occāsiōnēs captāret.

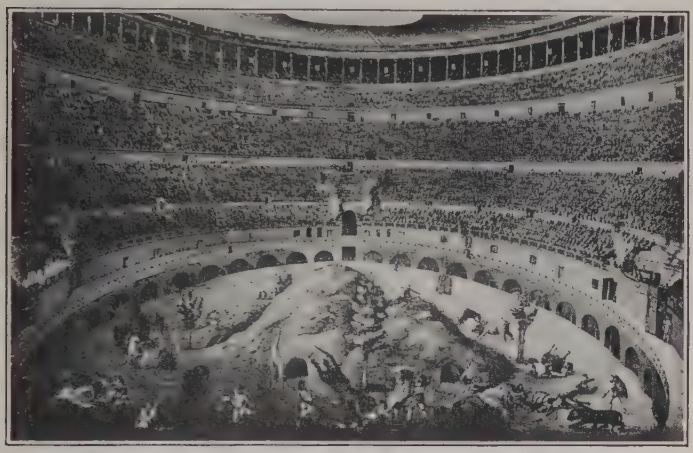
Caesar aedīlis praeter Comitium ac Forum etiam



CICERO

Observe that the relative, instead of agreeing with its antecedent **Gādēs** in the fem. gender and pl. number, is in the *neuter sing.*, being attracted to the gender and number of the predicate noun **oppidum**. 19. **imāgō**, **-inis**, f., *statue*. **Alexander**, **-drī**, m., *Alexander the Great* of Macedonia (356–323 B.C.). 20. **in-gemō**, **-ere**, **-uī**, —, *sigh deeply*. **ignāvia**, **-ae**, f., [**in** + (g)**nāvus**, *busy*], *inactivity, laziness*. **per-taedet**, **-ēre**, **-taesum est**, impersonal, *it disgusts;* note the case of **eum** and **ignāviae**. Translate **quasi . . . pertaedēret** freely, 'as if he were disgusted with his laziness.' Such Clauses of Comparison regularly take the subj. 21. **nihil-dum**, n., indecl., *nothing as yet*. **quod . . . āctum esset**, a Causal Clause taking the subj., because it expresses Caesar's thought, not the writer's. 25. **con-tinuō**, adv., [**teneō**], *forthwith*. **missiō**, **-ōnis**, f., [**mittō**], *discharge, dismissal*. 26. **ef-flāgitō**, **-āre**, [**ex**], *earnestly request*. 27. **quam** with the *superlative* denotes *as possible;* **quam prīmum**, *as soon as possible*. 28. **maiōrum rērum occāsiōnēs captāret**, 'he might seize the opportunities for greater achievements.' 30. **aedīlis**, **-is**, m., *aedile*. Caesar was elected curule

Capitōlium porticibus ōrnāvit. Vēnātiōnēs autem lūdōsque et cum collēgā L. Bibulō et sēparātim ēdidit; quō factum est, ut sōlus commūnium impēnsārum grātiam caperet. Hīs autem rēbus patrimōnium effūdit tantumque aes aliēnum



The Colosseum at Rome

Here the great games were held. This old print represents the combats between gladiators and wild beasts.

---

aedile for the year 65 B.C. There were four aediles, two plebeian and two curule. They were commissioners of trade, of streets and buildings, and of games. In order to become popular they generally provided the games at their own expense. 31. **Comitium**, **-ī**, n., [**com-** + **eō**], *the Comitium*, an open space at the north end of the Forum, which was used for the Roman assemblies. 32. **porticus**, **-ūs**, m., [**porta**], *colonnade*. **Vēnātiōnēs**: See story of Androclus and the Lion, page 122. In the exhibitions furnished by Caesar the wild beasts' cages were of silver and the gladiators wore silver armor. 33. **sē-parātim**, adv., [**sē-**, *apart* + **parō**], *separately*. **quō factum est**, 'the result was.' 34. **com-mūnis**, **-e**, [**mūnus**], *joint*. **im-pēnsa**, **-ae**, f., [**pendō**, *weigh out, pay*], *expense*. **sōlus . . . grātiam caperet**, *i.e.* Caesar *received the sole credit* for the exhibitions which were given at the *joint expense* of Bibulus and himself. 35. **ef-fundō**, **-ere**, **-fūdī**, **-fūsus**, [**ex**], (pour

cōnflāvit, ut ipse dīceret sibi opus esse mīliēs centēna mīlia sēstertium, ut habēret nihil.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

pauper, separately, ulterior, image, patrimony, verse, memorable, ex-pense, dispute, continuous, serious, common, violate, ambition, poet, avid, portico.

Respondē:

1. Quot quaestōrēs Rōmae creātī sunt quotannīs? 2. Quae erant officia quaestōris? 3. Quō Caesar quaestor profectus est? 4. Quō modo Caesaris ambitiō suscitāta est? 5. Num aliquandō violandum est iūs? 6. Alexandrī imāgine animadversā, quid fēcit Caesar? 7. Quō modo Caesar aedīlis plēbī grātus factus est? 8. Quantum pecūniae opus erat Caesarī, ut nihil habēret?

Caesar's consulship; his colleague, Bibulus, treated as a joke

Cōnsul deinde creātus cum L. Bibulō, Caesar cum Gnaeō Pompeiō et Mārcō Crassō societātem iūnxit, nē quid agerētur in rē pūblicā quod displicuisset ūllī ex tribus.

---

forth), *squander*. **aes, aeris**, n., *copper, money;* **aes aliēnum**, (another's money), *debt*. 36. **cōn-flō, -āre**, (blow up), *heap up, contract*. **opus, -eris**, n., *need;* **sibi opus esse**, 'that he needed.' **mīliēs**, adv., [**mīlle**], *a thousand times*. 37. **sēstertium**: See notes on page 73, line 6: **mīliēs centēna mīlia sēstertium**, 'a hundred million sesterces,' about $5,000,000.

1. **Cōnsul deinde creātus**, for the year 59 B.C. Bibulus, his colleague, belonged to the aristocratic party. **Gnaeus Pompeius**, *Pompey the Great*, was a most successful soldier. When but twenty-three years old, he served as general under Sulla, and so distinguished himself that Sulla hailed him as MAGNUS, a title which he kept thereafter. He brought the war in Spain to an end, suppressed the slave insurrection, cleared the seas of pirates, and conquered Mithridates. 2. **Mārcus Crassus** was the richest man in Rome: he was said to be

Deinde lēgem tulit, ut ager Campānus plēbī dīviderētur. Cui lēgī cum senātus repugnāret, rem ad populum dētulit. Bibulus collēga in Forum vēnit, ut lēgī obsisteret, sed tanta sēditiō in eum commōta est, ut in eius caput cophinus stercore plēnus effunderētur fascēsque eī frangerentur atque adeō ipse armīs Forō expellerētur.

POMPEY

Quā rē cum Bibulus per reliquum annī tem-

worth $8,500,000. Much of this was made during Sulla's dictatorship by buying confiscated estates and selling them when they had risen in value. **societās**, **-ātis**, f., [**socius**], *alliance*. These three men, Pompey the successful general, Crassus the wealthy capitalist, and Caesar the leader of the people's party, made a very strong combination. It was nothing more than a political 'ring,' but it was dignified under the name of 'The First Triumvirate.' 3. **rēs pūblica, reī pūblicae**, f., *the republic*. **dis-pliceō**, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**placeō**], *displease*, with dative **ūllī**. 4. **lēgem ferre**, *pass a law*. **ager Campānus**, (state) *land in Campania*. 5. **re-pugnō**, **-āre**, *be opposed*. 7. **obsistō**, **-ere**, **-stitī**, **-stitus**, *withstand;* note the case used with it. 10. **cophinus**, **-ī**, m., *basket*. **stercus**, **-oris**, n., *manure*. 11. **fascis**, **-is**, m., *fagot;* pl., **fascēs**, *the fasces*, a bundle of rods tied with a red strap around an ax, the head of which projected from the side of the rods. It was a symbol of authority, the rods representing the right to scourge; the ax, to kill. In the city, however, the ax was removed in order to indicate that no magistrate had the right to put a citizen

pus domō abditus cūriā abstinēret, ex eō tempore Caesar ūnus omnia in rē pūblicā ad arbitrium administrābat. Itaque nōnnūllī urbānōrum, sī quid testandī grātiā signābant, per iocum scrībēbant āctum esse nōn, ut mōs erat, cōnsulibus Caesare et Bibulō, sed Iūliō et Caesare, ūnum cōnsulem nōmine et cognōmine prō duōbus cōnsulibus appellantēs.

Form English derivatives from:

Crassō, societātem, rē pūblicā, displicuisset, repugnāret, abstinēret, arbitrium, administrābat, urbānōrum, testandī.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Caesaris collēga in cōnsulātū? 2. Quibuscum Caesar societātem iūnxit? 3. Quis erat Gnaeus Pompeius? 4. Quis erat Mārcus Crassus? 5. Quid inter hōs triumvirōs convēnit? 6. Quid accidit, ubi Bibulus in Forum vēnit? 7. Quid fēcit Bibulus per reliquum annī tempus? 8. Quid fēcērunt nōnnūllī urbānōrum per iocum?

The conquest of Gaul; Caesar's pluck at critical moments

Fūnctus cōnsulātū Caesar Galliam prōvinciam accēpit. Novem autem annīs, quibus in imperiō fuit, haec ferē gessit:

---

to death. The consuls were entitled to have twelve lictors bearing the *fasces* before them, the praetors only two. 17. **domō**, *in his house;* the locative **domī** would mean *at home.* **ab-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus**, *hide.* 18. **ad arbitrium**, 'as he pleased.' 19. **urbānus, -a, -um, [urbs]**, *witty;* **urbānī, -ōrum**, m., *city wits.* **testor, -ārī, -ātus, [testis]**, (sign as) *witness;* note that the gerund **testandī** takes **quid** as an object. 20. **āctum esse**, impers., freely, 'that it was done.' **cōnsulibus Caesare et Bibulō**, 'in the consulship of Caesar and Bibulus,' *i.e.* in the year 59 B.C.

1. **fungor, -ī, fūnctus**, *perform, finish;* one of five deponent verbs, which take the *ablative.* **Caesar Galliam prōvinciam accēpit**: Usually

Galliam in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit. Prīmus Rōmānōrum ponte fabricātō Rhēnum trānsiit et Germānōs maximīs

A View of Alesia

a proconsul was sent to a province for the year following his consulship, but Caesar under a special law was assigned to the province of Gaul *for five years*. Before his term was completed, Caesar renewed the alliance with Pompey and Crassus with the understanding that he should retain Gaul *for five years longer*. Pompey and Crassus were to be the consuls for the year 55 B.C., and then Pompey was to receive the proconsulship of Spain and Africa for five years, while Crassus was to go to Syria. 2. **haec ferē gessit**: freely, 'this was about what he accomplished.' 3. **Galliam in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit**: In 58 B.C. Gaul was in a very unsettled condition. The many tribes included within its borders were constantly at war with one another. To subdue these fierce nations and organize them into a province was a formidable undertaking even for a man of Caesar's ability. A dangerous crisis arose in the seventh campaign during the siege of Alesia.

clādibus affēcit. Aggressus est Britannōs, ignōtōs anteā, et eīs superātīs pecūniās et obsidēs imperāvit.

Hīc, cum multa Rōmānōrum mīlitum īnsignia nārrantur, tum illud ēgregium īnsigne ipsīus Caesaris, quod, exercitū in fugam nūtante, scūtō ē manū fugientis raptō, volitāns in prīmam aciem proelium restituit.

Īdem in aliō proeliō, cum iam aquilifer ineundae fūgae causā sē convertisset, eum faucibus comprehēnsum in contrāriam partem dētrāxit, atque dextram ad hostem tendēns, "Quōrsum tū," inquit, "abīs? Illīc sunt, cum quibus dīmicāmus!" Quā adhortātiōne omnium mīlitum trepidātiōnem corrēxit, atque legiōnēs, vincī parātās, vincere docuit.

Caesar with 40,000 men in the heart of the enemy's country was attacked simultaneously by 80,000 from within the town and by 250,000 from without. A single break in the Roman line, and their fate was sealed! Had it not been for the splendid courage and endurance of the legionaries coupled with the cool generalship of Caesar, not a Roman would have survived to tell the disaster of that day! Read the thrilling account of this siege, penned by Caesar himself, in his DĒ BELLŌ GALLICŌ. 4. **fabricō, -āre**, *construct.* **Rhēnum trānsiit**, near Bonn, Germany. 6. **eīs**, dative, ind. object of **imperāvit**: freely, 'conquered them and commanded them to furnish,' etc. 7. **Hīc**, (here), 'in these campaigns.' Notice **cum . . . tum** again. **īn-signe, -is**, n., [**signum**], *exploit.* 8. **quod**, *that.* 9. **nūtō, -āre**, [freq. of **nuō**, *nod*], *wavering.* **volitō, -āre**, [freq. of **volō**, *fly*], *fly.* Verbs like **nūtō** and **volitō**, which are formed from other verbs and end in **-tō**, or **-sō**, are called *frequentatives.* They denote *repeated* or *intensified* action. 11. **Īdem**, *likewise.* **aquili-fer, -ī**, m., [**aquila** + **ferō**], *bearer of the eagle, standard-bearer.* **in-eō, -īre, -īvī** or **-iī, -itus**, (go into), *begin;* is this a gerund or a gerundive? How can you tell them apart? 12. **causā**, used like **grātiā**: See page 215, line 14. **faucēs, -ium**, f., *jaws, throat.* **contrārius, -a, -um**, [**contrā**], *opposite.* 14. **quōr-sum**, adv., [**quō** + **versus**], *whither?* 15. **ad-hortātiō, -ōnis**, f., [**hortor**], *exhortation.* **trepidātiō, -ōnis**, f., [**trepidō**], *alarm.* 16. **cor-rigō, -ere,**

Find the Latin word suggested by:

contrary, fabric, ex-hortation, pontoon, doctor, insignia, initial, nutation, detract, trepidation, volitant, function, restitution.

Respondē:

1. Ubi erat Gallia? 2. Quot annōs Caesar in Galliā mānsit? 3. Quī trāns Rhēnum incolēbant? 4. Quō modo Caesar Rhēnum trānsiit? 5. Quō modo Hannibal Rhodanum trānsiit? 6. Erant-ne Britannī eō tempore barbarī? 7. Quō modo Caesar quōdam proeliō ōrdinēs restituit? 8. Quid dīxit Caesar aquiliferō in aliō proeliō?

Civil war with Pompey; Caesar crosses the Rubicon and marches to Brundisium

Interfectō intereā apud Parthōs Crassō et dēfūnctā Iūliā, Caesaris fīliā, quae, nūpta Pompeiō, generī socerīque concordiam tenēbat, statim aemulātiō ērūpit. Iam prīdem

---

-rēxī, -rēctus, [**regō**], (correct), *calm.* **doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctus**, *teach, show . . . how.*

1. **Parthī, -ōrum**, m., *the Parthians*, inhabitants of Parthia, a country southeast of the Caspian Sea. Crassus was eager to show that he was as good a general as Pompey or Caesar and undertook to wage war with this remote nation. Trusting to a treacherous guide, he was led into the desert, where the Parthian cavalry mounted on swift Arab horses circled round his army and showered it with poisoned arrows. On his retreat toward Armenia he foolishly stopped to parley with the enemy and was slain. His head was taken to the Parthian king, who to sate his greed for money poured molten gold into his mouth. 20,000 Romans were killed and 10,000 captured in this disastrous campaign of 53 B.C. 2. **concordiam tenēre**, 'keep . . . in accord.' 3. **aemulātiō, -ōnis**, f., [**aemulor**], *rivalry.* The reports that came from Caesar of his successful campaigns year after

Pompeiō Caesaris opēs erant suspectae et Caesarī Pompeiāna dignitās erat gravis, nec hīc ferēbat parem, nec ille superiōrem.

Itaque cum Caesar in Galliā dētinērētur, et nē imperfectō bellō discēderet, postulāvisset ut licēret sibi, quamvīs absentī, alterum cōnsulātum petere, id ā senātū, suādentibus Pompeiō eiusque amīcīs, negātum est. Caesar, ut hanc iniūriam vindicāret, in Ītaliam rediit et ratus bellum gerendum esse, cum exercitū Rubicōnem flūmen, quī prōvinciae eius fīnis erat, trānsiit.

---

year naturally aroused Pompey's jealousy. 4. **opēs**, **-um**, f., *power, influence.* **su-spectus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**sub** + **-speciō**], *object of suspicion.* **Pompeiānus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**Pompeius**], *Pompeian, of Pompey.* 5. **dignitās erat gravis**, 'grandeur was irksome.' **hīc**, *the latter*, referring to Pompey; **ille**, *the former*, Caesar. **ferēbat**, 'could bear.' 7. **im-perfectus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**per** + **faciō**], *unfinished.* 8. **quam-vīs**, [**vīs** from **volō**], *although.* **absentī**: see note to **absēns**, p. 204, line 10. 9. **suādentibus Pompeiō eiusque amīcīs**: After his consulship Pompey did not go as proconsul to Spain, but remained at Rome, thereby increasing his influence in the senate. During the year 53 B.C. Rome was in the utmost disorder with a constant succession of riots and murderous gang-fights. Finally the senate named Pompey *sole consul* for 52 B.C., and he quickly restored order. It was in this year that Pompey definitely broke with Caesar and joined the senatorial party. 10. **Hanc iniūriam**: This however was not Caesar's only grievance. In 50 B.C. the senate weakened his army by withdrawing two legions under the pretense that they were needed for war in Syria. Instead of that, these legions were kept in Italy to strengthen Pompey's forces. In the following January Caesar again offered to resign his command, if Pompey would do likewise. To this the senate replied that Caesar *must disband his army* or *be regarded as a traitor to the state.* The tribunes of the plebs were not permitted to veto this decree in the senate, and were forced to flee to Caesar to save their lives. Then the senate and Pompey made preparations for war. 11. **vindicō**, **-āre**, *avenge.* **reor**, **rērī**, **ratus**, *think.* 12. **Rubicō**, **-ōnis**, m.,

Ad hōc flūmen paulum cōnstitisse fertur, ac reputāns quantum mōlīrētur, conversus ad proximōs, "Etiam nunc," inquit, "regredī possumus; sī autem id ponticulum trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt." Postrēmō autem, exclāmāns "Iacta ālea estō!", exercitum trāicī iussit, plūrimīsque urbibus occupātīs Brundisium contendit, quō Pompeius cōnsulēsque cōnfūgerant.

Form English derivatives from:

dēfūnctā, nūpta, aemulātiō, suspectae, dignitās, gravis, dētinērētur, imperfectō, negātum, vindicāret, reputāns, proximōs, regredī, exclāmāns.

Respondē:

1. Ubi Crassus interfectus est? 2. Cui Iūlia nūpta est? 3. Quam ob rem erat aemulātiō inter Pompeium et Caesarem? 4. Quid Caesar ā senātū postulāvit? 5. Quās iniūriās Caesar ā Pompeiō senātūque accēpit? 6. Ubi erat Rubicō? 7. Cūr Caesar ad hōc flūmen cōnstitit? 8. Quid tum dīxit Caesar? 9. Quō Pompeius cōnsulēsque cōnfūgērunt?

Caesar crosses the Adriatic and defeats Pompey in the battle of Pharsalia; victories in Pontus and in Africa

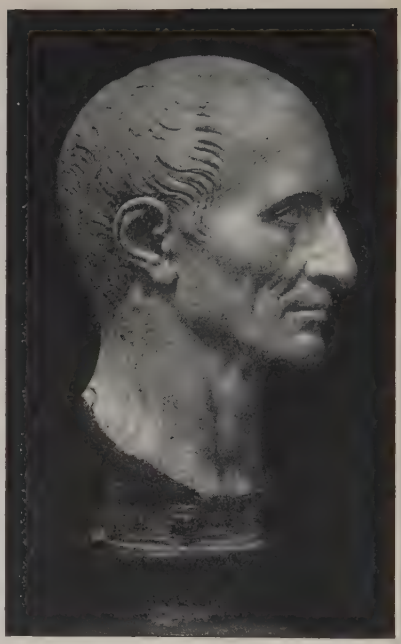
Quī cum inde in Ēpīrum trāiēcissent, Caesar eōs secūtus Brundisiō Dyrrachium inter oppositās classēs gravissimā

---

the Rubicon, a small river, which formed the boundary between Italy and Cisalpine Gaul. 14. **paulum**, adv., *a little while*. **cōn-sistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus**, *stop, halt*. **fertur**, *is said*. **re-putō, -āre**, *think over, reflect*. 15. **mōlior, -īrī, -ītus**, *undertake*. 16. **ponticulum, -ī**, n., [dim. of **pōns**], *little bridge*. **trānsierimus**, fut. perf. 18. **ālea, -ae**, f., *die*. **estō**, imperative fut. 3d sing. of **sum**; **iacta ālea estō**, '*let the die be cast*.' 19. **Brundisium, -ī**, n., *Brundisium* (modern *Brindisi*), a seaport in Apulia, the regular point of departure for Greece.

1. **Quī**, i.e., Pompey and his party. **inde**, from Brundisium. 2. **Dyrrachium, -ī**, n., *Dyrrachium*, a seaport on the west coast of

hieme trānsmīsit; cōpiīsque quās subsequī iusserat diūtius cessantibus, cum ad eās arcessendās frūstrā mīsisset, mīrae audāciae facinus ēdidit. Morae enim impatiēns castrīs noctū ēgreditur et clam obvolūtō capite nē agnōscerētur nāviculam cōnscendit; et quamquam mare saevā tempestāte intumēscēbat, in altum tamen nāvigium prōtinus dīrigī iubet et gubernātōre trepidante, "Quid timēs?" inquit, "Caesarem vehis!," neque gubernātōrem cēdere adversae tempestātī passus est, priusquam paene obrutus esset flūctibus.



Caesar

Illyria; acc., Limit of Motion. **op-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus,** [**ob**], *oppose;* **oppositās,** translate freely, *opposing.* 3. **hiems, hiemis,** f., (winter), *storm.* 4. **sub-sequī,** *follow closely.* 5. **diūtius,** adv., [comp. of **diū**], *too long.* **cessō, -āre,** [freq. of **cēdō**], *delay.* 6. **arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus,** *summon.* 11. **clam,** adv., *secretly.* **ob-volvō, -ere, -volvī, -volūtus,** *envelop, muffle.* 12. **nāvicula, -ae,** f., [dim. of **nāvis**], *small vessel.* 15. **in-tumēscō, -ere, -tumuī,** —, [inceptive from **tumeō**], *swell.* 16. **nāvigium, -ī,** n., [**nāvis** + **agō**], *boat.* 17. **dī-rigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus,** [**dis**+**regō**], *direct, steer.* 18. **gubernātor, -ōris,** m., [**gubernō**], *helmsman.* **trepidō, -āre,** *tremble, be afraid.* 20. **Caesarem vehis;** Caesar had unbounded faith in his good fortune! 23. **patior, -ī, passus,** *allow.*

Deinde Caesar in Ēpīrum profectus, Pompeium Pharsālicō proeliō fūdit, et eum fugientem persecūtus est. Ubi autem eum occīsum esse cognōvit, bellum intulit Ptolemaeō rēgī, Pompeī interfectōrī, ā quō sibi quoque īnsidiās tendī vidēret. Quō victō, in Pontum trānsiit, Pharnacemque, Mithridātis fīlium, intrā quīntum ab adventū diem, ūnā aciē prōflīgāvit, mōre fulminis, quod ūnō eōdemque mōmentō vēnit, percussit, abscessit. Nec vāna dē sē est praedicātiō Caesaris, hostem esse victum antequam esse vīsum. Posteā Ponticō triumphō titulum trium verbōrum praetulit: "Vēnī, vīdī, vīcī." Deinde Scīpiōnem et Iubam, Numidiae rēgem, et reliquiās Pompeiānārum partium in Āfricā refoventēs dēvīcit.

---

ob-ruō, -ere, -ruī, -rutus, *overwhelm;* subj. with *priusquam*, because the action is *anticipated*. 25. **Pharsālicus, -a, -um**, [**Pharsālia**], *of Pharsalia*, a small town in southern central Thessaly. This battle took place on the 9th of August, 48 B.C. Caesar had 22,000 infantry and 1000 cavalry. Pompey had 47,000 infantry and 7000 cavalry. When the battle began, Pompey's cavalry easily scattered Caesar's horsemen, and then rode around to attack his infantry in the rear. But Caesar had anticipated this move, and when the cavalry charged, they were met and driven back by a fierce counter-attack of Caesar's reserve. Then in turn this reserve swung round, attacked Pompey's infantry in the rear, and routed it completely. It was a decisive victory. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was treacherously murdered by King Ptolemy. 28. **sibi quoque**, *i.e.* Ptolemy, having made way with Pompey, was now plotting against Caesar. 29. **Quō victō**, in 47 B.C. **Pharnacēs, -is**, m., *Pharnaces*, who seized the opportunity afforded by the Civil War to enlarge his kingdom. 31. **ūnā aciē**, 'in a single battle' at Zela. **prō-flīgō, -āre**, *overthrow*. 32. **vānus, -a, -um**, *empty, vain*. 33. **prae-dicātiō, -ōnis**, f., [**dicō**], *boast*. 34. **Ponticus, -a, -um**, [**Pontus**], *Pontic, of Pontus*. **titulum, -ī**, n., *inscription* (on a banner). 35. **Deinde**, in the battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C. **Scīpiō**, Pompey's father-in-law. 36. **reliquiae, -ārum**, f., [**relinquō**], *remnant*. 37. **re-foveō, -ēre, -fōvī, -fōtus**, *revive*.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

opposite, direct, passive, profligate, vain, reliquary, percussion, impatient, moment, audacity, abscess, adverse, persecute, tumor, predication, in-cessant, fluctuate, re-cognition, governor, insidious, title.

Respondē:

1. Quō Caesar Pompeium persecūtus est? 2. Quam ob rem Caesar Brundisium redīre voluit? 3. Quid gubernātōrī nāviculae dīxit? 4. Ubi Caesar Pompeium proeliō fūdit? 5. Quis Pompeium interfēcit? 6. Intrā quot diēs Caesar Pharnacem vīcit? 7. Quod titulum trium verbōrum Ponticō triumphō praetulit? 8. Quōs in Āfricā dēvīcit?

Caesar's narrow escape at the battle of Munda

Posterō annō Caesar multō gravius bellum gessit, quod Cn. Pompeius, Magnī fīlius, adulēscēns fortissimus, in Hispāniā cōnflāverat, auxiliīs ex tōtō orbe ad eum cōnfluentibus. Sua fortūna Caesarem in Hispāniam comitāta est. Nūllum tamen atrōcius perīculōsiusque proelium umquam ab eō initum est. Quō proeliō, cum victōria esset plūs quam dubia, Caesar equō dēscendit, atque cōnsistēns ante recēdentem suōrum aciem et increpāns Fortūnam quod sē in eum exitum servāvisset, mīlitibus dēnūntiāvit sē vēstīgiō non esse recessūrum. Verecundiā magis quam virtūte aciēs restitūta est, atque Cn. Pompeius victus et interēmptus est.

Caesar, omnium victor, in urbem regressus, ignōvit

1. **Posterō annō**, 45 B.C. 3. **auxilia**, **-ōrum**, n., *auxiliaries*. **cōnfluō**, **-ere**, **-flūxī**, —, *assemble*. 4. **Sua fortūna**, 'his usual good luck.' 8. **increpō**, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *chide*, *upbraid*. 9. **sē**, Caesar. **ex-itus**, **-ūs**, m., [eō], *end*. **vēstīgiō**, 'from his tracks.' 10. **verecundia**, **-ae**, f., [**vereor**], *shame*. 13. **i-(g)nōscō**, **-ere**, **-nōvī**, **-nōtus**, [**in**], *pardon*, with

omnibus, quī contrā sē arma tulerant, et quīnquiēs triumphāvit. 15

Form English derivatives from:

cōnfluentibus, dubia, dēscendit, cōnsistēns, recēdentem, exitum, vēstīgiō.

Respondē:

1. Quis contrā Caesarem in Hispāniā bellum cōnflāvit? 2. Quālis fortūna Caesarem comitābātur? 3. Ubi proelium ā Pompeiō commissum est? 4. Uter exercitus prīmō erat victor? 5. Quid deinde fēcit Caesar? 6. Quid mīlitibus dīxit? 7. Propter quās virtūtēs erat Caesar imperātor summus? 8. Ubi Caesar Rōmam regressus est, replēvit-ne urbem caede et sanguine cīvium? 9. Quāle supplicium sūmpsit dē omnibus quī contrā sē arma tulerant?

Caesar rules supreme at Rome; his far-reaching reforms and projects; the plot against his life

Bellīs cīvīlibus cōnfectīs, sine morā Caesar rem pūblicam ōrdināre incēpit. Fastōs corrēxit atque annum ad cursum sōlis accommodāvit, ut trecentōrum sexāgintā quīnque diērum esset et, intercalāriō mēnse sublātō, ūnus diēs

---

dative. 14. **quīnquiēs**, adv., [**quīnque**], *five times*.

1. **Bellīs cīvīlibus cōnfectīs**: The citizens at Rome expected to witness a repetition of the frightful scenes of proscription and murder which had marked the return of Marius and Sulla. But instead of wreaking vengeance upon his enemies, Caesar pardoned them. He was no narrow-minded self-centered demagogue. He had broadened into a statesman, interested not merely in the prosperity of city and state, but also in the progress of the world. 2. **ōrdinō, -āre**, [**ōrdō**], *set in order*. **fastī, -ōrum**, m., [**fastī diēs**, *court days*], *calendar*. 4. **esset**, *might consist*. Up to this time the Roman calendar was based on the *lunar* year of 355 days. In order that this might correspond

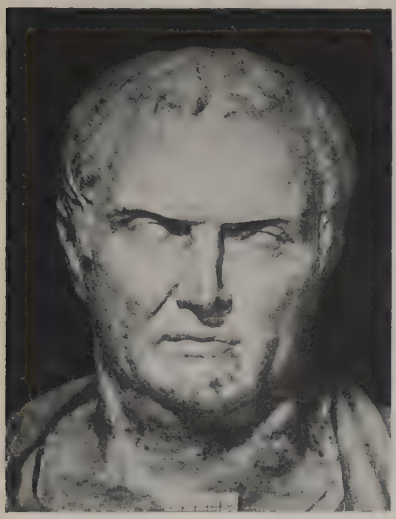
quārtō quōque annō intercalārētur. Iūs labōriōsissimē ac sevērissimē dīxit. Eōs pecūniārum repetundārum convictōs etiam ōrdine senātōriō mōvit. Peregrīnārum mercium portōria īnstituit. Praecipuē lēgem sūmptuāriam exercuit.

Multa et magna cōnsilia iniit dē ōrnandā īnstruendāque urbe, item dē tuendō ampliandōque imperiō: imprīmīs iūs cīvīle ad certum modum redigere, atque ex immēnsā cōpiā optimās et maximē necessāriās lēgēs in paucissimōs librōs cōnferre; magnās bibliothēcās Graecās et Latīnās pūbli-

---

to the *solar* year, it was necessary to insert an extra (intercalary) month of 22 or 23 days every two years. The confusion arising from such constant changes was now removed. The *Julian* calendar, which got its name from *Julius* Caesar, was in vogue until 1582, when Pope *Gregory* made the then required correction of ten days, and instituted the *Gregorian* calendar. **inter-calārius, -a, -um,** *intercalary.* 5. **quōque,** abl. of **quisque,** *every;* how does it differ from the adverb? **inter-calō, -āre,** *insert in the calendar.* **Iūs dīcere,** *administer justice.* 6. **re-petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus,** *exact;* **pecūniārum repetundārum,** (of exacting monies), *of extortion.* 7. **mōvit,** *he removed.* **merx, mercis,** f., *merchandise.* 8. **portōrium, -ī,** n., [**portō**], *duty;* **peregrīnārum mercium portōria,** 'duties on foreign merchandise.' **prae-cipuē,** adv., [**capiō**], *especially.* **sūmptuārius, -a, -um,** [**sūmptus,** *expense*], (pertaining to expense), *sumptuary.* The Romans passed many *sumptuary laws,* variously limiting the expense of funerals, conveyances, jewelry, dress, and even of the table. One law, *e.g.,* restricted the fowl that might be served at a banquet to *a single unfattened hen!* Caesar *enforced* (**exercuit**) several such laws that were generally disregarded, and added a few of his own. 10. **īn-struō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus,** *build up.* 11. **tueor, -ērī, tūtus,** *protect.* **im-prīmīs,** adv., (in the first place), *especially.* 12. **ad certum modum,** *to a fixed limit.* 14. **bibliothēca, -ae,** f., (Greek word), *library.* When in Egypt, Caesar must have seen the two famous libraries in Alexandria, which are estimated to have contained at least 500,000 books. They were badly damaged during the siege at that time. **pūblicō, -āre,** [**pūb-**

cāre; Pomptīnās palūdēs siccāre; viam mūnīre ā Marī Superō per Appennīnī dorsum ūsque ad Tiberim; Dācōs, quī sē in Pontum effūderant, coercēre; mox Parthīs per Armeniam bellum īnferre.



Mark Antony

Dum haec agit et alia meditātur, mors intervēnit. Dictātor enim in perpetuum creātus, īnsolentius agere coepit. Sedēns senātum excēpit, et ubi quīdam monuit ut adsurgeret, eum īrātō vultū respexit. Praetereā cum Caesar prō rōstrīs in sellā aureā sedēret et Mārcus Antōnius eius capitī diadēma, īnsigne

licus], *open to the public.* 15. **palūs, -ūdis,** f., *marsh;* **Pomptīnae palūdēs,** *the Pomptine Marshes,* an extensive area of swamp land on the coast of Latium about 50 miles from Rome. **mūnīre,** *to construct.* **Mare Superum,** *the Upper Sea,* the Adriatic. The Romans called the Tuscan or Tyrrhenian Sea on the west coast **Mare Īnferum,** *the Lower Sea.* 16. **Appennīnus, -ī,** m., *the Apennines,* a mountain chain running the whole length of the Italian peninsula. **dorsum, -ī,** n., (back), *ridge.* **Dācī, -ōrum,** m., *the Dacians,* who lived north of the Danube. 24. **perpetuus, -a, -um,** [petō], *continuous;* **in perpetuum** (**tempus**), (forever), *for life.* 27. **ad-surgō, -ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctus,** [**sub** + **regō**], *rise.* 32. **Mārcus Antōnius,** *Mark Antony,* one of the tribunes who fled to Caesar in 49 B.C. He was Caesar's most trusted lieutenant general during the civil wars. At this time he was Caesar's colleague in the consulship. 33. **diadēma, -atis,** n., (Greek word), *diadem.* **īnsigne,** *emblem.*

rēgium, imposuisset, id quidem ā Caesare repulsum est, sed ita ut nōn offēnsus esse vidērētur. Quā rē in eum ā sexāgintā virīs, Cassiō et Brūtō ducibus, coniūrātum est et eum Īdibus Mārtiīs in senātū cōnfodere dēcrētum est.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

severely, perpetual, convicted, sumptuary, repulse, dorsal, co-ordinate, intervene, laboriously, instrument, insolently, accommodate, merchant, publication, diadem, institute, meditate, offend.

Respondē:

1. Quid post bella cīvīlia Caesar facere incēpit? 2. Quō modo Caesar annum corrēxit? 3. Quō modo iūs dīxit? 4. Quae cōnsilia prō bonō pūblicō iniit? 5. Quandō īnsolentius agere coepit? 6. Quam ob rem cīvēs exīstimābant Caesarem rēgem fierī velle? 7. Quot virī in eum coniūrāvērunt? 8. Quī erant ducēs coniūrātiōnis? 9. Quid facere dēcrēvērunt?

The assassination of Caesar

Dīī immortālēs plūrima indicia futūrī perīculī obtulerant. Uxor Calpurnia, territa nocturnō vīsū, ōrābat ut Īdibus

---

35. **of-fendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus**, [**ob**], *offend*. **videor, -ērī, vīsus**, [dep. of **videō**], *seem*. 36. **Cassius**, a follower of Pompey, had not only been pardoned by Caesar, but had been appointed a praetor for the year 45 B.C. **Brūtus** also sided with Pompey. He was captured in the battle of Pharsalia, but his life was spared, and thereafter he was treated by Caesar with the greatest favor. 37. **Īdūs, -uum**, f., *the Ides*. "In March, July, October, May, the Ides are on the 15th day"; in other months, the 13th. **Mārtius, -a, -um**, [**Mārs**], *of March*. **cōn-fodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus**, [**-fodiō**, *dig*], *stab, assassinate*.

1. **diī, dī**, and **deī** were all used as the nom. pl. of **deus**. **in-dicium**,

Mārtiīs domī subsisteret. Spūrinna haruspex praemonuerat ut proximōs diēs trīgintā quasi fātālēs cavēret, quōrum ultimus erat Īdūs Mārtiae. Hōc igitur diē Caesar Spūrinnae, "Ecquid scīs," inquit, "Īdūs Mārtiās iam vēnisse?" et is, "Ecquid scīs, illās nōndum praeterīvisse?"

The Death of Caesar

Cum Caesar eō diē in senātum vēnisset, et coniūrātī speciē officī eum assīdentem circumstetissent, īlicō ūnus, quasi aliquid rogātūrus, propius accessit, et eī ab utrōque umerō togam apprehendit. Deinde Caesar clāmāns "Ista

-ī, n., [dicō], *indication*. 3. **domī**, loc., *at home*. 6. **ec-quid**, adv., *at all;* merely used for emphasis and may be omitted in translation. 7. **praeter-eō, -īre, -īvī** or **-iī, -itus**, *go by, pass by*. 8. **con-iūrātī, -ōrum**, m., [iūrō], *conspirators*. 9. **speciē officī**, 'under the pretense of doing a friendly service'; they presented Caesar with a petition for some one's pardon. **as-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, —**, [**ad** + **sedeō**], *take one's seat;* **assīdentem**, 'as he took his seat.' **circum-stō, -stāre, -stetī, —**, *stand around*. **ī-licō**, adv., [**in** + **locō**], (on the spot), *immediately*. 10. **rogātūrus**, [fut. act. participle of **rogō**], *about to ask*. **eī**, Dative of Reference; often, as here, equivalent to a Possessive Genitive. 11. **iste**,

quidem vīs est," ā Cascā, ūnō ē coniūrātīs, est vulnerātus paulum īnfrā iugulum. Caesar Cascae bracchium graphiō trāiēcit, et cōnātus prōsilīre aliō vulnere tardātus est. Deinde ubi animadvertit undique sē strictīs pūgiōnibus petī, togā caput obvolvit et ita tribus et vīgintī plāgīs cōnfossus est. Cum Mārcum Brūtum, quem fīlī locō habēbat, in sē irruentem vīdisset, dīxisse fertur: "Tū quoque, mī fīlī?"

Form English derivatives from:

indicia, nocturnō, vīsū, subsisteret, praemonuerat, fātālēs, cavēret, praeterīvisse, circumstetissent, apprehendit, iugulum, tardātus, strictīs.

Respondē:

1. Quid Calpurnia dē Īdibus Mārtiīs Caesarī dīxit? 2. Quō modo Spūrinna Caesarem praemonuit? 3. Mānsit-ne Caesar domī Īdibus Mārtiīs? 4. Quō īvit Caesar? 5. Cūr coniūrātī eum circumstetērunt? 6. Quid deinde ūnus ē coniūrātīs fēcit? 7. Quis prīmus Caesarem vulnerāvit? 8. Quid deinde fēcit Caesar? 9. Quam ob rem togā caput obvolvit? 10. Quid Caesar Brūtō dīxit?

Caesar's wish concerning his death; the fate of the conspirators

Illud inter omnēs ferē cōnstat, tālem mortem eī paene ex sententiā obtigisse. Nam quondam cum apud Xeno-

-a, -ud, gen., **-ius**, pron. adj., *that of yours*. 13. **īnfrā**, prep. with acc., *below*. **iugulum**, -ī, n., [dim. of **iugum**], *throat*. **graphium**, -ī, n., *stylus*, a sharp-pointed iron or bronze instrument like a pencil, used for writing on wax-covered tablets. 14. **trāiēcit**, *pierced*. **tardō**, **-āre**, [**tardus**], *check*. 15. **pūgiō**, **-ōnis**, m., *dagger*. 16. **togā caput obvolvit**: This was at the foot of Pompey's statue. **plāga**, **-ae**, f., *stroke, blow*. 17. **fīlī locō**, (in a son's place), 'as a son.' 18. **ir-ruō**, **-ere**, **-ruī**, —, [**in**], *rush upon*. **mī fīlī**, vocative sing.

1. **Illud inter omnēs ferē cōnstat**: *It is generally agreed among all*,

phōntem lēgisset Cȳrum ultimā valētūdine mandāvisse quaedam dē fūnere suō, āspernātus tam lentum mortis genus, sibi subitam celeremque mortem optāverat. Item prīdiē quam occīderētur, in sermōne nātō super cēnam, quisnam esset commodissimus fīnis vītae, fīnem repentīnum inopīnātumque praetulerat.

Neque quisquam percussōrum amplius quam triennium supervīxit neque morte necessāriā periit. Omnēs damnātī alius aliō cāsū periērunt, pars naufragiō, pars proeliō; nōnnūllī eōdem illō pūgiōne quō Caesarem violāvērunt, sēsē interēmērunt.

---

i.e. 'all are generally agreed.' 2. **ex sententiā**, *according to his desire.* **ob-tingō, -ere, -tigī, —**, [**tangō**], *occur.* **apud**, *in.* **Xenophōn, -ōntis,** m., *Xenophon*, a celebrated Greek general and historian. In 401 B.C. he accompanied Cyrus, king of Persia, on an expedition against his brother Artaxerxes. After the defeat and death of Cyrus, Xenophon conducted the Retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks to the Black Sea. The history of this memorable march is contained in Xenophon's *Anabasis*, which is read by students of Greek in our schools. He also wrote the *Cyropaedia*, a history of *Cyrus the Great*, which contains the passage here referred to. 3. **valētūdō, -inis,** f., [**valeō**], *health, good* or *bad;* here, *illness.* **mandāvisse quaedam,** 'had given certain directions.' 4. **ā-spernor, -ārī, -ātus**, *despise.* **lentus, -a, -um**, *slow.* 5. **sub-itus, -a, -um**, [eō], *sudden.* 6. **prī-diē**, adv., *on the day before;* with **quam** it is used like **priusquam** as a conjunction. **sermō, -ōnis,** m., *conversation.* **nāscor, nāscī, nātus**, *be born, rise;* **nātō,** freely, 'which arose.' 7. **quis-nam, quid-nam**, inter. pron., *who, what* (pray)? **quisnam** agrees with **fīnis.** **com-modus, -a, -um**, *fitting, desirable.* **repentīnus, -a, -um**, [**repēns**], *sudden.* 8. **in-opīnātus, -a, -um**, [**opīnor**, *suppose*], *unexpected.* 9. **per-cussor, -ōris,** m., [**quatiō**, *beat*], *assassin.* 10. **super-vīvō, -ere, -vīxī, —**, *survive.* **necessārius, -a, -um**, [**necesse**], *necessary, natural.* **damnō, -āre**, *condemn.* 11. **alius aliō cāsū,** 'each by a different fate.' **nau-fragium, -ī,** n., [**nāvis** + **frangō**], *shipwreck.*

Find the Latin word suggested by:

commodious, triennial, legible, spurn, survive, opine, funeral, sentence.

Respondē:

1. Quis erat Xenophōn? 2. Quālis mors Cȳrō obtigit? 3. Quālem mortem sibi Caesar optāvit? 4. Quō modo omnēs coniūrātī periērunt?

Caesar's self-control

Maximē in rēgibus et prīncipibus virīs moderātiō laudanda est. C. Iūlius Caesar victōriā cīvīlī clēmentissimē ūsus est; cum enim dēprehendisset scrīnia epistulārum ad Pompeium missārum ab eīs, quī vidēbantur fuisse aut in dīversīs aut in neutrīs partibus, eās legere nōluit, sed combussit, nē forte in multōs gravius cōnsulendī locum darent.

Cicerō hanc laudem eximiam Caesarī tribuit, quod nihil oblīvīscī solēret nisi iniūriās. Simultātēs omnēs, occāsiōne oblātā, libēns dēposuit. Ultrō ac prior scrīpsit C. Calvō post eius fāmōsa adversum sē epigrammata. Valerium

1. **prīncipibus virīs**, 'great men.' **moderātiō**, **-ōnis**, f., [**modus**], *self-control*. 2. **victōriā cīvīlī**, 'victory over his fellow-citizens.' **clēmenter**, adv., [**clēmēns**], *mildly*, *moderately*. 3. **ūtor**, **-ī**, **ūsus**, *use*, with ablative. **scrīnium**, -ī, n., (a round, wooden) *box* for holding books (papyrus rolls), letters, and papers. 5. **dī-versus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**dis-** + **vertō**], *opposite;* **in dīversīs partibus**, 'in the opposing party,' *i.e.* to Caesar's party. **neuter**, **-tra**, **-trum**, gen., **-īus**, [**nē** + **uter**], *neither*. **com-būrō**, **-ere**, **-bussī**, **-būstus**, *burn up*. 6. **gravius**, adv., [comp. of **graviter**], *too severely;* **gravius cōnsulendī locum**, 'occasion for taking too severe measures.' 7. **quod**, *that*. 8. **ob-līvīscor**, **-ī**, **-lītus**, *forget*. **soleō**, **-ēre**, **-itus**, (semi-dep.), *be accustomed*. **simultās**, **-tātis**, f., (encounter), *enmity*. 9. **libēns**, **-entis**, [**libet**], *willing(ly)*. **Ultrō ac prior scrīpsit**: 'Of his own accord he wrote first,' *i.e.* Caesar took the first step to conciliate. **Calvus**, a talented orator and poet, whose writings have been lost. 10. **epigramma**, **-atis**,

Catullum, cuius versiculīs fāmam suam lacerātam esse nōn ignōrābat, adhibuit cēnae. Fuit suffrāgātor C. Memmī in petītiōne cōnsulātūs, etsī eius ōrātiōnēs in sē fuisse asperrimās sciēbat.

Form English derivatives from:

moderātiō, laudanda, clēmentissimē, ūsus, epistulārum, dīversīs, neutrīs, combussit, oblīvīscī, fāmōsa, epigrammata, lacerātam, suffrāgātor, petītiōne, asperrimās.

Respondē:

1. Cūr est laudanda moderātiō maximē in rēgibus et prīncipibus virīs? 2. Quō modo Caesar victōriā cīvīlī ūsus est? 3. Quī antehāc victōriā cīvīlī inclēmenter ūsī erant? 4. Quam ob rem Caesar epistulās ad Pompeium missās legere nōluit? 5. Quid dīxit Cicerō dē Caesare? 6. Quō modo Caesar probābat sē simultātēs dēpōnere velle?

Caesar's personal appearance and characteristics

Caesar trāditur fuisse excelsā statūrā, ōre paulō plēniōre, nigrīs vegetīsque oculīs, capite calvō; quam calvitī dēfōrmitātem, quod saepe obtrectātōrum iocīs obnoxia erat,

---

n., (Greek word), *epigram*, a concise poem, sentence, or expression, often witty and incisive. 11. **Catullus** was a poetical genius, famous as a writer of lyrics, elegies, and epigrams. **versiculus**, **-ī**, m., [dim. of **versus**], (short) *verse*. **lacerō**, **-āre**, (tear to pieces), *slander*. **nōn ignōrābat**, *he was not unaware, i.e.* 'he was well aware.' 12. **ad-hibeō**, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**habeō**], *invite*. **suffrāgātor**, **-ōris**, m., [**suffrāgium**], (political) *supporter*. **Memmius** was a candidate for the consulship of 54 B.C., and was elected through Caesar's support. 13. **petītiō**, **-ōnis**, f., [**petō**], *candidacy*. **asper**, **-a**, **-um**, *harsh, severe*.

1. **ex-celsus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**cellō**, *rise high*], *lofty, tall*. **plēniōre**, '*too full*.' 2. **niger**, **-gra**, **-grum**, *black*. **vegetus**, **-a**, **-um**, *quick, bright*. **calvus**, **-a**, **-um**, *bald*. **calvitium**, **-ī**, n., [**calvus**], *baldness*. **dē-fōrmitās**, **-ātis**, f., [**fōrma**], *ugliness, blemish*. 3. **ob-trectātor**, **-ōris**, m.,

aegrē ferēbat. Ideō ex omnibus honōribus sibi ā senātū populōque dēcrētīs nōn alium aut recēpit aut ūsūrpāvit libentius quam iūs laureae perpetuō gestandae.

Vīnī parcissimum eum fuisse nē inimīcī quidem negāvērunt. Verbum Catōnis est, ūnum ex omnibus Caesarem sōbrium accessisse ad ēvertendam rem pūblicam.

Erat armōrum et equitandī perītissimus, labōris ultrā fidem patiēns; in agmine nōnnumquam equō, saepius pedibus anteībat, capite dētēctō, seu sōl, seu imber erat. Longissimās viās incrēdibilī celeritāte cōnficiēbat, ut persaepe nūntiōs

Caesar in Armor

[tractō], *disparager, critic.* **ob-noxius, -a, -um,** [noceō], *exposed.* 4. **aegrē,** adv., [**aeger**], *uncomfortably;* **aegrē ferre,** *be annoyed at, dislike.* **id-eō,** adv., *therefore.* 5. **ūsūrpō, -āre,** [**ūsus** + **rapiō**], *assume.* 7. **laurea, -ae,** f., *laurel wreath.* **per-petuō,** adv., [**petō**], *continuously, always.* **gestō, -āre,** [freq. of **gerō**], *wear.* 9. **parcus, -a, -um,** [**parcō**], *moderate* (in the use). 11. **Verbum, -ī,** n., *word, saying, epigram.* 12. **Catō Minor** (93–46 B.C.), like his grandfather **Catō Maior,** was an "old-fashioned" Roman, simple, stern, and honest. One of Sallust's epigrams says of Cato: **Esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat,** *he preferred to be rather than to seem good.* He was an implacable enemy of Caesar, and after the battle of Thapsus in despair he committed suicide.

dē sē praevenīret; neque eum morābantur flūmina, quae vel nandō vel innīxus īnflātīs ūtribus trāiciēbat.

Magnus imperātor erat Caesar, quod omnēs hostēs vīcit. Etiam maior erat, quod tam sapienter dē Imperiō Rōmānō cōnsilia cēpit. Summus autem erat Caesar, quod omnibus rēbus moderātiōne ūsus est.

Find the Latin word suggested by:

usurp, patient, excel, perpetual, detective, stature, incredible, verb, prevent, negro, laurel, tradition, deformity, inflated, obnoxious, sober.

Respondē:

1. Quālī speciē erat Caesar? 2. Quam ob rem Caesar calvitium suum aegrē ferēbat? 3. Quid fēcit Caesar, nē calvus vidērētur? 4. Solēbat-ne Caesar nimium vīnī bibere? 5. Quālis imperātor erat Caesar? 6. Quō modo in agmine exercitum dūcēbat? 7. Quibus rēbus hostēs vīcit? 8. Quā virtūte summus vir erat Caesar?

---

ex omnibus (**Rōmānīs**). 13. **sōbrius**, **-a**, **-um**, [**sē-**, *apart from*, + **ēbrius**, *drunk*], *sober*. 14. **ac-cēdō**, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, [**ad**], (*go toward*), *undertake*. 17. **perītus**, **-a**, **-um**, *skilled* (in); with *genitive*. 19. **agmen**, **-inis**, n., *marching column;* **in agmine**, *on the march*. 21. **ante-eō**, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, —, *go ahead*. **dē-tegō**, **-ere**, **-tēxī**, **-tēctus**, *uncover*. 22. **seu** or **sī-ve**, *or if;* **seu . . . seu**, *whether . . . or*. 25. **ut**, *so that*. 26. **prae-veniō**, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, *outstrip*. 27. **nō**, **nāre**, **nāvī**, —, *swim*. **in-nītor**, **-ī**, **-nīxus** or **-nīsus**, *rest* or *lie on*. **īn-flātus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**flō**, *blow*], *inflated*. **ūter**, **ūtris**, m., *skin*.

VOCABULARY

ABBREVIATIONS

abl.	= *ablative.*	infin.	= *infinitive.*
acc.	= *accusative.*	insep.	= *inseparable.*
adj.	= *adjective.*	inter.	= *interrogative.*
adv.	= *adverb.*	interj.	= *interjection.*
c.	= *common.*	intr.	= *intransitive.*
comp.	= *comparative.*	loc.	= *locative.*
conj.	= *conjunction.*	m.	= *masculine.*
dat.	= *dative.*	n.	= *neuter.*
decl.	= *declension.*	p., pp.	= *page, pages.*
def.	= *defective.*	part.	= *participle.*
desid.	= *desiderative.*	pass.	= *passive.*
dim.	= *diminutive.*	pl.	= *plural.*
f.	= *feminine.*	poss.	= *possessive.*
freq.	= *frequentative.*	prep.	= *preposition.*
gen.	= *genitive.*	pres.	= *present.*
imper.	= *imperative.*	pron.	= *pronoun.*
impers.	= *impersonal.*	rel.	= *relative.*
impf.	= *imperfect.*	semi-dep.	= *semi-deponent.*
incep.	= *inceptive.*	sup.	= *superlative.*
indecl.	= *indeclinable.*	trans.	= *transitive.*
indic.	= *indicative.*	voc.	= *vocative.*

Direct and indirect derivatives from the Latin (as well as cognate words), which are also definitions, are printed in SMALL CAPITALS. Derivatives and cognates which are not definitions are printed in SMALL CAPITALS and included within parentheses.

VOCABULARY

A

A., abbreviation of **Aulus.**

ā, ab, or **abs,** prep. with abl., *from; by; on.*

ab-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *deny, refuse;* **sē abdicāre,** *resign.* (ABDICATE)

ab-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *hide, conceal.*

ab-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, ——,** *go away, go off.*

ab-erat, *was away, was distant.*

ab-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [iaciō], *throw* (away), *cast.* (ABJECT)

ab-nuō, -ere, -nuī, -nuitus or **-nūtus,** [nuō, *nod*], *refuse, deny.*

ab-ruptus, -a, -um, [rumpō], (broken off), *steep, precipitous.* (ABRUPT)

abs-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *depart.*

abs-cīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus, [caedō], *cut off.*

ab-sēns, -sentis, [part. of **ab-sum**], ABSENT, *in one's absence.*

abs-tergeō, -ēre, -tersī, -tersus, [tergeō, *wipe*], *wipe off.*

abs-tineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [teneō], *keep back; keep away, refrain from,* ABSTAIN.

abs-tulī, see **au-ferō.**

ab-sum, -esse, ā-fuī, ā-futūrus, *be* ABSENT, *be distant.*

ac, see **atque.**

Acca, -ae, f., ACCA *Larentia,* wife of Faustulus.

ac-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, [ad], *draw near, approach; undertake.* (ACCESS)

ac-cendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus, [ad], *kindle, set on fire, light.*

ac-cidō, -ere, -cīdī, ——, [ad + cadō], (fall upon), *happen.* (ACCIDENT)

ac-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ad + capiō], ACCEPT, *receive, entertain.*

ac-commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + **commodus,** *fit*], *fit to, adjust.* (ACCOMMODATE)

ac-cumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitus, [ad + **-cumbō,** *lie*], *recline* (at the table).

ac-currō, -ere, -cucurrī or **-currī, -cursus,** [ad], *run to, hasten to.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, *sharp; bitter; eager, keen, fierce.* (ACRID)

ācerrimē, adv., [sup. of **ācriter**], *most fiercely.*

ācerrimus, -a, -um, [sup. of **ācer**], *very bitter* or *fierce.*

acervus, -ī, m., *pile, heap.*

aciēs, -ēī, f., *line of battle, battle.*

ācriter, adv., [**ācer**], *sharply, fiercely.*

ad, prep. with acc., *to, toward, for, at;* **ad hōc,** *in addition to this, besides.*

ad-aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus, *throw open.*

ad-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, ADD.

ad-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead to, bring.* (ADDUCE)

ad-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itus,** *go to, approach.*

ad-eō, adv., *even, indeed.*

ad-es, imper. pres. 2d sing. of **ad-sum**, *help.*

ad-haereō, **-ēre**, **-haesī**, **-haesus**, *cling to, stick to,* ADHERE.

Adherbal, **-is**, m., ADHERBAL, a prince of Numidia, who was slain by Jugurtha.

ad-hibeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**habeō**], *bring to, offer ; invite.*

ad-hortātiō, **-ōnis**, f., [**hortor**, *encourage*], *ex-*HORTATION.

ad-hūc, adv., [**hūc**, *hither*], *hitherto, still.*

ad-iaceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, *lie near, be* ADJACENT.

ad-ịmō, **-ere**, **-ēmī**, **-ēmptus**, [**emō**], *take away.*

ad-itus, **-ūs**, m., [**eō**], (a going to), *approach, access, entrance.*

ad-iungō, **-ere**, **-iūnxī**, **-iūnctus**, JOIN *to, add to.* (ADJUNCT)

ad-ligō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *bind to, fasten.*

ad-ministrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *manage,* ADMINISTER.

ad-mīrātiō, **-ōnis**, f., [**mīror**], ADMIRATION ; *wonder, surprise, astonishment.*

ad-mīror, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, *wonder ;* ADMIRE.

ad-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, (send to, let go, let come), ADMIT, *receive.*

ad-modum, adv., (to the limit), *exceedingly, very.*

ad-moveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, MOVE *to, apply ; bring near.*

ad-nectō, **-ere**, **-nexuī**, **-nexus**, *tie.* (ANNEX)

ad-nuō, **-ere**, **-nuī**, **-nūtus**, *nod to, assent.*

ad-olēscō, **-ere**, **-olēvī**, **-ultus**, [**olēscō**, *grow*], *grow up.* (ADOLESCENT)

ad-ōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *honor, worship,* ADORE.

ad-siduus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sedeō**], *constant, steady.* (ASSIDUOUS)

ad-stō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, ——, STAND *near* or *by.*

ad-sum, **-esse**, **af-fuī**, ——, *be present, be at hand, come.*

ad-surgō, **-ere**, **-surrēxī**, **-surrēctus**, [**sub** + **regō**], *rise, stand.*

ad-ulēscēns, **-entis**, m., [**olēscō**, *grow*], *youth, young man.* (ADOLESCENT)

ad-ulēscentulus, **-ī**, m., [dim. of **adulēscēns**], *young man.*

ad-ultus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **adolēscō**], *grown up.* (ADULT)

ad-ventus, **-ūs**, m., [**veniō**], *arrival.* (ADVENT)

ad-versārius, **-ī**, m., [**versor**, *be busy*], *enemy,* ADVERSARY.

ad-versum, see **ad-versus**, prep.

ad-versus or **ad-versum**, prep. with acc., [**vertō**], *against.*

ad-versus, **-a**, **-um**, [**vertō**], (turned toward), *facing, in front ;* ADVERSE, *unfavorable.*

ad-vertō, **-ere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, *turn to* or *towards.*

ad-vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *call, summon.* (ADVOCATE)

aedi-ficium, **-ī**, n., [**aedi-ficō**], *building,* EDIFICE.

aedi-ficō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**aedis**, *building,* + **faciō**], *build.*

aedīlicius, **-a**, **-um**, [**aedīlis**], of AEDILE *rank.*

aedīlis, **-is**, m., [**aedis**, *building*], AEDILE, commissioner of buildings, trade, health, and games.

Aeētes, **-ae**, m., AEETES, king of Colchis.

Aegaeus, **-a**, **-um**, AEGEAN.

aeger, **-gra**, **-grum**, *ill, sick.*

Aegeus, **-ī**, (acc., **Aegea**), m., AEGEUS, father of Theseus and king of Athens.

aegrē, adv., [**aeger**], *uncomforta-*

bly; **aegrē ferre,** *be annoyed at, dislike.*

Aemilius, -ī, m., (1) *L.* AEMILIUS *Paulus,* who fell in the battle of Cannae, 216 B.C. (2) *L.* AEMILIUS *Paulus* defeated Perseus, king of Macedon, at Pydna.

aemulātiō, -ōnis, f., [**aemulor,** *rival*], *rivalry,* EMULATION.

Aenēās, -ae, m., AENEAS, a Trojan hero.

aēneus, -a, -um, [aes], *of bronze, bronze.*

Aequī, -ōrum, m., *the* AEQUIANS, a people dwelling to the east of Rome.

aequitās, -ātis, f., [**aequus**], *fairness, justice,* EQUITY.

aequus, -a, -um, *fair, just,* EQUITABLE; EQUAL, *like.*

āēr, āeris, (acc., **āera**), m., *the* AIR.

aereus, -a, -um, [aes], *of bronze, bronze.*

aeri-pēs, -pedis, [aes], *bronze-footed.*

aes, aeris, n., *bronze, copper* (money); **aes aliēnum,** (another's money), *debt.*

Aesōn, -onis, m., AESON, a prince of Thessaly.

aetās, -ātis, f., *age.*

Aethiopia, -ae, f., ETHIOPIA, a country of Africa, south of Egypt.

Aethra, -ae, f., AETHRA, mother of Theseus.

af-ferō, -ferre, at-tulī, al-lātus, [ad], *bring to* or *near.*

af-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [**ad** + **faciō**], (do to), *treat;* AFFECT, *afflict.*

af-fīnis, -is, c., [ad], *relation* (by marriage).

Āfrica, -ae, f., AFRICA.

Āfricānus, -ī, m., [**Āfrica**], AFRICANUS, surname of Scipio, the conqueror of Hannibal in AFRICA, 202 B.C., and also of Scipio Aemilianus, who destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C.

ager, agrī, m., *field, land, territory;* **agrī cultūra,** AGRICULTURE.

ag-gredior, -ī, -gressus, [**ad** + **gradior,** *step*], *approach; attack; attempt, undertake, begin.* (AGGRESSIVE)

agmen, -inis, n., [agō], (that which is driven), *line; army* (on the march), *marching column.*

ag-nōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitus, [ad], *recognize, acknowledge.*

agō, -ere, ēgī, āctus, *drive, lead,* ACT, *do, perform, celebrate, pass, spend;* **grātiās agō,** *give thanks.*

Agrigentum, -ī, n., AGRIGENTUM, a city on the south coast of Sicily.

Agrippa, -ae, m., *Menenius* AGRIPPA, who persuaded the plebs to return to Rome.

aiō, ais, ait, aiunt, impf., **aiēbam,** def., *say.*

āla, -ae, f., *wing.*

Alba Longa, -ae, f., [**albus**], ALBA LONGA, 'the long white city,' a town in Latium.

Albānī, -ōrum, m., [**Alba**], *inhabitants of* ALBA, ALBANS.

Albānus, -a, -um, [**Alba**], of ALBA, ALBAN.

albus, -a, -um, *white.* (ALBUM)

ālea, -ae, f., *die.*

Alexander, -drī, m., ALEXANDER *the Great* of Macedonia.

Algidus, -ī, m., [**algeō,** *be cold*], *Mt.* ALGIDUS, seventeen miles southeast of Rome.

aliēnus, -ī, m., [**alius**], *stranger, foreigner.* (ALIEN)

aliquam-diū, adv., *for some time.*

ali-quandō, adv., [**alius**], *at some time or other, at any time, ever; once; at last.*

ali-quantum, -ī, n., [**ali-quantus,** *somewhat*], *something, considerable.*

ali-quis, **-qua**, **-quid**, [alius], *some one, any one, something, some.*
ali-quot, indecl., *several, some.* (ALIQUOT)
ali-ter, adv., [alius], *in any other way, otherwise.*
alius, **-a**, **-ud**, gen., **alīus**, *other, another;* **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another;* **aliī . . . aliī**, *some . . . other.*
Allia, **-ae**, f., *the* ALLIA, a tributary of the Tiber.
al-loquor, **-ī**, **-locūtus**, [ad], *speak to, address.*
alō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **altus**, *nourish.*
Alpēs, **-ium**, f., *the* ALPS.
Alphēus, **-ī**, m., ALPHEUS, god of the river ALPHEUS in Arcadia.
altē, adv., [altus], *high, on high.*
alter, **-a**, **-um**, gen., **alterĭus**, dat., **alterī**, *one* (of two), *the other* (of two), *second;* **alter . . . alter**, *the one . . . the other.*
Althaea, **-ae**, f., ALTHEA, mother of Meleager.
altitūdō, **-inis**, f., [altus], *height, depth.* (ALTITUDE)
altum, **-ī**, n., [altus], *the deep* (sea).
altus, **-a**, **-um**, [alō], *high, lofty, deep.*
Amāta, **-ae**, f., [amō], AMATA, queen of the Latins.
amb-, **am-**, **an-**, insep. particle meaning *around, round about.*
amb-āgēs, **-um**, f., [agō], *windings.*
amb-itiō, **-ōnis**, f., [eō], AMBITION.
ambō, **-ae**, **-ō**, *both.*
ambulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *walk.* (AMBLE)
ā-mēns, **-entis**, (out of one's mind), *mad, frantic.*
America, **-ae**, f., AMERICA.
Americānus, **-a**, **-um**, [America], AMERICAN.
amīcitia, **-ae**, f., [amīcus], *friendship, alliance.*
amīcus, **-a**, **-um**, [amō], *friendly.* (AMICABLE)
amīcus, **-ī**, m., [amō], *friend.*
ā-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, (send away, let go), *lose.*
amnis, **-is**, m., *river, stream.*
amō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *love, like.* (AMIABLE)
amphi-theātrum, **-ī**, n., AMPHITHEATER.
ampliō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [amplus], *enlarge.*
amplius, adv., [comp. of amplē], *more.*
amplus, **-a**, **-um**, *large*, AMPLE.
Amūlius, **-ī**, m., AMULIUS, younger son of Proca.
an, conj., *or.*
Anaurus, **-ī**, m., *the* ANAURUS, a river at the foot of Mt. Pelion in Thessaly.
an-ceps, **-itis**, [caput], *two headed;* **anceps proelium**, *battle on two fronts.*
Anchīsēs, **-ae**, m., ANCHISES, father of Aeneas.
Ancus, see **Mārcius.**
Āndriscus, see **Pseudo-Philippus.**
Androclus, **-ī**, m., ANDROCLUS, a slave who cured the foot of a lion and thereby saved his own life afterwards.
Androgeus, **-ī**, m., ANDROGEUS, son of Minos, king of Crete.
Andromeda, **-ae**, f., ANDROMEDA, daughter of Cepheus, king of Ethiopia.
anguis, **-is**, c., *snake.*
angustiae, **-ārum**, f., [angustus], *narrows, strait; mountain-pass.*
angustus, **-a**, **-um**, *narrow.*
anim-ad-vertō, **-ere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, [animus], (turn one's mind to), *attend to, punish; observe, notice.*
animal, **-ālis**, n., [anima, *breath*], (living being), ANIMAL.

animus, **-ī**, m., *mind, spirit, courage; purpose;* in **animō esse**, *intend.*

Aniō, **-ēnis**, m., *the* ANIO, a tributary of the Tiber in Latium.

annus, **-ī**, m., *year.*

annuus, **-a**, **-um**, [**annus**], *for a year;* ANNUAL.

ante, adv. and prep. with acc., *before.*

ant-eā, adv., [**ante**], *before this, formerly.*

ante-eō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, ——, *go before, go ahead, precede.*

ante-hāc, adv., *before this.*

ante-quam, conj., *before.*

Antiochus, **-ī**, m., ANTIOCHUS III., surnamed *the Great*, king of Syria.

antīquī, **-ōrum**, m., [**antīquus**], *ancient writers.*

antīquitās, **-ātis**, f., [**antīquus**], ANTIQUITY.

antīquitus, adv., [**antīquus**], *in former times, anciently.*

antīquus, **-a**, **-um**, [**ante**], *old, ancient.* (ANTIQUE)

Antōnius, **-ī**, m., *Marcus* ANTONIUS, Mark Antony, the triumvir with Augustus and Lepidus.

ānulus, **-ī**, m., *ring, finger-ring.*

anus, **-ūs**, f., *old woman.*

anxius, **-a**, **-um**, ANXIOUS.

aper, **aprī**, m., *wild boar.*

aperiō, **-īre**, **-uī**, **-tus**, *open, become visible; open, disclose, reveal.*

apertus, **-a**, **-um**, [**aperiō**], *open.* (APERTURE)

Apollō, **-inis**, m., APOLLO, god of light, of divination and oracles, of poetry and music.

Apollōnius, see **Molō**.

ap-parātus, **-ūs**, m., [**ad** + **parō**], *pre-*PARATION; *equipment, supplies.*

ap-pāreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itūrus**, [**ad**], APPEAR.

ap-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, [**ad**], (drive to), *land.*

ap-pellō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad**], *call, name; accost, address; proclaim.* (APPELLATION)

Appennīnus, **-ī**, m., *the* APENNINES, a mountain chain running the length of Italy.

Appius, **-ī**, m., APPIUS, a Roman forename.

ap-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, [**ad**], *place near, place* or *set before.* (APPOSITION)

ap-prehendō, **-ere**, **-ī**, **-hēnsus**, [**ad** + **prehendō**, *grasp*], *seize; arrest.* (APPREHEND)

ap-propinquō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad** + **prope**], (come near to), *approach.*

aptē, adv., [**aptus**], *neatly.*

aptō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *fit, ad-*APT.

apud, prep. with acc., *among, with, at the house of, at; in command of.*

Āpūlia, **-ae**, f., APULIA, a district on the east coast of Lower Italy.

aqua, **-ae**, f., *water.* (AQUATIC)

Aquae Sextiae, **-ārum**, f., a town in Southern Gaul (modern *Aix*).

aquila, **-ae**, f., *eagle.*

aquili-fer, **-ī**, m., [**aquila** + **ferō**], *bearer of the eagle, standard-bearer.*

āra, **-ae**, f., *altar.*

arbitrium, **-ī**, n., [**arbiter**, *judge*], *choice; judgment, decision; authority.*

arbor, **-oris**, f., *tree.* (ARBOR)

arcessō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, *summon, fetch.*

Ardea, **-ae**, f., ARDEA, a town twenty miles south of Rome.

ārdeō, **-ēre**, **ārsī**, **ārsus**, *be on fire, burn, blaze; be destroyed by fire.* (ARSON)

arēna, **-ae**, f., *sand;* ARENA.

argentāria, **-ae**, f., [**argentum**], *bank.*

argentum, **-ī**, n., *silver.*

Argō, -ūs, f., [Argus], *the* ARGO, Jason's ship.

Argolicus, -a, -um, [Argolis], *of* ARGOLIS.

Argolis, -idis, f., ARGOLIS, a district of the Peloponnesus in Greece.

Argo-nauta, -ae, m., an ARGONAUT, one of the crew of the ARGO.

Argos, (only nom. and acc.), n., ARGOS, capital of Argolis in the Peloponnesus.

Argus, -ī, m., ARGUS, the builder of the ARGO.

Ariadnē, -ēs, (acc., **-ēn**, abl., **-ē**), ARIADNE, daughter of Minos, king of Crete.

Ariadnaeus, -a, -um, [Ariadnē], *of* ARIADNE.

ariēs, -ietis, m., *ram.*

Arīōn, -onis, m., ARION, a Lesbian bard.

arma, -ōrum, n., *arms, weapons.*

armātus, -a, -um, [armō, *arm*], ARMED.

Armenia, -ae, f., ARMENIA.

armilla, -ae, f., [armus, *shoulder*], *bracelet*, ARM-*let.*

arō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *plow, till.*

Arrūns, -untis, m., ARRUNS, son of Tarquinius Superbus.

ars, artis, f., ART, *skill.*

arx, arcis, f., *citadel.*

Ascanius, -ī, m., ASCANIUS, son of Aeneas.

a-scendō, -ere, -ī, -scēnsus, [ad + -scandō, *climb*], *climb, mount*, ASCEND.

Asia, -ae, f., ASIA; in Roman times ASIA *Minor.*

Asiaticus, -ī, m., [Asia], ASIATICUS, surname of L. Cornelius Scipio, conqueror of Antiochus the Great in ASIA.

Asina, -ae, m., *Cn. Cornelius* ASINA, consul in 260 B.C.

a-spectus, -ūs, m., [aspiciō], *sight, appearance*, ASPECT.

asper, -a, -um, *rough, harsh, rugged; severe.*

ā-spernor, -ārī, -ātus, *disdain, despise.*

a-spiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectus, [ad + -speciō, *look*], *look at.*

as-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, ——, [ad + sedeō], SIT *down, take one's* SEAT.

asȳlum, -ī, n., *place of refuge;* ASYLUM.

at, conj., *but* (introducing a contrast to what precedes).

Atalanta, -ae, f., ATALANTA, daughter of Schoeneus.

āter, -tra, -trum, *black.*

Athamās, -antis, m., ATHAMAS, father of Phrixus and Helle.

Athēnae, -ārum, f., ATHENS, capital of Attica.

Athēniēnsis, -e, [Athēnae], ATHENIAN; noun, *an* ATHENIAN.

Athōs, ——, (acc., **Athon**), m., ATHOS, a mountain on the peninsula of Chalcidice in Macedonia.

Atīlius, see **Rēgulus.**

atque or **ac**, [ad + -que], *and, and also, and even.*

ātrium, -ī, n., [āter], *the* ATRIUM, *forecourt.*

atrōx, -ōcis, *savage, fierce*, ATROCIOUS.

Attica, -ae, f., ATTICA, a district in central Greece.

at-tonitus, -a, -um, [ad + tonō], (thunderstruck), ASTONISHED.

at-tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [ad], *assign.* (ATTRIBUTE)

auctōritās, -ātis, f., [auctor, *originator*], AUTHORITY, *power, influence, dignity.*

audācia, -ae, f., [audāx], *daring*, AUDACITY, *recklessness.*

audācter, adv., [audāx], *boldly, courageously*, AUDACIOUSLY.

audāx, **-ācis**, [**audeō**], *daring, bold*, AUDACIOUS.

audeō, **-ēre**, **ausus**, semi-dep., *dare.*

audiō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītus**, *hear, listen to, heed.* (AUDIENCE)

au-ferō, **-ferre**, **abs-tulī**, **ab-lātus**, [**ab**], *bear away, carry off.*

au-fugiō, **-ere**, **-fūgī**, ——, [**ab**], *flee away.*

augeō, **-ēre**, **auxī**, **auctus**, (transitive verb), *increase.* (AUGMENT)

augurium, **-ī**, n., [**augur**, *diviner*], *divination*, AUGURY.

Aulus, see **Postumius.**

aura, **-ae**, f., *breeze, air;* often pl., *air.*

aureus, **-a**, **-um**, [**aurum**], *of gold, golden.*

aurīga, **-ae**, m., *charioteer.*

auris, **-is**, f., EAR.

aurum, **-ī**, n., *gold.*

au-spicium, **-ī**, n., [**avis** + **-speciō**, *look*], *divination* (by the flight of birds) ; pl., **auspicia**, AUSPICES.

aut, conj., *or ;* **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or.*

autem, post-positive conj., *but, however, moreover.*

auxilium, **-ī**, n., *help, aid, assistance ;* pl., AUXILIARY *forces*, AUXILIARIES.

avārus, **-a**, **-um**, AVARICIOUS.

ā-vellō, **-ere**, **-vellī**, **-vulsus**, *tear away.*

ā-vertō, **-ere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, *turn away*, AVERT.

avidus, **-a**, **-um**, *desirous, eager.* (AVIDITY)

avis, **-is**, f., *bird.* (AVIATION)

a-volō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātūrus**, *fly away.*

avunculus, **-ī**, m., [dim. of **avus**], (maternal) *uncle.*

avus, **-ī**, m., *grandfather.*

B

Bacchus, **-ī**, m., BACCHUS, god of wine.

baculum, **-ī**, n., *stick, staff, cane.*

barbarī, **-ōrum**, m., [**barbarus**], BARBARIANS.

barbarus, **-a**, **-um**, *foreign, strange*, BARBAROUS.

basilica, **-ae**, f., BASILICA, a double-colonnaded hall used for merchants' exchange and for the courts.

bellicōsus, **-a**, **-um**, *warlike, fierce ;* BELLICOSE.

bellum, **-ī**, n., *war.*

bēlua, **-ae**, f., *beast, wild beast, monster.*

bene, adv., [**bonus**], *well ; successfully.*

bene-fīcium, **-ī**, n., [**faciō**], *favor, kindness*, BENEFIT.

benignē, adv., [**benignus**], *kindly, graciously.* (BENIGNLY)

benignus, **-a**, **-um**, [**bene** + **genus**], *gracious.* (BENIGN)

bēstia, **-ae**, f., BEAST ; *wild* BEAST.

Bēstia, **-ae**, m., *L. Calpurnius* BESTIA, consul in III B.C.

bibliothēca, **-ae**, f., *library.*

bibō, **-ere**, **bibī**, ——, *drink.* (IMBIBE)

Bibulus, **-ī**, m., [**bibō**], *L. Calpurnius* BIBULUS, Caesar's colleague in his consulship.

blandē, adv., [**blandus**], *gently, caressingly.* (BLANDLY)

blandīmentum, **-ī**, n., [**blandus**], *caress.*

blandus, **-a**, **-um**, *flattering.* (BLAND)

Boeōtia, **-ae**, f., BOEOTIA, a district in central Greece.

bonum, **-ī**, n., [**bonus**], (good thing), *treasure, blessing ;* pl., *possessions, goods.*

bonus, **-a**, **-um**, *good.*

bracchium, **-ī**, n., *arm.*

brevī, adv., [**brevis**], *in a short time, shortly, soon.*

brevis, -e, *short*, BRIEF.
breviter, adv., [**brevis**], BRIEFLY.
Britannī, -ōrum, m., *the* BRITONS.
Britannia, -ae, f., BRITAIN.
Brundisium, -ī, n., BRUNDISIUM, a seaport in Apulia.
Bruttiī, -ōrum, m., *the* BRUTTII, *inhabitants of* BRUTTIUM.
Bruttium, -ī, n., BRUTTIUM, a district in the extreme south of Italy.
Brūtus, -ī, m., [**brūtus**, *dull*], (1) *L. Junius* BRUTUS, who expelled the Tarquins. (2) *M. Junius* BRUTUS, one of the assassins of Caesar.

C

C., abbreviation for **Gāius**.
cacūmen, -inis, n., *point, peak*.
cadāver, -is, n., [**cadō**], *corpse, carcass*. (CADAVER)
cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsūrus, *fall, fall down, fall prostrate; droop*.
Caecilius, see **Metellus**.
caedēs, -is, f., [**caedō**], *murder, slaughter*.
caedō, -ere, cecīdī, caesus, *cut, beat, kill, slay*.
caelum, -ī, n., *sky, heaven, the heavens*.
Caepiō, -ōnis, m., *Cn. Servilius* CAEPIO, consul in 140 B.C.
caerimōnia, -ae, f., CEREMONY.
Caesar, -is, m., *C. Julius* CAESAR, the Roman general, statesman, and author.
Calais, ——, m., CALAIS, one of the Argonauts.
calceus, -ī, m., *shoe*.
callidē, adv., [**callidus**], *cunningly, craftily*.
callidus, -a, -um, *shrewd, cunning, crafty*.
Calpurnia, -ae, f., CALPURNIA, wife of Julius Caesar.
Calpurnius, see **Bēstia** and **Bibulus**.
calvitium, -ī, m., [**calvus**], *baldness*.
calvus, -a, -um, *bald*.
Calvus, -ī, m., *C. Licinius Macer* CALVUS, Roman orator and poet, (82–47 B.C.).
Calydōniī, -ōrum, m., [**Calydon**], *the* CALYDONIANS, inhabitants of CALYDON, a city of Aetolia in Greece.
Camillus, -ī, m., *M. Furius Camillus*, who captured Veii, and delivered Rome from the Gauls in 390 B.C.
Campānia, -ae, f., [**campus**], CAMPANIA, a district in Italy between Latium and Lucania.
Campānus, -a, -um, *of* CAMPANIA, CAMPANIAN.
campus, -ī, m., *plain, field*; **Campus Mārtius**, a grassy plain in Rome, dedicated to MARS.
candēlābrum, -ī, n., *lamp-stand*, CANDELABRUM.
candidus, -a, -um, [**candeō**, *shine*], *shining white, bright, shining, glittering*. (CANDID)
canis, -is, c., *dog*. (CANINE)
Cannae, -ārum, f., CANNAE, a town in Apulia, where Hannibal disastrously defeated the Romans in 216 B.C.
Cannēnsis, -e, [**Cannae**], *of* CANNAE.
canō, -ere, cecinī, ——, *sing, play; prophesy, foretell*.
cantus, -ūs, m., [**canō**], *song, singing*, CHANT.
capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [desid. of **capiō**], *seize, take*.
capiō, -ere, cēpī, captus, *take, seize*, CAPTURE.
Capitōlium, -ī, n., [**caput**], *the* CAPITOL; the CAPITOLINE *hill* in Rome, on which the CAPITOL stood.

captīva, -ae, f., [capiō], (female) CAPTIVE, *prisoner.*

captīvus, -ī, m., [capiō], (male) CAPTIVE, *prisoner.*

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of **capio**], *seize.*

capulus, -ī, m., [capiō], (that which is grasped), *hilt.*

caput, -itis, n., *head ; person, life ; top ;* CAPITAL.

carcer, -is, m., *prison, jail ; barrier, starting place* (in a race course). (in-CARCERATE)

carmen, -inis, n., [canō], *song,* CHARM ; *religious formula, prayer, incantation.*

carō, carnis, f., *flesh.* (CARNAL)

carpentum, -ī, n., (two wheeled, covered), *carriage.*

carpō, -ere, -psī, -ptus, *pick, pluck, gather.*

carta, -ae, f., *map.* (CHART)

Carthāginiēnsis, -e, [Carthāgō], *of* CARTHAGE, CARTHAGINIAN ; as noun, **Carthāginiēnsis, -is**, m., *a Carthaginian.*

Carthāgō, -inis, f., CARTHAGE, a city on the north coast of Africa, near modern Tunis.

Carthāgō Nova, NEW CARTHAGE, a town on the southeastern coast of Spain.

Casca, -ae, m., CASCA, one of Caesar's assassins.

Cassius, -ī, m., CASSIUS, one of the conspirators against Caesar.

Castor, -is, m., CASTOR, twin brother of Pollux.

castra, -ōrum, n., *camp.*

cāsus, -ūs, m., [cadō], *accident, chance, experience ; misfortune, calamity, disaster ; fate.* (CASUAL)

catēna, -ae, f., *chain, fetter.*

caterva, -ae, f., *crowd, throng.*

cathedra, -ae, f., *easy chair, arm chair.*

Catō, -ōnis, m., [catus, *shrewd*], (1) *M. Porcius* CATO *the Censor.* (2) *M. Porcius* CATO *Uticensis*, grandson of Cato the Censor.

Catullus, -ī, m., *C. Valerius* CATULLUS, a Roman poet (84–54 B.C.).

Catulus, -ī, m., (1) *C. Lutatius* CATULUS, who defeated the Carthaginians in the final battle of the First Punic War. (2) *C. Lutatius* CATULUS, who aided Marius in defeating the Cimbri in 101 B.C.

Caucasus, -ī, m., *the* CAUCASUS *Mts.*, a lofty range between the Black and Caspian seas.

cauda, -ae, f., *tail.* (CAUDAL)

Caudīnus, -a, -um, [Caudium], CAUDINE, *of* CAUDIUM, a town in the center of Samnium.

causa, -ae, f., CAUSE, *reason ;* abl. **causā** preceded by the gen., *for the sake, on account.*

caveō, -ēre, cāvī, cautus, *beware of.* (CAUTION)

cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus, *go from, withdraw, yield, give up.* (CEDE)

celeber, -bris, -bre, *renowned, famous,* CELEBRATED.

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [celeber], *frequent,* CELEBRATE.

celer, -eris, -ere, *swift, fleet, quick.*

celerior, -ius, gen., **-ōris**, [comp. of **celer**], *swifter, quicker.*

celeritās, -ātis, f., [celer], *swiftness, quickness,* CELERITY.

celeriter, adv., [celer], *swiftly, quickly.*

celerrimus, -a, -um, [sup. of **celer**], *swiftest, fleetest.*

cella, -ae, f., *store-room.* (CELL)

celsior, -ius, gen., **-ōris**, [comp. of **celsus**], *higher, too high.* (EXCELSIOR)

celsus, -a, -um, [cellō, *raise high*], *high.*

cēna, **-ae**, f., *dinner.*

Cēnsōrīnus, **-ī**, m., [**cēnsor**], *L. Marcius* CENSORINUS, consul in 149 B.C.

cēnsus, **-ūs**, m., [**cēnseō**, *estimate*], CENSUS, registration of the citizens and their property by the censors.

centaurus, **-ī**, m., CENTAUR.

centēnī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**centum**], *one hundred each.*

centum, indecl., *one hundred, a hundred.* (CENT)

centuriō, **-ōnis**, m., *centurion, captain* of a company of 100 men.

Cēpheus, **-ī**, m., CEPHEUS, king of Ethiopia and father of Andromeda.

Cēphīsus, **-ī**, m., CEPHISUS, a river on the west side of Athens.

cēra, **-ae**, f., *wax.*

Cercyon, **-onis**, m., CERCYON, a robber in Attica.

Cerēs, **-eris**, f., CERES, goddess of agriculture.

cernō, **-ere**, **crēvī**, **crētus**, *dis-*CERN, *make out, catch sight of, perceive, see.*

certāmen, **-inis**, n., [**certō**, *strive*], *struggle, contest, race;* **certāmen pedum**, *foot-race.*

certē, adv., [**certus**], *assuredly,* CERTAINLY.

certus, **-a**, **-um**, [old part. of **cernō**], *fixed, settled,* CERTAIN, *sure;* **certior faciō**, (make more certain), *inform.*

cervīcal, **-ālis**, n., [**cervīx**], *pillow, bolster.*

cervīx, **-īcis**, f., *neck.*

cervus, **-ī**, m., *stag, deer.*

cessō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **cēdō**], *delay.*

cēterus, **-a**, **-um**, *the other, the rest.* (et CETERA)

Chīrōn, **-ōnis**, m., CHIRON, *a centaur.*

Christus, **-ī**, m., CHRIST; **ante Christum nātum**, *before the birth of Christ,* B.C.

cibus, **-ī**, m., *food.*

Cicerō, **-ōnis**, m., [**cicer**, *chickpea*], M. Tullius CICERO, the famous Roman orator.

Cimbrī, **-ōrum**, m., *the* CIMBRI, a powerful German tribe.

Cincinnātus, **-ī**, m., [**cincinnus**, *curled hair*], *Quinctius* CINCINNATUS, who was called from his farm to be dictator of Rome.

Cineās, **-ae**, m., CINEAS, counselor and envoy of Pyrrhus.

Cinna, **-ae**, m., *L. Cornelius* CINNA, associate of Marius, and leader of the popular party.

circēnsis, **-ē**, [**circus**], *of the* CIRCUS.

circum, adv. and prep. with acc., *around.*

circum-dō, **-dare**, **-dedī**, **-datus**, *place around, surround;* with acc. and dat.

circum-eō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-itus**, *go around.*

circum-spectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**-speciō**, *look*], *look around.* (CIRCUMSPECT)

circum-stō, **-āre**, **-stetī**, ——, STAND *around.*

circus, **-ī**, m., CIRCUS, an enclosure for races, athletic games, and contests; **Circus Maximus**, an oval CIRCUS between the Palatine and Aventine hills, with seats for 150,000 spectators.

citius, adv., [comp. of **citō**, *swiftly*], *more swiftly* or *quickly.*

citrā, prep. with acc., [**cis**, *on this side*], *on this side of.*

cīvicus, **-a**, **-um**, [**cīvis**], CIVIC.

cīvīlis, **-e**, [**cīvis**], CIVIL.

cīvis, **-is**, c., *citizen.*

cīvitās, **-ātis**, f., [**cīvis**], *state, nation; city state; citizenship.*

clādēs, **-is**, f., *destruction, disaster, loss, injury; defeat.*

clam, adv., *secretly.*

clāmitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **clāmō**], *cry aloud, keep shouting.*

clāmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *call to, call upon, shout, cry.*

clāmor, **-ōris**, m., [**clāmō**], *shout, cry*, CLAMOR.

clārissimus, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of **clārus**], *most celebrated, most famous.*

clārus, **-a**, **-um**, CLEAR, *bright, famous, celebrated, illustrious.*

classis, **-is**, f., *fleet.* (CLASS)

Claudius, **-ī**, m., *Appius* CLAUDIUS, one of the decemvirs.

claudō, **-ere**, **clausī**, **clausus**, *shut up*, CLOSE.

clāva, **-ae**, f., *club.*

clēmenter, adv., [**clēmēns**, *mild*], *mildly, moderately.* (CLEMENT)

cliēns, **-entis**, m., *dependant*, CLIENT.

clipeus, **-ī**, m., (round, metal) *shield.*

cloāca, **-ae**, f., *sewer;* **Cloāca Maxima**, the great sewer built by Tarquinius Superbus.

Cluentius, **-ī**, m., CLUENTIUS, who was defeated by Sulla in the war with the Italian allies.

Clūsium, **-ī**, n., CLUSIUM, capital of Etruria.

Cn., abbreviation for **Gnaeus.**

co-, see **com-.**

Cocles, **-itis**, m., *Horatius* COCLES, who defended the **Pōns Sublicius.**

coepī, **-isse**, **coeptus**, def., *begin.*

co-erceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**arceō**], *check, restrain.* (COERCE)

co-gnōmen, **-inis**, n., *surname.* (COGNOMEN)

co-gnōscō, **-ere**, **-gnōvī**, **-gnitus**, *become acquainted with, ascertain, learn;* RECOGNIZE, *know.*

cō-gō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus**, [**agō**], *drive together, collect, gather; force, compel.* (COGENT)

co-hibeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**habeō**], *hold, keep back.*

Colchī, **-ōrum**, m., [**Colchis**], *inhabitants of* COLCHIS, COLCHIANS.

Colchis, **-idis**, (acc., **-ida**), f., COLCHIS, a province of Asia, east of the Black Sea.

Collātīnus, **-ī**, m., [**Collātia**], *L. Tarquinius* COLLATINUS, husband of Lucretia and colleague of Brutus in his consulship.

col-lēga, **-ae**, m., [**lēgō**], COLLEAGUE.

col-ligō, **-ere**, **-lēgī**, **-lēctus**, [**legō**], COLLECT, *gather, assemble.*

collum, **-ī**, n., *neck.* (COLLAR)

colō, **-ere**, **coluī**, **cultus**, *till*, CULTIVATE; *inhabit; honor, worship.*

color, **-ōris**, m., COLOR.

Colossēum, **-ī**, n., *the* COLOSSEUM, an amphitheater in Rome.

columba, **-ae**, f., *dove, pigeon.*

columna, **-ae**, f., COLUMN.

com-, (primitive form of **cum**, used in compounds, and changed to **col-**, **con-**, **cor-**, or **co-**, before certain consonants), (1) *together with;* (2) *thoroughly, completely.*

coma, **-ae**, f., *hair.*

com-burō, **-ere**, **-ussī**, **-ūstus**, [**burō**, *burn*], *burn up.* (COMBUSTION)

com-es, **-itis**, c., [**eō**], *companion, comrade.*

com-itia, **-ōrum**, n., [**eō**], *assemblies* (of Roman citizens), *elections.*

Com-itium, **-ī**, n., [**eō**], *the* COMITIUM, a place in the Forum where certain elections were held.

comitor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, [**comes**], *attend, accompany.*

com-mendō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**mandō**], *commit, intrust*, COMMEND.

com-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**,

COMMIT, *intrust; engage in, join, begin.*

com-modus, -a, -um, *fitting, desirable.* (COMMODIOUS)

com-moror, -ārī, -ātus, *delay.*

com-mōtus, -a, -um, [part. of **com-moveō**], (MOVED), *excited, alarmed.* (COMMOTION)

com-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, MOVE *violently, excite, alarm, arouse; rouse, influence.*

com-mūnis, -e, [mūnus], COMMON, *general, public.*

com-mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *change.* (COMMUTE)

com-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive, force,* COMPEL.

com-periō, -īre, -perī, -pertus, *find out, learn.*

com-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [pleō, *fill*], *fill.* (COMPLETE)

com-plexus, -ūs, m., [plector, *embrace*], *embrace.*

com-plūrēs, -a, (more than one), *several.*

com-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, (place together), *mix, compound; arrange,* COMPOSE, *settle.*

com-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *carry* or *bring together.*

com-prehendō, -ere, -ī, -hēnsus, [prehendō, *grasp*], (take hold of), *catch, seize, arrest.* (COMPREHEND)

con-, see **com-**.

con-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, *yield, grant,* CONCEDE; *withdraw.*

con-ciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [calō, *call*], *procure, obtain, win,* CONCILIATE.

con-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of **cieo**, *stir*], *urge on, ex-*CITE, *stir up.*

con-citor, -ōris, m., [con-citō], (EXCITER), *instigator.*

con-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cry aloud, shout.*

con-cordia, -ae, f., [cor, *heart*], CONCORD, *harmony;* **Templum Concordiae**, TEMPLE OF CONCORD in the Forum.

con-cupīscō, -ere, -cupīvī, -cupītus, [incep. of **cupiō**], *greatly desire.*

con-currō, -ere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursus, *run* or *rush together, collide, meet.* (CONCUR)

con-cursus, -ūs, m., [currō], *running together, meeting, attack, onset.* (CONCOURSE)

con-demnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [damnō], CONDEMN.

con-diciō, -ōnis, f., [dīcō], CONDITION, *terms.*

con-discipulus, -ī, m., [discō, *learn*], *schoolmate.* (DISCIPLE)

con-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, (put together), *found; store; bury, plunge.*

con-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead together, assemble, collect.* (CONDUCT)

cōn-ferō, -ferre, con-tulī, col-lātus, *bring together, collect; bear;* **sē cōnferō**, *betake one's self, go.* (CONFER)

cōn-festim, adv., *speedily.*

cōn-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [faciō], *complete, accomplish, finish, wear out, exhaust.*

cōn-flīgō, -ere, -flīxī, -flīctus, *contend, fight.* (CONFLICT)

cōn-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, (blow up), *heap up, contract; kindle, arouse.*

cōn-fluō, -ere, -flūxī, ——, *flow together, assemble.* (CONFLUENCE)

cōn-fodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus, *stab, assassinate.*

cōn-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, ——, *flee, take refuge.*

con-gregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [grex, *flock*], *collect, assemble,* CONGREGATE.

con-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [iaciō],

throw (forcibly), *cast.* (CONJECTURE)

con-iugium, -ī, n., [iungō], *marriage.*

con-iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, *join, unite.* (CONJUNCTION)

con-iunx or **con-iux**, -iugis, c., [iungō], (married person), *husband, wife.* (CONJUGAL)

con-iūrātī, -ōrum, m., [iūrō], *conspirators.*

con-iūrātiō, -ōnis, f., [iūrō], *conspiracy.*

con-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, (swear together), *conspire.*

con-iux, see **con-iunx.**

conor, -ārī, -ātus, *attempt, try, undertake.* (CONATIVE)

cōn-salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *hail.* (SALUTATION)

cōn-scendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsus, [scandō, *climb*], *mount, embark on.*

cōn-senēscō, -ere, -senuī, ——, [senex], *grow old.*

cōn-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, *agree, unite.* (CONSENT)

cōn-sequor, -ī, -secūtus, *follow up, overtake; acquire, gain.* (CONSECUTIVE)

cōn-serō, -ere, -uī, -sertus, *join.*

cōn-sīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *examine,* CONSIDER.

cōn-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus, *sit down; encamp.*

cōn-silium, -ī, n., [cōn-sulō], *plan, purpose,* COUNSEL.

cōn-sistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus, *stand, stop, halt; take position.* (CONSIST)

cōn-sobrīnus, -ī, m., [soror], (son of a mother's sister), *cousin.*

cōn-spectus, -ūs, m., [cōn-spiciō], *sight, view.*

cōn-spiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, [-speciō, *look*], *look at attentively, catch sight of, see.* (CONSPICUOUS)

cōn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -statūrus, *agree;* **cōn-stat**, impers., *it is agreed.*

cōn-stituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [statuō], *fix, appoint, determine,* CONSTITUTE.

cōn-sul, -is, m., [cōn-sulō], CONSUL, one of the two chief magistrates at Rome, chosen annually.

cōn-sulāris, -e, [cōn-sul], *of* CONSULAR *rank,* CONSULAR.

cōn-sulātus, -ūs, m., [cōn-sul], *consulship.*

cōn-sulō, -ere, -uī, -sultus, [saliō], CONSULT, *take* COUNSEL.

cōn-sultō, adv., [cōn-sulō], *on purpose, designedly.*

cōn-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, (use up), CONSUME; *burn up, destroy.*

con-temnō, -ere, -tempsī, -temptus, *disdain, despise, scorn.* (CONTEMPT)

con-tendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, *strive, struggle,* CONTEND; *hasten; maintain, insist.*

con-tentiō, -ōnis, f., [tendō], *effort, struggle;* CONTENTION.

con-tentus, -a, -um, [teneō], *satisfied,* CONTENT.

con-tineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [teneō], *hold, keep.* (CONTAIN)

con-tingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctus, [tangō], *touch.* (CONTACT)

con-tinuō, adv., [con-tinuus], *forthwith, straightway.* (CONTINUOUS)

contrā, prep. with acc., *opposite, facing, off; against.*

con-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, *bring together, assemble.* (CONTRACT)

contrārius, -a, -um, [contrā], *opposite,* CONTRARY.

con-valēscō, -ere, -valuī, ——, [incep. of valeō], *recover.* (CONVALESCENT)

con-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus,

come together, assemble, CONVENE; *be agreed.*

con-vertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus, *turn round, turn.* (CONVERT)

con-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, *conquer;* CONVICT. (CONVINCE)

con-vīva, -ae, c., [vīvō], (table companion), *guest.* (CONVIVIAL)

con-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call together, assemble,* CONVOKE.

cophinus, -ī, m., *basket.*

cōpia, -ae, f., [co-ops], *abundance, plenty, supply;* pl., *troops, forces.*

cor-, see **com-.**

cōram, adv., *in one's presence.*

cōram, prep. with abl., *in the presence of.*

Corinthiī, -ōrum, m., [Corinthus], *the* CORINTHIANS.

Corinthus, -ī, f., CORINTH, a city of Greece.

Coriolānus, -ī, m., [Coriolī], *Marcius* CORIOLANUS, who in response to his mother's appeal gave up his attack upon Rome.

Coriolī, -ōrum, m., CORIOLI, a town southeast of Rome.

Cornēlia, -ae, f., CORNELIA, daughter of Cinna and first wife of Caesar.

Cornēlius, -ī, m., CORNELIUS, name of a Roman *gens.*

corōna, -ae, f., CROWN, *wreath, garland.* (CORONET)

corpus, -oris, n., *body* (living or lifeless), CORPSE.

cor-rigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus, [regō], *set* RIGHT, *make up for,* CORRECT, *discipline, calm.*

cor-ripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptus, [rapiō], *snatch up, seize.*

cor-rumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *ruin; bribe,* CORRUPT.

cor-ruptus, -a, -um, [part of rumpō], CORRUPT.

Corvīnus, -ī, m., [corvus], *M. Valerius* CORVINUS, who with the aid of a raven slew a Gallic champion in single combat.

corvus, -ī, m., *raven.*

cotīdiānus, -a, -um, [cotīdiē], *daily.*

cotī-diē, adv., [quot], *daily.*

crās, adv., *to-morrow.*

Crassus, -ī, m., [crassus, *thick*], *M. Licinius* CRASSUS, the triumvir with Caesar and Pompey.

crāstinus, -a, -um, [crās], *of to-morrow, to-morrow's.* (pro-CRASTINATION)

crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *believe, trust.* (CREDIT)

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *make,* CREATE, *choose, elect.*

crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, [incep. of creō], intrans., *rise, grow, increase.*

Crēta, -ae, f., CRETE, a large island in the Mediterranean.

crīmen, -inis, n., *charge,* CRIME, *offense; accusation.*

crīnis, -is, m., *hair, lock of hair.*

crista, -ae, f., CREST.

crūdēlis, -e, CRUEL.

crūdēliter, adv., [crūdēlis], CRUELLY.

cruentus, -a, -um, [cruor], *bloody.*

cruor, -ōris, m., *blood, gore.*

crūs, crūris, n., *leg.*

crux, crucis, f., CROSS.

cubiculāris, -e, [cubiculum], *of a sleeping chamber* or *bed-room.*

cubiculum, -ī, n., [-cumbō, *recline*], *sleeping chamber, bed-room.*

cui, dat. sing. of **quī** or **quis,** *to whom, to which.*

cuius, gen. sing. of **quī** and **quis,** *whose, of whom.*

culpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [culpa, *blame*], *blame, reproach.* (CULPABLE)

cultūra, -ae, f., [colō], *cultivation.* (CULTURE)

cum, prep. with abl., *with.*

cum, conj., *when, while, as long as, after; since, inasmuch as; although;* **cum . . . tum**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also, while . . . especially;* **cum prīmum**, *as soon as.*

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *heap, load*, ac-CUMULATE.

cunctātor, -ōris, m., [**cunctor**, *delay*], *delayer.*

cūnctus, -a, -um, [co- + iūnctus], *all* (together), *the whole.*

cunīculus, -ī, m., *underground passage, mine.*

cupiditās, -ātis, f., [**cupidus**], *desire, eagerness*, CUPIDITY.

cupīdō, -inis, f., [**cupidus**], *desire, wish, eagerness.*

cupidus, -a, -um, [**cupiō**], *eager, desirous, anxious.*

cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *long for, desire, wish.*

cūr, inter. adv., [**quī + rēs**], *why?*

cūra, -ae, f., *care, anxiety.*

Curēs, -ium, f., CURES, a Sabine town.

cūria, -ae, f., CURIA, *association* (of families); *senate house;* in Rome the senate usually met in the **Cūria Hostīlia**, built by Tullus HOSTILIUS.

Curiātius, -ī, m., CURIATIUS; pl., *the* CURIATII, triplets who fought with the Horatii.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *care for, take care of.*

currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursus, *run.* (CURRENT)

currus, -ūs, m., [**currō**], *chariot.*

cursor, -ōris, m., [**currō**], *runner, racer.*

Cursor, -ōris, m., [**currō**], CURSOR. See **Papīrius.**

cursus, -ūs, m., [**currō**], *running*, COURSE, *voyage.*

Curtius, -ī, m., *Mettius* CURTIUS, the Roman hero who leaped into an abyss in the Forum.

curūlis, -e, CURULE; **sella curūlis**, *the* CURULE *chair*, occupied only by the higher Roman magistrates.

curvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**curvus**], *bend*, CURVE.

curvus, -a, -um, *bent*, CURVED, *crooked.*

cuspis, -idis, f., *point.*

cūstōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [**cūstōs**], *watch, guard, keep.*

cūstōs, -ōdis, c., *guard, keeper*, CUSTODIAN.

Cynos-cephalae, -ārum, f., [Greek for 'Dog's-heads'], CYNOSCEPHALAE, hills in Thessaly, where Flamininus defeated Philip V.

Cȳrus, -ī, m., CYRUS *the Great*, king of Persia.

Cyzicus, -ī, m., CYZICUS, king of a city of the same name in Mysia.

D

Dācī, -ōrum, m., *the* DACIANS, living north of the Danube.

Daedalus, -ī, m., DAEDALUS, an Athenian architect, the contriver of the labyrinth.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *con-*DEMN; **capitis damnāre**, *condemn to death.*

Danaē, -ēs, (acc., **Danaēn**), f., DANAE, mother of Perseus.

dator, -ōris, m., [**dō**], *giver, patron.*

dē, prep. with abl., *from, down, of, about, concerning.*

dea, -ae, f., *goddess.*

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [**dē + habeō**], *owe, be in* DEBT; pass., *be due.*

dēbilis, -e, [**dē + habilis**, *manageable*], *disabled.* (DEBILITY)

dēcēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessūrus**, *go away, withdraw; die.*

decem, indecl., *ten.* (DECIMAL)

decem-virī, **-ōrum**, m., a board of *ten men* with consular power, DECEMVIRS.

dē-cernō, **-ere**, **-crēvī**, **-crētus**, *decide*, DECREE; *contend, fight.*

dē-cido, **-ere**, **-cidī**, ——, [cadō], *fall down.* (DECIDUOUS)

deciēs, adv., [decem], *ten times.*

decimus, **-a**, **-um**, [decem], *tenth.* (DECIMATE)

dēcipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, [capiō], DECEIVE.

Decius, **-ī**, m., DECIUS, a Roman forename.

dē-clīnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *turn aside.* (DECLINE)

decorō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [decus, *beauty*], *adorn;* DECORATE.

dē-currō, **-ere**, **-cucurrī** or **-currī**, **-cursus**, *run down.*

dē-cutiō, **-ere**, **-cussī**, **-cussus**, [quatiō, *shake*], *strike off.*

dē-ditiō, **-ōnis**, f., [dē-dō], *surrender.*

dē-dō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *give up, surrender.*

dē-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *lead away; lead down, launch.* (DEDUCE)

dē-fendō, **-ere**, **-fendī**, **-fēnsus**, [-fendō, *ward off*], DEFEND, *protect.*

dē -ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, *confer upon, bestow; report, submit.* (DEFER)

dē-fessus, **-a**, **-um**, *worn out, exhausted.*

dē-fōrmitās, **-ātis**, f., [fōrma], *ugliness, blemish;* DEFORMITY.

dē-fungor, **-ī**, **-fūnctus**, *finish; die.*

dē-iciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus**, [iaciō], *hurl down* or *off, cast down.* (DEJECTED)

de-in, see **de-inde**.

de-inde, adv., [dē], *then.*

dē-lectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, DELIGHT, *please.*

dē-leō, **-ēre**, **-ēvī**, **-ētus**, *erase; blot out, destroy, annihilate.* (DELETE)

Delphī, **-ōrum**, m., DELPHI, a city in Greece, famed for its oracle of Apollo.

Delphicus, **-a**, **-um**, [Delphī], DELPHIC, *of* DELPHI.

delphīnus, **-ī**, m., DOLPHIN.

Dēmarātus, **-ī**, m., DEMARATUS, the father of Tarquinius Priscus.

Dēmētrius **-ī**, m., (1) DEMETRIUS, father of Philip V., king of Macedon. (2) DEMETRIUS, son of Philip V., king of Macedon.

dē-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *send down, throw down, hurl down.*

dē-mōnstrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *point out, show*, DEMONSTRATE.

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last.*

dēnique, adv., *at last, at length, finally.*

dēns, **dentis**, m., *tooth.* (DENTIST)

dēnsus, **-a**, **-um**, *thick*, DENSE.

dē-nūntiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, (officially) *an*-NOUNCE, *declare, order; threaten.* (DENOUNCE)

dē-pendeō, **-ēre**, ——, ——, *hang from*, DEPEND.

dēpōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, *lay aside, give up, abandon.* (DEPOSIT)

dē-populor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, *lay waste, ravage.* (DEPOPULATE)

dē-precor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, *plead, pray, intercede.* (DEPRECATE)

dē-prehendō, **-ere**, **-ī**, **-hēnsus**, [prehendō, *grasp*], *seize.*

dē-rīdeō, **-ēre**, **-rīsī**, **-rīsus**, *laugh to scorn*, DERIDE.

dē-rigō, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus**, [regō], DIRECT.

dē-ripiō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-reptus**, [rapiō], *tear off, snatch away.*

dē-scendō, -ere, -ī, -scēnsus, [**scandō**, *climb*], DESCEND, *dismount.*

dē-scrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, (write down), *divide, distribute.* (DESCRIBE)

dē-serō, -ere, -uī, -sertus, DESERT, *abandon.*

dē-sertus, -a, -um, [part. of **dēserō**], DESERTED, *abandoned.*

dē-siliō, -īre, -uī, -sultus, [**saliō**, *leap*], *leap down.* (DESULTORY)

dē-sinō, -ere, -siī, -situs, *cease.*

dē-sistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus, *leave off, stop,* DESIST.

dē-sum, de-esse, dē-fuī, -futūrus, *be wanting, be lacking, fail.*

dē-tegō, -ere, -tēxī, -tēctus, *uncover, expose.* (DETECT)

dē-terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *frighten off,* DETER.

dē-testābilis, -e, [**testor**], *abominable,* DETESTABLE.

dē-tineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [**teneō**], DETAIN.

dē-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, *draw off, drag down, drag.* (DETRACT)

Deucaliōn, -ōnis, m., DEUCALION, a survivor of the flood.

deus, -ī, m., *god.* (DEITY)

dē-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, *conquer, subdue.*

dē-vorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**vorō**, *swallow whole*], DEVOUR, *destroy.*

dexter, -tera or **-tra, -terum** or **-trum,** *right.* (DEXTEROUS)

dextra, -ae, f., *right hand.*

dī-, see **dis-.**

diadēma, -atis, n., DIADEM.

Diālis, -e, *of Jupiter;* **Flāmen Diālis,** *priest of Jove.*

dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *de-*DICATE, *consecrate, devote.*

dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus, *say, tell; call, name; administer.* (DICTION)

dictātor, -ōris, m., [**dictō**, freq. of **dīcō**], DICTATOR, a chief magistrate with unlimited powers, appointed in great emergencies, to govern for six months.

dictātūra, -ae, f., [**dictātor**], *office of* DICTATOR, DICTATORSHIP.

dictū, (supine of **dīcō**), *to relate.*

diēs, -ēī, m. and f., *day.*

difficillimus, -a, -um, [sup. of **difficilis**], *most* or *very* DIFFICULT.

difficilis, -e, [**dis-** + **facilis**], DIFFICULT.

difficilius, adv., [comp. of **difficulter**], *with greater* DIFFICULTY.

dignitās, -ātis, f., [**dignus**], *merit,* DIGNITY; *honor; rank; grandeur.*

dignor, -ārī, -ātus, [**dignus**], *deem worthy,* DEIGN.

dignus, -a, -um, *worthy.*

dī-ligo, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus, [**legō**], (single out), *love.*

dī-micātiō, -ōnis, f., [**dī-micō**], *fight, struggle.*

dī-micō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**micō**, *shake*], *fight, struggle.*

dī-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *send apart, send in different directions;* DISMISS, *let go, release.*

dī-rigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus, [**regō**], DIRECT, *steer.*

dī-ruō, -ere, -ruī, -rutus, *overthrow, destroy.*

dīrus, -a, -um, *frightful, dreadful,* DIRE.

dis-, dī-, insep. particle meaning *asunder, apart, in different directions.*

dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *depart;* **victor discēdō,** *come off victorious.*

dis-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, (see apart), *distinguish,* DISCERN.

discipulus, **-ī**, m., [**discō**, *learn*], (learner), *scholar, pupil.* (DISCIPLE)

dis-cordia, **-ae**, f., [**cor**], *disagreement, dissension, strife,* DISCORD.

dis-crīmen, **-inis**, n., *crisis.* (DISCRIMINATION)

dis-currō, **-ere**, **-cucurrī** or **-currī**, **-cursus**, *run in different directions.* (DISCURSIVE)

dis-pliceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**placeō**], DISPLEASE.

dis-putō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *discuss,* DISPUTE.

dis-tendō, **-ere**, **-ī**, **-tentus**, *stretch apart, stretch,* DISTEND.

dis-trahō, **-ere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctus**, *draw apart.* (DISTRACT)

dis-tribuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, *divide,* DISTRIBUTE, *apportion.*

dītissimus, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of **dīves**, *rich*], *richest, wealthiest.*

diū, adv., *long, for a long time.*

diurnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**diēs**], *for the day, day.* (DIURNAL)

diūtius, adv., [comp. of **diū**], *longer, too long.*

diūturnitās, **-ātis**, f., [**diūturnus**, *long*], *long duration.*

dī-vellō, **-ere**, **-vellī**, **-vulsus**, *tear apart.*

dī-versus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **dī-vertō**], *opposite;* DIVERSE.

dī-vidō, **-ere**, **-vīsī**, **-vīsus**, [**videō**], DIVIDE.

dīvīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**dīvus**, *godlike*], DIVINE, *prophetic.*

dō, **dare**, **dedī**, **datus**, *give, offer; put.* (DATA)

doceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **doctus**, *teach, show, inform, tell.* (DOCTOR)

dolor, **-ōris**, m., [**doleō**, *suffer*], *grief, pain.* (DOLOROUS)

dolus, **-ī**, m., *deceit, cunning, trick.*

domina, **-ae**, f., [**domō**], *mistress.*

dominātiō, **-ōnis**, f., [**dominor**, *be master*], *mastery, despotism, absolute power.* (DOMINATION)

dominus, **-ī**, m., [**domō**], *master.*

domō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *subdue, conquer.* (IN-DOMITABLE)

domus, **-ūs**, f., (4th and 2nd decl.), *house, home;* **domī**, loc., *at home.*

dōnec, conj., *as long as, while; until.*

dōnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**dōnum**], *present, give.* (DONATE)

dōnum, **-ī**, m., [**dō**], *present, gift.*

dormiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, *sleep.* (DORMITORY)

dorsum, **-ī**, n., *back; ridge.* (DORSAL)

draco, **-ōnis**, m., DRAGON.

dubitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**dubius**], *hesitate,* DOUBT, *waver.*

dubium, **-ī**, n., [**dubius**], *uncertainty,* DOUBT.

dubius, **-a**, **-um**, DOUBT*ful, uncertain,* DUBIOUS.

du-centī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**duo** + **centum**], *two hundred.*

dūcō, **-ere**, **dūxī**, **ductus**, *lead, draw;* **in mātrimōnium dūcō**, *marry* (a wife). (DUCT)

Duīlius, **-ī**, m., *C.* DUILIUS, who defeated the Carthaginians off Mylae in 260 B.C.

dulcēdō, **-inis**, f., [**dulcis**, *sweet*], *sweetness.* (DULCET)

dum, conj., *while* (takes Present Indic. to denote past time); *as long as; until.*

dum modo, conj., *provided.*

duo, **duae**, **duo**, *two.* (DUAL)

duo-decim, indecl., [**decem**], *twelve.* (DUODECIMAL)

duo-dē-quadrāgēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quadrāgintā**], *thirty-eighth.*

duo-dē-vīgintī, indecl., *eighteen.*

dūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**dūrus**], *last.* (DURATION)

dūrus, **-a**, **-um**, *hard, harsh.* (ENDURE)

dux, ducis, m., [dūcō], *leader, general.* (DUKE)

Dyrrachium, -ī, n., DYRRACHIUM, a seaport on the west coast of Illyria.

E

ē, see **ex.**

eam, (fem. sing. acc. of pron. **is**), *her.*

eburneus, -a, -um, [**ebur,** IVORY], *of* IVORY, IVORY.

ec-ce, interj., *behold! see! here is.*

Ecnomus, -ī, m., ECNOMUS, a town on the south coast of Sicily.

ec-quid, inter. adv., *at all?*

ē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *give forth, utter; put forth, exhibit; perform.* (EDIT)

edō, -ere, ēdī, ēsus, EAT.

ē-ducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**dux**], *bring up, rear.* (EDUCATE)

ē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead out; draw up.* (EDUCE)

ef-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [**ex** + **faciō**], *work out;* EFFECT, *accomplish.*

ef-flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ex**], *earnestly request, insist.*

ef-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, ——, [**ex**], *escape.*

ef-fundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, [**ex**], *pour out, spread; squander, waste.* (EFFUSIVE)

Ēgeria, -ae, f., EGERIA, a prophetic nymph, who was consulted by Numa.

ego, meī, pers. pron., *I.*

ē-gredior, -ī, -gressus, [**gradior,** *step*], *go forth, leave.* (EGRESS)

ē-gregiē, adv., [**ē-gregius**], *excellently, admirably, remarkably.*

ē-gregius, -a, -um, [**grex,** *flock*], *distinguished, eminent, remarkable.* (EGREGIOUS)

ēheu, interj., *alas!*

ē-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [**iaciō**], *cast out, expel.* (EJECT)

eius, (gen. sing. of pron. **is**), *his, her, its.*

ē-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus, *slip away, escape.* (ELAPSE)

elephantus, -ī, m., ELEPHANT.

ē-luō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *wash out* or *away, wash.*

ē-mergō, -ere, -mersī, -mersus, *come forth,* EMERGE.

ē-micō, -āre, -uī, -ātus, *dart forth.*

ē-mineō, -ēre, -uī, ——, [**-mineō,** *tower*], *stand out, project.* (EMINENT)

ē-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *send out,* EMIT, *let out;* pass., *start.*

emō, -ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *buy, purchase.*

enim, post positive conj., [**nam**], *for.*

eō, (masc. and neut. sing. abl. of pron. **is**), *this.*

eō, īre, īvī or **iī, itus,** *go.*

eō-dem, masc. and neut. sing. abl. of **ī-dem**), *the same.*

eōrum, (gen., masc. and neut. pl. of pron. **is**), *of them, their.*

eōs, (masc. pl. acc. of pron. **is**), *them, these.*

Epidaurus, -ī, f., EPIDAURUS, a city in Argolis.

epigramma, -atis, n., EPIGRAM.

Ēpīrus, -ī, m., EPIRUS, a country northwest of Greece, on the eastern shore of the Adriatic Sea.

epistula, -ae, f., *letter,* EPISTLE.

epulae, -ārum, f., (viands), *feast, banquet.*

eques, -itis, m., [**equus**], *horseman, cavalryman;* pl., *cavalry; knight;* member of the wealthy *Equestrian Order,* ranking between the *Senatorial Order* and the *Plebs.*

equīnus, -a, -um, [**equus**], *of a horse.* (EQUINE)

equitātus, **-ūs**, m., [equitō], *cavalry.*
equitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [eques], *ride.*
equus, **-ī**, m., *horse.*
erant, (they) *were.*
erat, (he) *was.*
ergō, adv., *therefore.*
ē-ripiō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-reptus**, [rapiō], *snatch away, take away; save, rescue.*
errō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *stray, wander, rove, roam.* (ERR)
ē-rumpō, **-ere**, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus**, *burst out, break forth.* (ERUPTION)
et, (1) conj., *and;* **et . . . et**, *both . . . and;* (2) adv., *also, too, even.*
et-iam, adv., *also, even, still.*
Etrūria, **-ae**, f., ETRURIA, a country northwest of Rome.
Etrūscī, **-ōrum**, m., *the Etruscans, inhabitants of* ETRURIA.
et-sī, conj., *although.*
Eurīpidēs, **-is**, m., EURIPIDES, a famous tragic poet of Athens.
Eurōpa, **-ae**, f., EUROPE.
ē-vādō, **-ere**, **-vāsī**, **-vāsus**, *go forth, escape,* EVADE.
ē-vānēscō, **-ere**, **-vānuī**, ——, VANISH *away.*
ē-vehō, **-ere**, **-vexī**, **-vectus**, *carry away;* pass., *sail away.*
ē-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, (come forth), *happen, result, turn out.* (EVENT)
ē-vertō, **-ere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, *overturn, destroy.*
ē-vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *call forth, summon.* (EVOKE)
ē-volō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *fly away, fly up.*
ex, often before consonants **ē**, prep. with abl., *out of, of, from; on; according to.*
ex-animātus, **-a**, **-um**, [anima, *breath*], *lifeless, dead.*
ex-ārdēscō, **-ere**, **-ārsī**, **-ārsus**, [incep. of ārdeō], *blaze out.*
ex-audiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, *hear* (from afar).
ex-cēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, *depart;* **ē vītā excēdere**, *die.* (EXCEED)
ex-celsus, **-a**, **-um**, [ex-cellō, *rise high*], *tall, lofty.* (EXCELSIOR)
ex-cidium, **-ī**, n., [cadō], *overthrow, destruction, fall, ruin.*
ex-cipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, *receive.* (EXCEPT)
ex-citō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [citō, freq. of cieō, *arouse*], *rouse, awaken;* EXCITE, *stir up.*
ex-clāmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *call out,* EXCLAIM.
ex-cutiō, **-ere**, **-cussī**, **-cussus**, [quatiō, *shake*], *shake off, strike away.*
exemplum, **-ī**, n., EXAMPLE.
ex-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, *go out, depart, withdraw.* (EXIT)
ex-erceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [arceō, *keep*], *keep at work, keep busy, employ, engage, train,* EXERCISE, *drill; enforce.*
ex-ercitātus, **-a**, **-um**, [ex-ercitō, freq. of **ex-erceō**], *well-*EXERCISED, *drilled,* or *disciplined.*
ex-ercitus, **-ūs**, m., [ex-erceō], (disciplined body of men), *army.*
ex-hauriō, **-īre**, **-hausī**, **-haustus**, (draw out), EXHAUST, *impoverish.*
ex-igō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus**, [agō], *drive out, expel.* (EXACT)
ex-iguus, **-a**, **-um**, [ex-igō], *scanty, small, inconsiderable.*
ex-imius, **-a**, **-um**, [ex-imō, *take out*], *select; distinguished, remarkable, extraordinary.*
ex-inde, adv., *thereafter, then.*
ex-īstimō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [aestimō], ESTIMATE; *suppose, think, regard.*

ex-itium, **-ī**, n., [eō], *destruction, death.*

ex-itus, **-ūs**, m., [eō], *end, death.* (EXIT)

ex-orior, **-īrī**, **-ortus**, *come forth, rise; begin.*

ex-ōrnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *fit out, equip*, *ad*-ORN.

ex-pediō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [pēs], *disengage, loose, extricate; procure, obtain.* (EXPEDITE)

ex-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, *drive out*, EXPEL.

ex-pleō, **-ēre**, **-ēvī**, **-ētus**, *fill up.* (EXPLETIVE)

ex-plicō, **-āre**, **-āvī** or **-uī**, **-ātus** or **-itus**, [plicō, *fold*], *unfold, explain.* (EXPLICIT)

ex-plōrātor, **-ōris**, m., [ex-plōrō, *search out*], *spy, scout.* (EXPLORATION)

ex-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, *set forth, set on shore, disembark; set forth, relate, explain.* (EXPOSE)

ex-pugnātiō, **-ōnis**, f., [ex-pugnō], *storming.*

ex-pugnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *take by assault, storm, capture; overcome.*

ex-silium, **-ī**, n., [exsul], *banishment*, EXILE.

ex-spectātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of ex-spectō], (anxiously) EXPECTED, *long-awaited.*

ex-spectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *await, wait for, wait.* (EXPECT)

ex-spīrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *breathe out, exhale;* EXPIRE.

ex-stinguō, **-ere**, **-stīnxī**, **-stīnctus**, EXTINGUISH; *kill, destroy.*

ex-stō, **-āre**, ——, ——, *exist, be* EXTANT.

ex-sul, **-is**, c., [saliō, *leap*], EXILE.

exta, **-ōrum**, n., (internal organs of the body), *entrails.*

ex-tendō, **-ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus** or **-tēnsus**, *stretch out*, EXTEND.

externus, **-a**, **-um**, [exterus], (EXTERNAL), *foreign.*

ex-torqueō, **-ēre**, **-torsī**, **-tortus**, *twist out, wrench away.* (EXTORT)

extrēmus, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of exterus], *farthest, last*, EXTREME.

ex-ūrō, **-ere**, **-ussī**, **-ūstus**, *burn up.*

F

Fabius, **-ī**, m., (1) *Q.* FABIUS *Rullianus*, master of the horse in the Second Samnite War. (2) *Q.* FABIUS *Maximus*, called '**Cunctātor**, the *Delayer*,' because of his policy of delay against Hannibal.

Fabricius, **-ī**, m., *C.* FABRICIUS *Luscinus*, who was admired by Pyrrhus for his integrity.

fabricō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**faber**, *workman*], *build, construct.* (FABRIC)

fābula, **-ae**, f., [**fārī**, *to speak*], *story, tale.* (FABLE)

faciēbant, (they), *were doing.*

facile, adv., [**facilis**], *easily.*

facilis, **-e**, [**faciō**], *easy; slight, little.* (FACILE)

facinus, **-oris**, n., [**faciō**], *action, deed.*

faciō, **-ere**, **fēcī**, **factus**, *make, construct, do; perform;* **certior faciō**, (make more certain), *inform.* See **fīō**.

facit, (he) *does.*

faciunt, (they) *do.*

factum, **-ī**, n., [**faciō**], *deed, act.* (FACT)

falcātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**falx**, *sickle*], *hooked, curved.*

Falēriī, **-ōrum**, m., FALERII, an Etruscan city north of Rome.

Faliscī, -ōrum, m., [**Falēriī**], *inhabitants of* FALERII, FALISCANS.
fāma, -ae, f., [**fārī**, *to speak*], FAME, *reputation.*
famēs, -is, (abl., **famē**), f., *hunger,* FAMINE.
familia, -ae, f., [**famulus**, *servant*], FAMILY.
familiāris, -e, [**familia**], *of the* FAMILY. (FAMILIAR)
familiāritās, -ātis, f., [**familiāris**], *intimacy, friendship,* FAMILIARITY.
fāmōsus, -a, -um, [**fāma**], FAMOUS.
famula, -ae, f., [**famulus**, *servant*], *maid-servant.*
farreus, -a, -um, [**far**, *spelt*], (made of) *spelt.*
fascis, -is, m., *fagot;* pl., **fascēs**, *the* FASCES, a bundle of rods tied around an ax, a symbol of authority.
fāstī, -ōrum, m., [**fāstus diēs**, *court day*], *calendar.*
fātālis, -e, [**fātum**], FATED ; FATAL.
fātum, -ī, n., [**fārī**, *to speak*], *destiny,* FATE.
faucēs, -ium, f., *jaws, throat; narrow way, pass;* FAUCES, a narrow passage leading from the atrium to the peristyle.
Faustulus, -ī, m., FAUSTULUS, a shepherd.
faveō, -ēre, fāvī, fautūrus, FAVOR, *be propitious.*
favor, -ōris, m., [**faveō**], FAVOR.
fax, facis, f., *torch, firebrand.*
febris, -is, f., FEVER, *ague.*
fēcit, (he) *did.*
fēlīciter, adv., [**fēlīx**], *luckily, happily, successfully;* **fēlīciter dīcō**, *offer congratulations.*
fēlīx, -īcis, *lucky, happy, fortunate.* (FELICITOUS)
fēmina, -ae, f., *woman.* (FEMININE)
fenestra, -ae, f., *window.*
fera, -ae, f., [**ferus**], *wild beast.*
ferē, adv., *almost, nearly, about; for the most part, usually, generally.*
ferēns, -entis, [pres. part. of **ferō**], *bearing, carrying.*
feriō, -īre, ——, ——, *strike, smite, wound.*
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear, bring, carry; assert, say;* **lēgem ferre**, *pass a law.*
ferōx, -ōcis, [**ferus**], *fierce, savage,* FEROCIOUS.
ferreus, -a, -um, [**ferrum**], *of iron, iron.*
ferrum, -ī, n., *iron, sword.*
ferus, -a, -um, *wild, untamed,* FIERCE.
fervidus, -a, -um, [**ferveō**, *boil*], *glowing.*
fessus, -a, -um, *tired.*
fēstum, -ī, n., [**fēstus**], *holiday,* FESTIVAL.
fēstus, -a, -um, FESTAL.
fictilis, -e, *of clay* or *pottery.*
fidēlis, -e, [**fidēs**], *faithful.* (FIDELITY)
fidēs, -eī, f., *trust, belief, faith, honor; pledge, promise; confidence; protection.*
fīdō, -ere, fīsus, semi-dep., *trust, con-*FIDE.
fīdus, -a, -um, [**fīdō**], *faithful, trusty.*
figūra, -ae, f., [**fingō**, *form*], *form,* FIGURE.
fīlia, -ae, f., *daughter.*
fīlius, -ī, (voc. sing. **fīlī**), m., *son.* (FILIAL)
fīlum, -ī, n., *thread, string.* (FILAMENT)
fīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [**fīnis**], *end,* FINISH.
fīnis, -is, m., *end, boundary;* pl., *territory, country, land.* (FINIS)

fīnitimus, -a, -um, [fīnis], *neighboring, near.*

fīō, fierī, factus, (pass. of **faciō**), *be made, be done; become, happen, come to pass.*

fīrmiter, adv., [fīrmus], FIRMLY.

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um, [flāgitium, *disgrace*], *disgraceful.*

flagrāns, -antis, [flagrō], *burning, blazing.* (FLAGRANT)

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus, *burn, blaze.*

flāmen, -inis, m., *priest*, FLAMEN.

Flāminīnus, -ī, m., (1) *T. Quinctius* FLAMININUS, who was sent against the Gauls in 360 B.C. (2) *T. Quinctius* FLAMININUS, conqueror of Philip V. of Macedon.

Flāminius, -ī, m., [flāmen], *C.* FLAMINIUS, defeated and slain at Lake Trasumenus.

flamma, -ae, f., FLAME.

flammeum, -ī, n., [flamma], (a FLAME-colored) *veil.*

flammi-fer, -a, -um, [flamma + ferō], *fire-breathing.*

flectō, -ere, flexī, flexus, *bend, turn, influence, persuade.* (FLEXIBLE)

flētus, -ūs, m., [fleō, *weep*], *weeping.*

flōs, flōris, m., FLOWER.

flūctus, -ūs, m., [fluō], *wave.* (FLUCTUATE)

flūmen, -inis, n., [fluō], *stream, river.*

fluō, -ere, flūxī, flūxus, *flow.* (FLUENT)

fluvius, -ī, m., [fluō], *river.*

foculus, -ī, m., [dim. of **focus**], *fire-pan, brazier.*

focus, -ī, m., *fireplace, hearth.* (FOCUS)

foedus, -eris, n., *treaty, agreement;* **ex foedere**, *according to agreement.* (FEDERAL)

fōns, fontis, m., *spring*, FOUNTAIN, *source.*

foras, adv., *out of doors.*

fōrma, -ae, f., FORM, *figure; looks, appearance; beauty.*

for-sit-an, adv., [fors sit an, *it may be that*], *perhaps.*

forte, adv., [abl. of **fors**, *chance*], *by chance, perchance, perhaps.*

fortis, -e, *brave, strong.* (FORTITUDE)

fortissimus, -a, -um, [sup. of **fortis**], *bravest, strongest.*

fortiter, adv., [fortis], *bravely.*

fortūna, -ae, f., [fors, *chance*], FORTUNE, *good* or *bad* FORTUNE.

forum, -ī, n., *market place;* **Forum (Rōmānum)**, the FORUM in Rome.

fragor, -ōris, m., *crash, noise, din.*

frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus, *break, break down; dishearten, overcome.* (FRACTURE)

frāter, -tris, m., BROTHER. (FRATERNITY)

fraus, fraudis, f., *deceit*, FRAUD, *cheat, trickery.*

fremitus, -ūs, m., [fremō, *roar*], *roaring, shouting; roar.*

fretum, -ī, n., *strait, sound, channel.*

frūgēs, -um, f., *fruits, grains, produce.*

frūstrā, adv., *in vain.*

Fūfetius, -ī, m., *Mettius* FUFETIUS, the Alban leader, who was killed by Tullus Hostilius on account of his treachery.

fuga, -ae, f., *flight.*

fugiēns, -entis, [part. of **fugiō**], *fleeing;* as noun, *a* FUGITIVE.

fugiō, -ere, fūgī, ——, *flee, fly; flee from.*

fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [fuga], *put to flight.*

fuī, see **sum**.

fulgēns, -entis, [fulgeō], *gleaming.* (RE-FULGENT)

fulgeō, -ēre, fulsī, ——, *gleam, shine.*

fulgor, -ōris, m., [fulgeō], *gleam, flash.*

fulmen, -inis, n., [fulgeō], *lightning flash, thunderbolt.* (FULMINATE)

fūnāle, -is, n., [fūnis, *rope*], *torch.*

fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus, *pour; scatter, rout.* (con-FUSE)

fundus, -ī, m., *farm.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, [fūnus], *destructive, deadly.*

fungor, -ī, fūnctus, *perform, finish.* (FUNCTION)

fūnus, -eris, n., FUNERAL *rites, burial,* FUNERAL.

Furculae, -ārum, f., [furcula, dim. of furca, FORK], **Furculae Caudīnae**, *the* CAUDINE FORKS, a narrow pass in the mountains of Samnium.

Fūrius, see **Camillus.**

furō, -ere, ——, ——, *rage, rave.* (FURY)

furor, -ōris, m., [furō], *madness, frenzy.* (FURORE)

fuscina, -ae, f., [furca, FORK], *three-pronged spear, trident.*

futūrus, -a, -um, fut. part. of **sum**, *about to be;* as adj., FUTURE, *coming.*

G

Gabiī, -ōrum, m., GABII, a city of Latium.

Gabīnī, -ōrum, m., [Gabiī], *citizens of* GABII, GABINES.

Gādēs, -ium, f., GADES, a city on the south coast of Spain (modern *Cadiz*).

Gāius, -ī, (abbreviated **C.**), m., GAIUS, a Roman forename.

galea, -ae, f., *helmet.*

Gallia, -ae, f., [Gallus], GAUL, comprising the territory of modern France, Belgium, and Holland.

Gallī, -ōrum, m., *the* GAULS, *inhabitants of* GALLIA.

Gallicus, -a, -um, [Gallia], GALLIC.

Gallus, -a, -um, GALLIC. As noun, **Gallus, -ī**, m., *a* GAUL.

gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus, semi-dep., *rejoice.*

gaudium, -ī, n., [gaudeō], *joy.*

geminus, -a, -um, *twin.*

gemitus, -ūs, m., [gemō, *sigh*], *groan.*

gener, -ī, m., *son-in-law.*

gēns, gentis, f., *clan,* GENS; *tribe, race, nation.*

genus, -eris, n., *race, family; kind.*

Germānī, -ōrum, m., *the* GERMANS.

Germānia, -ae, f., GERMANY.

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus, *wear; manage, carry on, wage; do; bear, conduct.*

gestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of gerō], *bear, carry; wear.*

gignō, -ere, genuī, genitus, *give birth to;* pass., *be born.* (PROGENITOR)

gladiātor, -ōris, m., [gladius], GLADIATOR.

gladiātōrius, -a, -um, [gladiātor], GLADIATORIAL.

gladius, -ī, m., *sword.*

glōria, -ae, f., GLORY.

Gnaeus, -ī, (abbreviated **Cn.**), m., GNAEUS, a Roman forename.

Gorgō, -ōnis, f., GORGON, one of three frightful sisters having snakes instead of hair.

gradus, -ūs, m., *step;* pl., *stairs.* (GRADE)

Graeae, -ārum, f., *the* GRAEAE, guardian sisters of the Gorgons, gray-haired from their birth, who had but one eye and one tooth among them.

Graecī, -ōrum, m., [Graecia], *the* GREEKS.

Graecia, -ae, f., GREECE; **Magna**

Graecia, *Southern Italy*, so-called because it was colonized by GREEKS.

graphium, **-ī**, n., *stylus*, a sharp-pointed iron or bronze instrument, used for writing on wax tablets.

grātia, **-ae**, f., [**grātus**], *favor*, GRACE ; abl., **grātiā**, with preceding gen., *for the sake;* **grātiās agō**, *give thanks ;* **grātiam referō**, *return thanks.*

grātuītus, **-a**, **-um**, [**grātia**], (without pay), *free*, GRATUITOUS.

grātus, **-a**, **-um**, *acceptable, pleasing, agreeable*, GRATE-*ful.*

gravis, **-e**, *heavy ;* GRAVE, *severe, serious, formidable ; irksome.*

graviter, adv., [**gravis**], *heavily, exceedingly.*

gubernātor, **-ōris**, m., [**gubernō**, *steer*], *helmsman.* (GUBERNATORIAL)

gustō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *taste, enjoy.* (dis-GUST)

guttur, **-uris**, n., *throat.* (GUTTURAL)

H

habeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, HAVE, *hold, keep ; pronounce, deliver.*

habitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **habeō**], *dwell, live, in*-HABIT.

haec, (nom. fem. sing. of pron. **hīc**), *this ; she.*

haereō, **-ēre**, **haesī**, **haesus**, (stick), *hesitate.* (ad-HESIVE)

Hamilcar, **-aris**, m., HAMILCAR, father of Hannibal.

hāmus, **-ī**, m., *hook.*

hanc, (fem. sing. acc. of pron. **hīc**), *this.*

Hannibal, **-is**, m., HANNIBAL, the famous Carthaginian general.

Hannō, **-ōnis**, m., HANNO, a Carthaginian general.

Harpē, **-ēs**, (acc., **Harpēn**), f., *the* HARPE, a sickle-shaped sword.

Harpȳia, **-ae**, f., HARPY, half bird and half woman.

haru-spex, **-icis**, m., [**-speciō**, *look*], *soothsayer*, (inspector of the entrails of victims).

Hasdrubal, **-is**, m., HASDRUBAL, (1) brother of Hannibal ; (2) general in command during the siege of Carthage.

hasta, **-ae**, f., *spear.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all ;* **haud ita multō post**, *not long afterwards.*

Helena, **-ae**, f., HELEN, wife of Menelaus, a Greek chieftain ; she was carried off to Troy by Paris.

Hellē, **-ēs**, (acc., **Hellēn**), f., HELLE, daughter of Athamas.

Hellēs-pontus, **-ī**, m., (sea of HELLE), *the* HELLESPONT.

Herculēs, **-is**, m., HERCULES, a hero of great strength, one of the Argonauts.

Hērennius, **-ī**, m., HERENNIUS, father of Pontus, the Samnite general.

herī, adv., *yesterday.*

Herminius, **-ī**, m., *Titus* HERMINIUS, who helped Horatius Cocles defend the bridge.

Hesperides, **-um**, (acc., **-as**), f., *the* HESPERIDES, guardians of the garden with golden apples.

hī, (masc. pl. nom. of pron. **hīc**), *these.*

hīc, adv., *here.*

hīc, **haec**, **hōc**, gen. **huius**, *this ; he, she, it ;* **ille . . . hīc**, *the former . . . the latter.*

Hiempsal, **-is**, m., HIEMPSAL, a prince of Numidia, who was slain by Jugurtha.

hiems, **hiemis**, f., *winter ; storm.*

Hierō, **-ōnis**, m., HIERO, king of Syracuse during the First Punic War.

hinc, adv., [**hīc**], *from this place, hence;* **hinc . . . hinc**, *on this side . . . on that.*

Hippomenēs, **-ae**, m., HIPPOMENES, successful suitor of Atalanta.

Hispānī, **-ōrum**, m., *the* SPANIARDS.

Hispānia, **-ae**, f., SPAIN.

Hister, **-trī**, m., *the Danube river.*

hōc, (nom., acc., and abl. neut. sing. of **hīc**), *this.*

ho-diē, adv., [**hōc** + **diē**], *to-day.*

homō, **-inis**, m., HUMAN *being, man.*

honestās, **-ātis**, f., [**honor**], HONOR, *uprightness, integrity.* (HONESTY)

honor, **-ōris**, m., HONOR; *office.*

honōrificē, adv., [**honor** + **faciō**], HONOR-*ably, with* HONOR.

Horātius, **-ī**, m., HORATIUS; (1) HORATIUS *Cocles*, who defended the bridge against the Etruscans; (2) *the Horatii*, the triplets who fought with the Curiatii.

horrendus, **-a**, **-um**, [**horreō**], *dreadful.*

horreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, *bristle; shudder.*

horribilis, **-e**, [**horreō**], *fearful*, HORRIBLE.

hortor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, *cheer; ex-*HORT, *encourage.*

hortus, **-ī**, m., *garden.* (HORTI-culture)

hospes, **-itis**, c., *host, guest.* (HOSPITAL)

hospitium, **-ī**, n., [**hospes**], HOSPITALITY.

hostia, **-ae**, f., *victim, sacrifice.*

Hostīlius, **-a**, **-um**, *of an* HOSTILIUS. See **Cūria.**

Hostīlius, **-ī**, m., *Tullus Hostilius*, third king of Rome. See **Mancīnus.**

hostis, **-is**, m., *enemy.* (HOSTILE)

hūc, adv., [**hīc**], *hither, to this side.*

humānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**homō**], HUMAN, *of a man.*

humilis, **-e**, [**humus**], *low; lowly*, HUMBLE.

humus, **-ī**, f., *ground;* **humī**, loc., *on the ground.*

Hylās, **-ae**, m., HYLAS, one of the Argonauts, companion of Hercules.

I

iaceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, *lie.* (ADJACENT)

iaciō, **-ere**, **iēcī**, **iactus**, *throw, cast.*

iactō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **iaciō**], *throw, cast, hurl.*

iaculum, **-ī**, n., [**iaciō**], *dart, javelin.*

iam, adv., *already, now;* **nōn iam**, *no longer;* **iam prīdem**, *long ago, long since.*

Iāniculum, **-ī**, n., [**Iānus**], *the* JANICULUM, a hill across the Tiber, west of Rome.

iānua, **-ae**, f., *door.* (JANITOR)

Iāsōn, **-onis**, m., JASON, leader of the Argonauts.

ībant, *they used to go, were going.*

Ibērus, **-ī**, m., *the* IBERUS, a river in Spain, now *the* EBRO.

ibi, adv., [**is**], *there, in that place.*

Īcarius, **-a**, **-um**, [**Īcarus**], *of* ICARUS, ICARIAN.

Īcarus, **-ī**, m., ICARUS, son of Daedalus.

icō, **-ere**, **īcī**, **ictus**, *strike;* **foedus icō**, *make a treaty.*

id, (neut. sing. nom. and acc. of pron. **is**), *this, it.*

ī-dem, **ea-dem**, **i-dem**, [**is**], *the same; also, likewise.* (IDENTICAL)

id-eō, adv., *for that reason, therefore.*

idōneus, **-a**, **-um**, *fit, suitable, convenient.*

Īdūs, -uum, f., *the* IDES, the 15th day of March, May, July, and October ; 13th day of other months.

igitur, post-positive conj. and adv., *therefore.*

ignāvia, -ae, f., [**ignāvus**], *inactivity, idleness, laziness.*

ignāvus, -a, -um, [**in** + (g)**nāvus**, *busy*], *idle, spiritless, cowardly.*

īgnis, -is, m., *fire.* (IGNITE)

ignōbilis, -e, [**in** + (g)**nōbilis**], IGNOBLE.

ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be* IGNORANT *of, not know, be unaware.*

ignōscō, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnōtus, [**in** + (g)**nōscō**], *pardon.*

ignōtus, -a, -um, [**in** + (g)**nōtus**], *unknown, untried, unfamiliar.*

ī-licō, adv., [**in** + **locō**], (on the spot), *immediately.*

il-lātus, see **īn-ferō.**

ille, illa, illud, gen., **illīus**, *that ; he, she, it ;* **ille . . . hīc**, *the former . . . the latter.*

illīc, adv., [**ille**], *there.*

illūc, adv., [**ille**], *thither, there.*

im-, see **in-.**

imāgō, -inis, f., *likeness,* IMAGE, *statue.*

imber, -bris, m., *rain, rain-storm, heavy rain.*

imitātiō, -ōnis, f., [**imitor**, *imitate*], IMITATION.

im-memor, -oris, [**memor**, *mindful*], *unmindful, forgetful.* (IMMEMORIAL)

im-mēnsus, -a, -um, [**metior**, *measure*], IMMENSE, *vast.*

im-mineō, -ēre, ——, ——, *overhang.* (IMMINENT)

im-molō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**mola**, *sacrificial meal*], *sacrifice, offer.* (IMMOLATE)

im-mortālis, -e, IMMORTAL.

im-patiēns, -entis, [**patior**], IMPATIENT.

im-pediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [**pēs**], *hinder,* IMPEDE.

im-pēnsa, -ae, f., [**pendō**], *expense.*

imperātor, -ōris, m., [**imperō**], *commander, general.*

im-perfectus, -a, -um, *unfinished.* (IMPERFECT)

imperium, -ī, n., [**imperō**], *command, power, authority, rule,* EMPIRE.

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *command, order ; rule.* (IMPERATIVE)

im-petrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**patrō**, *effect*], *obtain one's request, gain one's end.*

im-petus, -ūs, m., [**petō**], *attack, charge, rush ; force, fury,* IMPETUOSITY.

im-pietās, -ātis, f., IMPIETY.

im-piger, -gra, -grum, [**piger**, *lazy*], *active.*

im-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [**pleō**, *fill*], *fill up.*

im-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**plōrō**, *wail*], *beseech, beg,* IMPLORE.

im-pluvium, -ī, n., [**pluvia**, *rain*], *the* IMPLUVIUM, a cistern in the atrium, into which the rain fell through the opening in the roof.

im-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *place upon, put into,* IMPOSE.

im-prīmīs, adv., (in the first place), *especially.*

im-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *disapprove of, reject ; disavow.*

im-probus, -a, -um, *dishonorable, base.*

im-pudentia, -ae, f., [**pudēns**, *modest*], *shamelessness,* IMPUDENCE.

īmus, -a, -um, [sup. of **īnferus**], *lowest, bottom of.*

in, prep., (1) with acc., (motion toward), *into,* IN, *on, upon, against;* (2) with abl., (place where), IN, *on, upon, among.*

in-, prefix, (changing to **im-** before **b**, **m**, and **p**), (1) with verbs, *in, into, on, against;* (2) with adjectives, *not, un-*, IN-.

in-cautus, -a, -um, [**caveō**], INCAUTIOUS, *unwary.*

in-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *march, advance, walk.*

in-cendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus, [**-cendō**, *kindle*], *set on fire, rouse, excite*, INCENSE.

in-certus, -a, -um, UNCERTAIN.

in-cidō, -ere, -cidī, ——, [**cadō**], *fall in* or *into, fall upon, happen upon.* (INCIDENT)

in-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [**capiō**], (take in hand), *begin.* (INCIPIENT)

in-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**citō**, freq. of **cieō**, *arouse*], *urge on, spur on.* (INCITE)

in-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cry out.*

in-clēmenter, adv., *harshly, severely.* (INCLEMENT)

in-clūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus, [**claudō**], *shut up*, INCLOSE.

in-cognitus, -a, -um, [**co-gnōscō**], *unknown.* (INCOGNITO)

incohō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *begin.* (INCHOATIVE)

in-cola, -ae, c., [**colō**], *inhabitant, inmate.*

in-colō, -ere, -uī, ——, *live, dwell.*

incolumis, -e, *safe.*

in-crēdibilis, -e, [**crēdō**], *wonderful*, INCREDIBLE.

in-crepō, -āre, -uī, -itus, [**crepō**, *rattle*], *chide, upbraid.*

in-cumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitus, [**-cumbō**, *lie*], *lay one's self to, bend to.* (INCUMBENT)

in-cursiō, -ōnis, f., [**currō**], *attack, invasion*, INCURSION.

inde, adv., *thence, then, thereupon.*

in-dicium, -ī, n., [**in-dicō**], INDICATION, *sign.*

in-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *show*, INDICATE.

in-dicō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus, *declare, announce.* (INDICATIVE)

in-dignitās, -ātis, f., [**dignus**], *insult*, INDIGNITY.

in-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead in.*

in-duō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [**in(d) + uō**, *put*], *put on, dress one's self in;* pass., *dress.* (INDUE)

in-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itus,** *go into, begin.*

in-ermis, -e, [**arma**], UNARMED.

īn-fāmis, -e, [**fāma**], *notorious*, INFAMOUS.

īn-fāns, -fantis, c., [**fārī**, *speak*], (not speaking), *child*, INFANT, *babe.*

īn-fectus, -a, -um, [**faciō**], *not done, unaccomplished;* **rē īnfectā**, *without success.*

īn-fēlīx, -īcis, *unfortunate, unhappy.* (INFELICITOUS)

īn-ferō, -ferre, in-tulī, il-lātus, *bring in, import; bring on, make; inflict.* (INFER)

īnferus, -a, -um, *lower.*

īn-festus, -a, -um, [**-fendō**], *made unsafe*, INFESTED.

īn-fīnītus, -a, -um, [**fīniō**], *boundless, endless.*

īn-flātus, -a, -um, [part of **īn-flō**], INFLATED.

īn-fluō, -ere, -flūxī, -flūxus, *flow in.* (INFLUX)

īnfrā, adv., and prep. with acc., *below.*

īn-fringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctus, [**frangō**], *break off.* (INFRINGE)

in-gemō, -ere, -uī, ——, *sigh deeply.*

in-genium, -ī, n., [**gignō**], *character, ability, talents*, GENIUS.

ingēns, -entis, *vast, huge.*

in-genuus, -a, -um, [**gignō**], *free-born.* (INGENUOUS)

in-gredior, -ī, -gressus, [gradior, *step*], *advance; enter.* (INGREDIENT)

in-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [iaciō], *put in* or *on, throw in, inspire, infuse,* INJECT.

in-imīcus, -a, -um, [amīcus], *unfriendly, hostile.* (INIMICAL)

in-imīcus, -ī, m., [amīcus], *personal enemy.*

in-īquē, adv., [in-īquus], *unjustly, unfairly.* (UNEQUALLY)

in-īquus, -a, -um, [aequus], *unjust, unfair.* (INIQUITY)

in-iūria, -ae, f., [iūs], *wrong, injustice,* INJURY.

in-nītor, -ī, -nīxus, *lean upon, rest* or *lie on.*

in-numerābilis, -e, [numerus], *countless,* INNUMERABLE.

in-opia, -ae, f., [ops], *want, scarcity.*

in-opīnātus, -a, -um, [opīnor, *think*], *unexpected.*

inquam, **inquis**, **inquit**, def., *say;* **inquit**, *says he* or *said he.*

in-rīdeō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsus, *laugh at,* RIDI-*cule.*

īn-sānus, -a, -um, *unsound, mad,* INSANE.

īn-sciēns, -entis, [part. of sciō], *not knowing, unaware.*

īn-scius, -a, -um, [sciō], *not knowing, ignorant, unaware.*

īn-sidiae, -ārum, f., [sedeō], *ambush, plot, stratagem.* (INSIDIOUS)

īn-signe, -is, n., [īn-signis], *mark, decoration, honor; exploit.* (ENSIGN)

īn-signis, -e, [signum], *distinguished, remarkable, striking.*

īn-solēns, -entis, [part. of soleō], *haughty, arrogant,* INSOLENT.

īn-solenter, adv., [īn-solēns], *haughtily,* INSOLENTLY.

īn-solitus, -a, -um, [part. of soleō], *unaccustomed, unusual.*

īn-somnis, -e, [somnus], *sleepless.* (INSOMNIA)

īn-spiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, [-speciō, *look*], *look into,* INSPECT.

īn-stituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [statuō], *draw up;* INSTITUTE, *establish.*

īn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, *press upon, pursue.* (INSTANT)

īn-struō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *build up.* (INSTRUCT)

Īnsubrēs, -ium, m., *the* INSUBRIANS, Gauls dwelling between the Alps and the river Po.

īnsula, -ae, f., *island.* (INSULAR)

īn-sum, īn-esse, -fuī, ——, *be in.*

in-tāctus, -a, -um, [tangō], *untouched, uninjured,* INTACT.

in-teger, -gra, -grum, [tangō], *untouched, uninjured.* (INTEGER)

intel-legō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus, [inter], *perceive, understand, comprehend, know.* (INTELLECT)

inter, prep. with acc., *between, among, amid;* **inter sē**, *with each other, with one another.*

inter-calārius, -a, -um, [inter-calō], INTERCALARY.

inter-calō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [calō, *call*], *insert in the* CALENDAR.

inter-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [capiō], *seize.* (INTERCEPT)

inter-dum, adv., *sometimes.*

inter-eā, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

inter-fector, -ōris, m., [inter-ficiō], *slayer, assassin.*

inter-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [faciō], (put out of the way), *kill.*

inter-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [iaciō], *put between, interpose, intervene.* (INTERJECTION)

inter-im, adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.* (INTERIM)

inter-imō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus, [emō], (take away from among), *kill.*

interior, **-ius**, gen. **-ōris**, [inter], INTERIOR *of*.
inter-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *leave off*, INTERMIT, *interrupt*.
inter-neciō, **-ōnis**, f., [necō], *annihilation*. (INTERNECINE)
inter-pretor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, *explain*, INTERPRET.
inter-rēgnum, **-ī**, n., (interval between two reigns), INTERREGNUM.
in-territus, **-a**, **-um**, [terreō], *undaunted*, UNTERRIFIED.
inter-rogō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *ask*, *question*, INTERROGATE.
inter-scindō, **-ere**, **-scidī**, **-scissus**, *cut off*, *cut down*.
inter-vāllum, **-ī**, n., *space between*, *distance apart*, INTERVAL.
inter-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, *come between*, INTERVENE.
in-tolerandus, **-a**, **-um**, [tolerō], INTOLERABLE, *unendurable*.
intrā, prep. with acc., *within*, *inside*.
in-trepidus, **-a**, **-um**, [trepidus, *alarmed*], *unafraid*, *undaunted*, INTREPID.
intrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, ENTER.
intrō-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *lead within*. (INTRODUCE)
intro-itus, **-ūs**, m., [eō], ENTRANCE.
in-tumēscō, **-ere**, **-tumuī**, ——, [incep. of **tumeō**, *swell*], *swell*.
intus, adv., *within*.
in-undō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [unda], *overflow*, INUNDATE.
in-ūsitātus, **-a**, **-um**, [ūsitor, freq. of ūtor], *un-*USUAL, *extraordinary*.
in-ūtilis, **-e**, *useless*. (INUTILITY)
in-vādō, **-ere**, **-vāsī**, **-vāsus**, *advance upon*, *rush upon*, *attack*; INVADE.
in-vehō, **-ere**, **-vexī**, **-vectus**, *carry in*; pass., *sail in*. (INVEIGH)
in-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, *come upon*, *find*, INVENT.
in-vicem, adv., *in turn*.
in-vidia, **-ae**, f., [in + videō, *look askance at*], ENVY.
in-vīsus, **-a**, **-um**, [in + videō, *look askance at*], *hated*, *hateful*.
in-vītō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, INVITE.
iocus, **-ī**, m., *jest*, JOKE.
Iōlcus, **-ī**, m., IOLCUS, a town and harbor in southeastern Thessaly, whence the Argonauts sailed.
Iovis, see **Iuppiter**.
ipse, **-a**, **-um**, gen., **ipsīus**, intens. pron., *self*; *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*; *very*.
īra, **-ae**, f., *anger*, *wrath*, *rage*. (IRE)
īrācundus, **-a**, **-um**, [īra], *passionate*.
īrātus, **-a**, **-um**, [īrāscor, *be angry*], *angered*, *enraged*. (IRATE)
īre, see **eō**.
ir-ruō, **-ere**, **-ruī**, ——, [in], RUSH *upon*.
is, **ea**, **id**, gen., **eius**, dat., **eī**, *this*, *that*; *he*, *she*, *it*.
iste, **-a**, **-ud**, gen., **istīus**, *that . . . of yours*, *that*, *this*; *such*.
Isthmus, **-ī**, m., *the* ISTHMUS of Corinth.
ita, adv., *so*, *thus*; *in such a way*.
Ītalī, **-ōrum**, m., [Ītalia], *the* ITALIANS.
Ītalia, **-ae**, f., ITALY.
Ītalicus, **-a**, **-um**, [Ītalia], ITALIAN.
ita-que, adv., *and so*, *therefore*.
item, adv., *also*, *likewise*.
iter, **itineris**, n., [eō], *journey*, *road*, *march*.
iterum, adv., *again*, *a second time*.
Iuba, **-ae**, m., JUBA, king of Numidia.
iubeō, **-ēre**, **iussī**, **iussus**, *order*, *bid*, *command*. (JUSSIVE)
iūdex, **-icis**, c., [iūs + dīcō], JUDGE.
iūgerum, **-ī**, (gen. pl., **iūgerum**], n., $\frac{5}{8}$ of an acre.
iugulum, **-ī**, n., [dim. of **iugum**], *throat*. (JUGULAR)

iugum, **-ī**, n., [iungō], *yoke.*
Iugurtha, **-ae**, m., JUGURTHA, king of Numidia.
Iūlia, **-ae**, f., JULIA, daughter of Caesar and wife of Pompey.
Iūliī, **-ōrum**, m., *the* JULIANS, members of the **gēns Iūlia**.
Iūlius, see **Caesar**.
iungō, **-ere**, **iūnxī**, **iūnctus**, JOIN, *yoke, span.*
Iūnius, see **Brūtus**.
Iūnō, **-ōnis**, f., JUNO, queen of heaven, sister and wife of Jupiter.
Iuppiter, **Iovis**, m., JUPITER or JOVE, chief of the Roman gods.
iūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [iūs], *take oath, swear.*
iūs, **iūris**, n., *right, law,* JUSTICE.
iussū, (abl. sing. of **iussus**), *by the order.*
iussum, **-ī**, n., [iubeō], *command, order.*
iūstitia, **-ae**, f., [iūs], JUSTICE.
iūstus, **-a**, **-um**, [iūs], JUST.
iuvenis, **-is**, c., *youth.* (JUVENILE)
Iūventius, **-ī**, m., *P.* IUVENTIUS, a Roman general who was defeated by Pseudo-Philip.
iuvō, **-āre**, **iūvī**, **iūtus**, *help, assist.* (ad-JUTANT)
iūxtā, adv., and prep. with acc., *near to, close to.*
īvī, see **eō**.

L

L., abbreviation for **Lūcius**.
labor, **-ōris**, m., LABOR, *toil.*
labōriōsē, adv., [labor], LABORIOUSLY.
labōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [labor], LABOR, *toil ; suffer.*
labyrinthus, **-ī**, m., LABYRINTH.
Lacedaemoniī, **-ōrum**, m., [Lacedaemon], *the* LACEDAEMONIANS, inhabitants of LACEDAEMON or Sparta, the chief city of the Peloponnesus.
lacerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [lacer, *torn to pieces*], *slander.* (LACERATE)
lacrima, **-ae**, f., *tear.* (LACHRYMOSE)
lacus, **-ūs**, m., LAKE, *pond.*
laedō, **-ere**, **laesī**, **laesus**, *hurt, offend.*
laetitia, **-ae**, f., [laetus], *joy, gladness.*
laetus, **-a**, **-um**, *joyful, glad, happy.*
Laevīnus, **-ī**, m., [laevus]: (1) *P. Valerius* LAEVINUS, consul in 280 B.C. at the beginning of the war with Pyrrhus. (2) *M. Valerius* LAEVINUS, Roman general in command against Philip V. in 215 B.C.
laevus, **-a**, **-um**, *left.*
lanista, **-ae**, m., *trainer* (of gladiators).
lapis, **-idis**, m., *stone.* (LAPIDARY)
laqueāria, **-ium**, n., *paneled ceiling, fretted roof.*
Lārentia, **-ae**, f., *Acca* LARENTIA, wife of Faustulus.
Larēs, **-um**, m., *the* LARES, deified spirits of ancestors, protecting the home ; household gods.
Lars, **Lartis**, m., see **Porsena**.
Lartius, **-ī**, m., *Spurius* LARTIUS, one of the companions of Horatius Cocles.
lātē, adv., [lātus], *widely.*
latebra, **-ae**, f., [lateō], *hiding place, retreat.*
latebrōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [latebra], *full of hiding places.*
lateō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, *lie hid, be concealed, lurk.* (LATENT)
Latīnē, adv., [Latīnus], *in* LATIN.
Latīnī, **-ōrum**, m., [Latium], *the* LATINS, *inhabitants of* LATIUM.
Latīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [Latium], LATIN.

Latīnus, -ī, m., [**Latium**], LATINUS, *king of* LATIUM.

Latium, -ī, n., LATIUM, a district in Italy, south of the Tiber.

latrō, -ōnis, m., *robber.*

lātus, -a, -um, *broad, wide.* (LATITUDE)

latus, -eris, n., *side.* (LATERAL)

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**laus**], *praise,* LAUD.

laurea, -ae, f., LAUREL *wreath.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, renown; merit.*

Lāvīnia, -ae, f., LAVINIA, daughter of Latinus.

Lāvīnium, -ī, n., [**Lāvīnia**], LAVINIUM, a town which Aeneas founded in Latium and named in honor of his wife LAVINIA.

lavō, -āre, lāvī, lautus or **lōtus**, *wash, bathe,* LAVE.

lectus, -ī, m., *couch, bed.*

lēgātiō, -ōnis, f., [**lēgō**], *embassy,* LEGATION; *deputation, envoys.*

lēgātus, -ī, m., [**lēgō**], *ambassador,* LEGATE, *messenger;* in the army, *lieutenant.*

legiō, -ōnis, f., [**legō**], LEGION, a Roman army division, containing 3000–6000 soldiers.

legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus, *gather, col-*LECT, *se-*LECT; *read.*

lēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**lēx**], *leave by will, bequeath.*

Lēmnos, -ī, f., LEMNOS, an island in the Aegean Sea.

lēniter, adv., [**lēnis**, *mild*], *mildly, gently.* (LENIENT)

lentus, -a, -um, [**lēnis**, *mild*], *slow.*

leō, -ōnis, m., LION.

Lesbius, -a, -um, [**Lesbos**], *of* LESBOS, an island in the Aegean Sea, LESBIAN.

lētālis, -e, [**lētum**, *death*], *fatal.* (LETHAL)

levis, -e, *light, slight.* (LEVITY)

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**levis**], *re-*LIEVE, *ease.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *law, rule; condition.* (LEGAL)

libēns, -entis, [part. of **libet**, *it is fitting*], *willing.*

libenter, adv., [**libēns**], *willingly.*

liber, librī, m., *book.* (LIBRARY)

līber, -a, -um, *free.* (LIBERAL)

līberī, -ōrum, m., [**līber**], *children.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**līber**], *free, release,* LIBERATE.

lībertās, -ātis, f., [**līber**], *freedom,* LIBERTY.

lībertus, -ī, m., [**līber**], *freedman.*

lībum, -ī, n., *cake.*

Libya, -ae, f., LIBYA, North Africa, west of Egypt.

Libycus, -a, -um, [**Libya**], *of* LIBYA, LIBYAN.

licet, -ēre, licuit and **licitum est**, impers., *it is allowed, permitted.*

Licinius, -ī, m., *P.* LICINIUS *Crassus*, consul in 171 B.C.

ligneus, -a, -um, [**lignum**], *of wood, wooden.*

lignum, -ī, n., *stick of wood, firewood, wood.*

Ligurēs, -um, m., *the* LIGURIANS, a people of northwestern Italy, south of the Po.

Lilybaeum, -ī, n., LILYBAEUM, a promontory on the west coast of Sicily.

līmen, -inis, n., *threshold.*

līnea, -ae, f., *string,* LINE; **alba līnea**, *white* LINE (drawn across the arena, marking the end of the race-course).

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue;* LANGUAGE. (LINGUIST)

līnum, -ī, n., (flax) *thread,* LINE.

litterārius, -a, -um, [**littera**, *letter*], *of reading and writing;* **lūdus litterārius**, *elementary school.* (LITERARY)

lītus, -oris, n., *shore.* (LITORAL)
locus, -ī, m., *place, position, situation; room; opportunity, occasion.* (LOCAL)
Londinium, -ī, n., LONDON.
longē, adv., [**longus**], *a* LONG *way off, far.*
longitūdō, -inis, f., [**longus**], *length.*
longius, adv., [comp. of **longē**], *farther.*
longus, -a, -um, LONG.
Longus, see **Semprōnius.**
loquor, -ī, locūtus, *speak, talk; say, tell.* (LOQUACIOUS)
lōrum, -ī, n., *leather strap.*
lucerna, -ae, f., [**lūceō**, *shine*], *lamp.*
Lūcius, -ī, m., [**lūx**], LUCIUS, a Roman forename.
Lucrētia, -ae, f., LUCRETIA, wife of Tarquinius Collatinus.
Lucrētius, -ī, m., *Spurius* LUCRETIUS, father of Lucretia.
lūctāmen, -inis, n., [**lūctor**, *wrestle*], *wrestling match.*
lūctātiō, -ōnis, f., [**lūctor**, *wrestle*], *wrestling.*
lūctus, -ūs, m., [**lūgeō**], *grief, mourning.*
lūcus, -ī, m., *sacred grove, grove.*
lūdicer, -cra, -crum, [**lūdus**], *sportive.* (LUDICROUS)
lūdus, -ī, m., [**lūdō**, *play*], *play, game; school.* (inter-LUDE)
lūgeō, -ēre, lūxī, lūctus, *lament, mourn.*
lūmen, -inis, n., [**lūceō**, *shine*], *light.* (il-LUMINATION)
lūna, -ae, f., [**lūceō**, *shine*], *the moon.* (LUNAR)
lupa, -ae, f., *she-wolf.*
Lūsītānia, -ae, f., LUSITANIA, a province on the west coast of Spain.
lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *review, inspect.* (il-LUSTRATE)
Lutātius, see **Catulus.**
lūx, lūcis, f., [**lūceō**, *shine*], *light, brightness;* **prīmā lūce**, *at daybreak.*
lyra, -ae, f., LYRE.

M

M., abbreviation for **Mārcus**, a Roman forename.
M', abbreviation for **Mānius**, a Roman forename.
Macedonia, -ae, f., MACEDONIA, a country north of Greece.
Macedonicus, -a, -um, [**Macedonia**], MACEDONIAN.
maestus, -a, -um, *sad, sorrowful.*
magis, adv., [comp. of **multō**], *more, rather.*
magister, -trī, m., MASTER, *teacher;* **magister equitum**, *master of the horse.*
magistrātus, -ūs, m., [**magister**], MAGISTRATE.
Magnēsia, -ae, f., MAGNESIA, a city in western Asia Minor.
magni-ficē, adv. [**magni-ficus**], MAGNIFICENTLY.
magnificentissimē, [sup. of **magnificē**], *most* MAGNIFICENTLY.
magni-ficus, -a, -um, [**magnus** + **faciō**], MAGNIFICENT.
magnitūdō, -inis, f., [**magnus**], *greatness, size,* MAGNITUDE.
magn-opere, adv., [**magnus** + **opus**], *greatly.*
magnus, -a, -um, *great, large.* (MAGNATE)
maior, -ius, gen., **-iōris**, [comp. of **magnus**], *greater.* (MAJOR)
male, adv., [**malus**], *badly.* (MALEfactor)
mālō, mālle, māluī, ——, [**magis** + **volō**], (choose rather), *prefer.*
malum, -ī, n., [**malus**], *evil, misfortune.*
malus, -a, -um, *bad, evil, wicked.*

Mamilius, -ī, m., *Octavius* MAMILIUS, son-in-law of Tarquinius Superbus.

Mancīnus, -ī, m., *C. Hostilius* MANCINUS, consul in 137 B.C.

mandātum, -ī, n., [**mandō**], *order, com-*MAND, MANDATE, *instruction.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**manus** + **dō**], *order, com-*MAND, *direct.*

māne, adv., *early in the morning.*

maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mānsus, *stay, re-*MAIN.

Mānīlius, -ī, m., *M'*, MANILIUS, consul in 149 B.C.

Mānlius, -ī, m., (1) *T.* MANLIUS *Torquatus*, who slew a Gallic champion in single combat. (2) *Cn.* MANLIUS *Volso*, consul in 189 B.C.

mānsuētus, -a, -um, [**manus** + **suēscō**], *tame.*

manū-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *release, set free.* (MANUMISSION)

manus, -ūs, f., *hand; band* (of men), *force;* **manū**, *artificially.* (MANUAL)

mappa, -ae, f., *white cloth, handkerchief.* (MAP)

Mārcellus, -ī, m., [dim. of **Mārcus**], (1) *M. Claudius* MARCELLUS, the 'Sword of Rome,' who captured Syracuse in 212 B.C.; (2) *M. Claudius* MARCELLUS, consul in 183 B.C.

Mārcius, -ī, m., *Ancus* MARCIUS, the fourth king of Rome. See **Coriolānus** and **Cēnsorīnus.**

Mārcus, -ī, m., MARCUS, a Roman forename.

mare, -is, n., *sea.*

marītus, -ī, m., *married man;* **novus marītus**, *bridegroom;* **novī marītī**, *bridal couple.*

Marius, -ī, m., *C.* MARIUS, who defeated Jugurtha, and the Cimbri and Teutones; seven times consul; the bitter opponent of Sulla.

marmor, -oris, n., MARBLE.

marmoreus, -a, -um, [**marmor**], *of* MARBLE, MARBLE.

Mārs, Mārtis, m., MARS, god of war.

Mārsī, -ōrum, m., *the* MARSI, a people east of Latium.

Mārtius, -a, -um, [**Mārs**], *of* MARS; see **campus**; *of* MARCH.

māter, -tris, f., MOTHER.

mātrimōnium, -ī, n., [**māter**], *marriage,* MATRIMONY.

mātrōna, -ae, f., [**māter**], MATRON.

maximē, adv., [**maximus**], *very greatly, especially, most.*

maximus, -a, -um, [sup. of **magnus**], *greatest, very great, largest.* (MAXIMUM).

Mēdēa, -ae, f., MEDEA, daughter of Aeeta, king of Colchis; wife of Jason.

medicāmentum, -ī, n., [**medicō**], *drug,* MEDICINE.

medicātus, -a, -um, [part. of **medicō**], *magic.* (MEDICATED)

medicīna, -ae, f., [**medicus**], MEDICINE.

medicus, -ī, m., [**medeor**, *heal*], *doctor.* (MEDICAL)

meditor, -ārī, -ātus, *consider,* MEDITATE, *plan.*

medium, -ī, n., [**medius**], *the middle.* (MEDIUM)

medius, -a, -um, *middle of, midst of.*

Medūsa, -ae, f., MEDUSA, chief of the Gorgons, whose look turned objects into stone.

Megara, -ae, f., MEGARA, a town northeast of the Isthmus of Corinth.

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

Meleager, -grī, m., MELEAGER, a Calydonian hero, one of the Argonauts.

melior, -ius, gen., **-ōris**, [comp. of **bonus**], *better.*

melius, adv., [comp. of **bene**], *better.*

membrum, -ī, n., *limb*, MEMBER.

Memmius, -ī, m., *C.* MEMMIUS *Gemellus*, consul in 54 B.C.

memorābilis, -e, [**memorō**, *mention*], *worth mentioning*, MEMORABLE.

memoria, -ae, f., [**memor**, *mindful*], MEMORY, *remembrance.*

mendācium, -ī, n., [**mendāx**, *lying*], *falsehood, lie.* (MENDACIOUS)

Menēnius, see **Agrippa.**

mēns, mentis, f., *mind.* (MENTAL)

mēnsa, -ae, f., *table.*

mēnsis, -is, m., *month.*

mentiō, -ōnis, f., [**mēns**], MENTION.

Mercurius, -ī, m., MERCURY, messenger of the gods.

mereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *deserve*, MERIT, *earn.*

mergō, -ere, mersī, mersus, *dip, sink, im-*MERSE.

meridiānus, -a, -um, [**merī-diēs**, *mid-day*], *mid-day.* (MERIDIAN)

meritum, -ī, n., [**mereō**], *service*, MERIT.

merx, mercis, f., MERCHANDISE.

mēta, -ae, f., *goal.*

Metaurus, -ī, m., *the* METAURUS, a river in Umbria, emptying into the Adriatic Sea.

Metellus, -ī, m., (1) *Q. Caecilius* METELLUS *Macedonicus*, who defeated Pseudo-Philip in 148 B.C. (2) *Q. Caecilius* METELLUS *Numidicus*, consul in 109 B.C.

Mettius, see **Curtius** and **Fūfetius.**

metus, -ūs, m., *fear, dread.* (METICULOUS)

meus, -a, -um, *my, mine.*

mī, voc. masc. sing. of **meus.**

micāns, -antis, [part. of **micō**], *flashing.*

Micipsa, -ae, m., MICIPSA, king of Numidia.

micō, -āre, -uī, ——, *gleam, glitter.*

Midās, -ae, m., MIDAS, king of Phrygia.

migrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *depart, remove, move.* (MIGRATE)

mīles, -itis, m., *soldier.*

Mīlētus, -ī, f., MILETUS, a city on the southwest coast of Asia Minor.

mīlia, -ium, n., [pl. of **mīlle**], *thousands.*

mīliārium, -ī, n., [**mīlle**], *mile-stone.*

mīliēs, adv., [**mīlle**], *a thousand times.*

mīlitāris, -e, [**mīles**], MILITARY.

mīlitia, -ae, f., [**mīles**], MILITARY *service, warfare.*

mīlitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**mīles**], *be a soldier, perform* MILITARY *service, serve.* (MILITANT)

mīlle, indecl. adj. in sing., *thousand;* pl., **mīlia, -ium**, n. noun, *thousands.*

minae, -ārum, f., *threats.*

Minerva, -ae, f., MINERVA, goddess of wisdom.

minimē, adv., [sup. of **parum**], *by no means, not at all, no, no indeed.*

minimus, -a, -um, [sup. of **parvus**], *very little, smallest.* (MINIMUM)

minister, -trī, m., *attendant.* (MINISTER)

ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**minister**], *wait upon, serve.* (MINISTER)

minor, -ārī, -ātus, *threaten, menace.*

minor, -us, gen., **minōris**, [comp. of **parvus**], *smaller, less.* (MINOR)

Mīnōs, -ois, m., MINOS, king of Crete.

Mīnō-taurus, -ī, m., *the* MINOTAUR, a monster with a bull's head on a man's body.

minus, adv., [comp. of **parum**], *less ;* **nec minus**, *none the less.* (MINUS)

mīrābilis, -e, [**mīror**], *wonderful, ad-*MIRABLE.

mīrāculum, -ī, n., [**mīror**], *wonder,* MIRACLE.

mīror, -ārī, -ātus, [**mīrus**], *wonder at, marvel, ad-*MIRE.

mīrus, -a, -um, *wonderful, wondrous ; strange, remarkable.*

misceō, -ēre, -uī, mixtus, MIX, *mingle.*

miser, -a, -um, *wretched,* MISERABLE.

miseri-cordia, -ae, f., [**cor**, *heart*], *pity, compassion, mercy.*

missiō, -ōnis, f., [**mittō**], *release, discharge, dis-*MISSAL. (MISSION)

Mithridātēs, -is, m., MITHRIDATES VI., surnamed *the Great*, king of Pontus.

Mithridāticus, -a, -um, [**Mithridātēs**], MITHRIDATIC.

mītis, -e, *gentle, mild.* (MITIGATE)

mittō, -ere, mīsī, missus, *send, throw.* (MISSILE)

Mitylēnae, -ārum, f., MITYLENE, chief city of Lesbos, an island in the Aegean Sea.

moderātiō, -ōnis, f., [**moderor**, *control*], MODERATION, *self-control.*

modius, -ī, m., *measure* (of grain) ; *peck.*

modo, adv., [**modus**], *only, just ;* **nōn modo . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also.*

modus, -ī, m., *measure, limit ; manner,* MODE, *way.*

moenia, -ium, n., *walls, ramparts, fortifications.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus, [**mōlēs**, *mass*], *undertake.*

molliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [**mollis**, *soft*], *soften.* (E-MOLLIENT)

Molō, -ōnis, m., *Apollonius* MOLO, a famous teacher of oratory at Rhodes.

mōmentum, -ī, n., [**moveō**], MOMENT.

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *advise, warn, ad-*MONISH.

mōns, montis, m., MOUNTAIN, *hill.*

mōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**moneō**], *show, point out.*

mōnstrum, -ī, n., [**moneō**], MONSTER.

monumentum, -ī, n., [**moneō**], *remembrance, relic, memorial.* (MONUMENT)

mora, -ae, f., *delay.*

morbus, -ī, m., *disease, sickness.* (MORBID)

morior, -ī, mortuus, *die.* MORIBUND)

moror, -ārī, -ātus, [**mora**], *delay, linger.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

mōs, mōris, m., *habit, custom, manner, way ;* pl., *conduct, character.* (MORALS)

mortālis, -is, c., [**mors**], MORTAL, *human being.*

mortuus, -a, -um, [part. of **morior**], *dead.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, MOVE ; *affect, influence ; stir up ;* re-MOVE.

mox, adv., *soon, presently.*

Mūcius, see **Scaevola.**

mūgītus, -ūs, m., [**mūgiō**, *bellow*], *bellowing.*

mulceō, -ēre, mulsī, mulsus, *soothe, calm.* (E-MULSION)

mulier, -is, f., *woman, wife.*

multitūdō, -inis, f., [**multus**], MULTITUDE.

multō, adv., [**multus**], (by) *much ;* **multō ante**, *long before.*

multum, adv., [**multus**], *much.*

multus, -a, -um, *much ;* pl., *many.* (MULTI-ply)

Mummius, -ī, m., *L.* MUMMIUS *Achaicus*, who plundered Corinth in 146 B.C.

mundus, **-ī**, m., *world.* (MUNDANE)
mūniō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, *fortify; construct.*
mūnītiō, **-ōnis**, f., [**mūniō**], *fortify, defend.* (MUNITIONS)
mūnus, **-eris**, n., *gift, office; spectacle, exhibition.* (re-MUNERATE)
mūrus, **-ī**, m., *wall.* (MURAL)
Mūs, **Mūris**, m., [**mūs**, *mouse*], *Decius* MUS, who sacrificed his life in the battle of Asculum.
mūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *change, exchange.* (MUTUAL)
Myrmillō, **-ōnis**, m., a gladiator with Gallic arms.
Mysia, **-ae**, f., MYSIA, a country of Asia Minor, south of the Propontis.

N

Nabis, **-idis**, m., NABIS, a 'tyrant' of Lacedaemon.
nactus, see **nancīscor.**
nam, conj., *for.*
nancīscor, **-ī**, **nactus** or **nanctus**, *obtain, get; meet with.*
nāris, **-is**, f., *nostril.*
nārrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *tell,* NARRATE.
nāscor, **-ī**, **nātus**, *be born; arise, grow; begin.* (NATAL)
Nāsīca, see **Scīpiō.**
nātiō, **-ōnis**, f., [**nāscor**], *people,* NATION.
natō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **nō**], *swim, float.* (NATATORIUM)
nātūra, **-ae**, f., [**nāscor**], NATURE.
nātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **nāscor**], *born;* with words denoting time, *old.* (NATIVE)
nātus, **-ūs**, m., [**nāscor**], *birth;* **minor nātū**, *younger;* **maior nātū**, *elder.*
nau-fragium, **-ī**, n., [**nāvis** + **frangō**], *shipwreck.*
nauta, **-ae**, m., [for **nāvita** from **nāvis**], *sailor.*
nauticus, **-a**, **-um**, [**nauta**], *of ships, naval,* NAUTICAL.
nāvālis, **-e**, [**nāvis**], NAVAL.
nāvicula, **-ae**, f., [dim. of **nāvis**], *small vessel, little boat.*
nāvi-gium, **-ī**, n., [**nāvis** + **agō**], *boat.*
nāv-igō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**nāvis** + **agō**], *sail.* (NAVIGATE)
nāvis, **-is**, f., *ship;* **nāvis longa**, *ship of war, galley.* (NAVY)
Naxos, **-ī**, (acc., **-on**), f., NAXOS, an island in the Aegean Sea.
nē, conj., *that . . . not, lest, not to.* See **nē quis** and **nē . . . quidem.**
-ne, enclitic interrogative particle, used in asking questions simply for information.
nec, see **neque.**
necessārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**necesse**], *unavoidable,* NECESSARY.
necesse, n., indecl. adj., NECESSARY.
necessitās, **-ātis**, f., [**necesse**], NECESSITY.
necō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *kill, slay.*
nectō, **-ere**, **nexuī**, **nexus**, *tie, bind.* (CON-NECT).
neg-legō, **-ere**, **-lēxī**, **-lēctus**, [**nec** + **legō**], *disregard,* NEGLECT.
negō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *say no, deny, refuse.* (NEGATIVE)
neg-ōtium, **-ī**, n., [**nec**], *business, matter, task; effort, trouble, difficulty.* (NEGOTIATE)
nē-mō, dat. **nēminī**, [**homō**], c., *no one, nobody.*
nepōs, **-ōtis**, m., *grandson.* (NEPOTISM)
Neptūnus, **-ī**, m., NEPTUNE, god of the sea, brother of Jupiter.
neque or **nec**, adv., [**nē** + **-que**], *and not,* NOT, *nor;* **neque . . . neque**, *neither . . . nor.*

nē . . . quidem, *not even* (emphasizing the word between **nē** and **quidem**).
nē-quīquam, adv., *in vain, to no purpose.*
nē quis, nē quid, *that no one, that nothing.*
nē-sciō, -īre, -īvī, ——, *not know, be ignorant.*
nēsciō quis or **quid**, *I know not who, some one, some; I know not what, something.*
neu, see **nēve.**
neuter, -tra, -trum, gen., **neutrīus**, [**nē** + **uter**], *neither.* (NEUTER)
nē-ve or **neu**, conj., *and not, nor, and that . . . not, and lest.*
nex, necis, f. [**necō**], *death, murder.*
niger, -gra, -grum, *black.*
nihil, n., indecl., *nothing.* (NIHILIST)
nihil-dum, indecl., *nothing as yet.*
nihilō minus, adv., *none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*
nimbus, -ī, m., (black) *rain-cloud.*
nimium, -ī, n., *too much.*
ni-si, conj., [**nē** + **sī**], *if not, unless, except.*
nitidus, -a, -um, [**niteō**, *shine*], *shining.*
nītor, -ī, nīxus or **nīsus**, *lean; strive, struggle.*
nix, nivis, f., *snow.*
nō, nāre, nāvī, ——, *swim.*
nōbilis, -e, [**nōscō**, *know*], *well-born, of high birth*, NOBLE.
nōbilitās, -ātis, f., [**nōbilis**], NOBILITY, NOBLES.
noctū, adv., [**nox**], *at night.*
nocturnus, -a, -um, [**nox**], *of* or *for the night*, NOCTURNAL.
Nōla, -ae, f., NOLA, a town in Campania.
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, ——, [**nē** + **volō**], *be unwilling, not wish.*
nōmen, -inis, n., [**nōscō**, *know*], *name.* (NOMINATE)
nōn, adv., *not.*
nōnāgēsimus, -a, -um, [**nōnāgintā**], *ninetieth.*
nōn-dum, adv., *not yet.*
nōn-ne, interrogative adv., (expects the answer '*Yes*'), *not?*
nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, (not none), *some, several.*
nōn-numquam, adv., (not never), *sometimes.*
noster, -tra, -trum, [**nōs**], *our, ours.*
Notus, -ī, m., NOTUS, the south wind.
novem, indecl., *nine.* (NOVEMBER)
noverca, -ae, f., *step-mother.*
novus, -a, -um, *new, strange.* (NOVEL)
nox, noctis, f., *night.* (equi-NOX)
nūbēns, -entis, f., [**nūbō**], *bride.*
nūbēs, -is, f., *cloud.*
nūbō, -ere, nūpsī, nūptus, *marry.*
n-ūllus, -a, -um, gen., **nūllīus**, [**nē** + **ūllus**], *not any, none, no.* (NULL)
num, interrogative adv., (expects the answer '*No*'); in indirect questions, *whether.*
Numa, -ae, m., NUMA *Pompilius*, second king of Rome.
Numantia, -ae, f., NUMANTIA, a strongly fortified city in the north of Spain.
Numantīnī, -ōrum, m., [**Numantia**], *inhabitants of* NUMANTIA, *the* NUMANTINES.
numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**numerus**], *count out, pay.* (e-NUMERATE)
numerus, -ī, m., NUMBER.
Numidae, -ārum, m., NUMIDIANS, *inhabitants of* NUMIDIA.
Numidia, -ae, f., NUMIDIA, a country west of the Carthaginian territory.

Numitor, **-ōris**, m., NUMITOR, elder son of Proca.
n-umquam, adv., [nē], *never.*
num quis? *anyone? any?*
nunc, adv., *now.*
nūntiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [nūntius], *an-*NOUNCE, *report.*
nūntius, **-ī**, m., *messenger.* (E-NUNCIATE)
nūper, adv., *recently, lately.*
nūpta, **-ae**, f., [nūbō], *bride.*
nūptiae, **-ārum**, f., [nūbō], *wedding,* NUPTIALS.
n-ūsquam, adv., [nē], *nowhere, in no place.*
nūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of nuō, *nod*], *waver.* (NUTATION)
nūtriō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, *nourish, feed.* (NUTRIMENT)
nympha, **-ae**, f., NYMPH.

O

ō, interj., *O! oh!*
ob, prep. with acc., *on account of, for.*
ob- in composition, (1) *towards;* (2) *down.*
ob-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, *go to meet; fall, die.* (OBITUARY)
ob-iciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus**, [iaciō], *throw before, throw to, offer.* (OBJECT)
ob-ligō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *bind, lay under* OBLIGATION.
ob-līvīscor, **-ī**, **-lītus**, *forget.* (OBLIVION)
ob-noxius, **-a**, **-um**, [noceō], *liable, exposed.* (OBNOXIOUS)
ob-oediō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [audiō], *give ear; obey; be subject.* (OBEDIENT)
ob-ruō, **-ere**, **-ruī**, **-rutus**, *overwhelm, bury, crush.*
ob-ses, **-idis**, c., [sedeō], *hostage; security, pledge.*
ob-sideō, **-ēre**, **-sēdī**, **-sessus**, [sedeō], (sit down before), *besiege.* (OBSESSION)
ob-sidiō, **-ōnis**, f., [ob-sideō], *siege.*
ob-sistō, **-ere**, **-stitī**, **-stitus**, *withstand, oppose.*
ob-stō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, ——, *be in the way, hinder.*
ob-stupēscō, **-ere**, **-stupuī**, ——, [incep. of stupeō], *be* STUPE-*fied.*
ob-testor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, *call as witness, implore.*
ob-tineō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-tentus**, [teneō], *hold, possess, gain,* OBTAIN; *prevail.*
ob-tingō, **-ere**, **-tigī**, ——, [tangō], *befall, occur.*
ob-trectātor, **-ōris**, m., [tractō], *disparager, critic.*
ob-truncō, **-āre**, ——, **-ātus**, [truncō, *maim*], *kill, slay, slaughter.*
ob-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, *come* or *fall* (by lot).
ob-viam, adv., *in the way* (to), *towards, to meet;* **obviam veniō** or **eō**, *meet.* (OBVIATE)
ob-vius, **-a**, **-um**, [via], *in the way.* (OBVIOUS)
ob-volvō, **-ere**, **-volvī**, **-volūtus**, *wrap up, muffle, cover.*
oc-cāsiō, **-ōnis**, f., [ob + cadō], *opportunity,* OCCASION.
oc-cidō, **-ere**, **-cidī**, **-cāsus**, [ob + cadō], *fall, perish; go down, set.* (OCCIDENT)
oc-cīdō, **-ere**, **-cīdī**, **-cīsus**, [ob + caedō], *cut down, kill, slay.*
oc-cultus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **oc-culō**, *conceal*], *concealed, hidden, secret.* (OCCULT)
oc-cupō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [ob + capiō], *take possession of, seize,* OCCUPY.
oc-currō, **-ere**, **-currī**, **-cursus**,

(run to meet), *meet, encounter.* (OCCUR)

Octāvius, -ī, m., [**octāvus**], see **Mamilius.**

octāvus, -a, -um, [**octō**], *eighth.* (OCTAVE)

octin-gentī, -ae, -a, [**octō** + **centum**], *eight hundred.*

octōgintā, indecl., [**octō**], *eighty.*

oculus, -ī, m., *eye, sight.* (OCULIST)

odium, -ī, n., [**ōdī**, *hate*], *hatred.* (ODIOUS)

offa, -ae, f., (little ball of flour), *cake.*

of-fendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus, [**ob** + **-fendō**, *ward off*], OFFEND.

of-ferō, -ferre, ob-tulī, ob-lātus, [**ob**], OFFER, *present.*

of-ficium, -ī, n., [**opus** + **faciō**], *service, duty; allegiance; employment,* OFFICE.

oleum, -ī, n., OIL.

ōlim, adv., *once, once upon a time, formerly.*

Olympius, -a, -um, [**Olympia**, in Greece], OLYMPIC.

Olympus, -ī, m., OLYMPUS, a lofty mountain on the borders of Macedonia and Thessaly, the seat of the gods.

ōmen, -inis, n., *sign,* OMEN.

omnīnō, adv., [**omnis**], *altogether, wholly, completely; in all, only.*

omnis, -e, *every, all.* (OMNIBUS)

onerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**onus**], *load, burden.*

onus, -eris, n., *load, burden.* (ONEROUS)

onustus, -a, -um, [**onus**], *laden.*

opera, -ae, f., [**opus**], *service, aid; attention.* (OPERA)

opīmus, -a, -um, *rich;* **spōlia opīma,** *spoils of honor.*

oppidānus, -ī, m., [**oppidum**], *townsman.*

oppidum, -ī, n., (fortified) *town, city.*

op-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, [**ob**], OPPOSE.

op-pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ob**], *attack, assault, besiege.*

(ops), opis, f., *means, wealth, riches;* often pl., *influence, power.*

optātus, -a, -um, [part. of **optō**], *wished for, longed for.* (OPTATIVE)

optimās, -ātis, m., [**optimus**], *aristocrat.* (OPTIMATE)

optimus, -a, -um, [sup. of **bonus**], *best, very good, most favorable.* (OPTIMIST)

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *wish, desire.*

opus, (used only in nom. and acc.), n., *necessity, need.*

opus, -eris, n., *work, labor, building, fortification.* (OPUS)

opulentissimus, -a, -um, [sup. of **opulentus**, *rich*], *richest, most wealthy* or OPULENT.

ōra, -ae, f., *shore, coast.*

ōrāculum, -ī, n., [**ōrō**], ORACLE.

ōrātiō, -ōnis, f., [**ōrō**], ORATION.

ōrātor, -ōris, m., [**ōrō**], ORATOR.

Orbilius, -ī, m., ORBILIUS, teacher of the poet Horace.

orbis, -is, m., *ring, fold, coil; circle; world;* **orbis mēnsae,** *round table;* **orbis terrae** or **terrārum,** *the whole earth.* (ORBIT)

ōrdinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ōrdō**], *set in* ORDER, *arrange, appoint, establish.* (CO-ORDINATE)

ōrdō, -inis, m., *row,* ORDER, *rank; bank* (of oars).

oriēns, -entis, [part. of **orior**], *rising, east.* (ORIENT)

orior, -īrī, ortus, *arise, rise; be born; spring from.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, n., [**ōrnō**], ORNAMENT, ad-ORNMENT.

ōrnātus, -a, -um, [part. of **ōrnō**], *fitted out, accoutred, equipped,*

ad-ORNED; *distinguished, illustrious.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fit out, ad*-ORN.

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ōs], *pray, beg, beseech, ask.*

Orpheus, -ī, m., ORPHEUS, a Thracian bard.

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, feature, face.* (ORAL)

os, ossis, n., *bone.* (OSSI-fy)

ōs-culum, -ī, n., [dim. of ōs], (little mouth), *kiss.*

Ossa, -ae, f., OSSA, a mountain on the east coast of Thessaly.

os-tendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, [ob], (stretch before), *show.* (OSTENSIBLE)

Ōstia, -ae, f., [ōstium], OSTIA, the seaport of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.

ōstium, -ī, n., [ōs], *door, doorway; mouth, entrance.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure.*

ovō, -āre, ——, ātus, *rejoice.* (OVATION)

P

Pactōlus, -ī, m., PACTOLUS, a river of Lydia in Asia Minor.

Paelignī, -ōrum, m., *the* PAELIGNI, a people of Central Italy.

paene, adv., *nearly, almost.*

palam, (1) adv., *openly,* (2) prep. with abl., *before.*

Palātīnus, -a, -um, [Palātium], PALATINE.

Palātium, -ī, n., *the* PALATINE *hill.* (PALACE)

Pallās, -antis, m., PALLAS, brother of Aegeus.

palūs, -ūdis, f., *swamp, marsh.*

pandō, -ere, pandī, passus, *spread out, open, ex*-PAND.

papāver, -is, n., POPPY.

Papīrius, -ī, m., *L.* PAPIRIUS *Cursor,* general in the Second Samnite war.

pār, paris, *equal, like, well-matched;* as noun, *an equal.*

parātus, -a, -um, [part. of parō], *pre*-PARED, *ready.*

Parca, -ae, f., PARCA, goddess of Fate; pl., **Parcae,** *the* (three) *Fates.*

parcō, -ere, pepercī and **parsī, parsus,** *spare.* (PARSIMONY)

parcus, -a, -um, [parcō], *sparing, moderate.*

parēns, -entis, c., [pariō], PARENT.

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *obey; submit to.*

pariēs, -etis, m., *wall* (in a house).

pariō, -ere, peperī, partus, *bear, bring forth.*

pariter, adv., [pār], *equally, side by side.*

Parnāsus, -ī, m., PARNASSUS, a mountain of Greece, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *make ready, pre*-PARE.

pars, partis, f., PART, *share, direction, side, end, place;* pl., *party.*

Parthī, -ōrum, m., *the* PARTHIANS, *inhabitants of* PARTHIA, a country southeast of the Caspian Sea.

partim, adv., [pars], PARTLY, *in* PART.

parum, adv., *too little, not enough.*

parvulus, -a, -um, [dim. of **parvus**], *very small, little,* or *young.*

parvus, -a, -um, *small, little.*

passim, adv., [pandō], (outspread), *everywhere.*

passus, -ūs, m., *step, pace.*

pāstor, -ōris, m., [pāscō, *feed*], *herdsman, shepherd.* (PASTOR)

pate-faciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, [pateō], *open.*

pater, **-tris**, m., *father ;* pl., *fathers, forefathers ;* **patrēs** or **patrēs cōnscrīptī**, *senators.*

patiēns, **-entis**, [part. of **patior**], PATIENT.

patienter, adv., [**patiēns**], PATIENTLY.

patior, **-ī**, **passus**, *allow, permit.*

patria, **-ae**, f., [**pater**], *fatherland, country.* (PATRIOT)

patrimōnium, **-ī**, n., [**pater**], *inheritance* (from a father), PATRIMONY.

patruēlis, **-e**, [**patruus**, *uncle*], *cousin.*

paucī, **-ae**, **-a**, *few, only a few.* (PAUCITY)

paulātim, adv., [**paulus**], *little by little, by degrees.*

paulisper, adv., [**paulus** + **per**], *for a little while.*

paulō, adv., [abl. of **paulus**], *a little.*

paulum, adv., [acc. of **paulus**], *a little.*

Paulus, see **Aemilius.**

pauper, **-is**, POOR. (PAUPER)

pauperrimus, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of **pauper**], POOREST.

pavīmentum, **-ī**, n., PAVEMENT.

pāx, **pācis**, f., PEACE.

peccō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *make a mistake, commit a fault, err, sin.* (im-PECCABLE)

pecūnia, **-ae**, f., [**pecus**, *cattle*], (wealth in cattle), *money.* (PECUNIARY)

pedes, **-itis**, m., [**pēs**], *foot-soldier ;* pl., *infantry.*

Peliās, **-ae**, m., PELIAS, king of Thessaly.

Pēlion, **-ī**, n., PELION, a mountain on the east coast of Thessaly.

pelliciō, **-ere**, **-lexī**, **-lectus**, *entice.*

pellō, **-ere**, **pepulī**, **pulsus**, *beat, drive.* (PULSE)

Penātēs, **-ium**, m., *the* PENATES, guardian gods of the family ; household gods.

pendō, **-ere**, **pependī**, **pēnsus**, *weigh, weigh out, pay.* (EX-PEND)

penetrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *enter,* PENETRATE.

pēn-īnsula, **-ae**, f., [**paene**], PENINSULA.

penna, **-ae**, f., *feather.* (PEN)

pennātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**penna**], *winged.*

peperī, see **pariō.**

per, prep. with acc., *through, by means of, over, during, for.*

per-agō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus**, *carry through, go through with, finish.*

per-currō, **-ere**, **-cucurrī** or **-currī**, **-cursus**, *run through, pass through.*

per-cussor, **-ōris**, m., [**per-cutiō**], *assassin.*

per-cutiō, **-ere**, **-cussī**, **-cussus**, [**quatiō**, *beat*], *beat, strike.* (PERCUSSION)

per-ditus, **-a**, **-um**, [**per-dō**], *lost, desperate.* (PERDITION)

Perdix, **-īcis**, m., PERDIX, nephew of Daedalus.

per-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *destroy, ruin ; lose.*

per-domō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**domō**, *tame*], *thoroughly subdue.*

per-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *lead, con-*DUCT, *bring.*

per-egrīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**ager**], *foreign.* (PEREGRINATION)

per-ennis, **-e**, [**annus**], *continual, lasting, undying.* (PERENNIAL)

per-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, PERISH.

per-errō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *wander through.*

per-fectus, **-a**, **-um**, [**faciō**], *finished, wrought.* (PERFECT)

per-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, (bear to the end), *endure.*

per-fidia, **-ae**, f., [**per-fidus**], *treachery,* PERFIDY.

per-fidus, **-a**, **-um**, [fidēs], *faithless, treacherous*, PERFIDIOUS.

per-gō, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus**, [regō], *go on, proceed.*

Periander, **-drī**, m., PERIANDER, 'tyrant' of Corinth.

perīculōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [perīculum], *dangerous.* (PERILOUS)

perīculum, **-ī**, n., [**-perior**, *try*], *trial, risk, danger*, PERIL.

Periphētēs, **-ae**, m., PERIPHETES, a robber who lurked near Epidaurus.

peri-stȳlum, **-ī**, n., PERISTYLE, an open court surrounded by a colonnade.

perītus, **-a**, **-um**, [**-perior**, *try*], *experienced, skilled, skilful.*

per-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *allow*, PERMIT.

per-mulceō, **-ēre**, **-mulsī**, **-mulsus**, *soothe, stroke, lick.*

per-mūtātiō, **-ōnis**, f., [mūtō], *exchange.* (PERMUTATION)

per-niciōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [per-niciēs, *destruction*], *destructive.* (PERNICIOUS)

per-petuō, adv., [**per-petuus**], *continuously.*

per-petuus, **-a**, **-um**, [petō], *continuous;* **in perpetuum** (**tempus**), (forever), *for life.* (PERPETUAL)

per-rēxī, see **pergō**.

per-saepe, adv., *very often.*

per-sequor, **-ī**, **-secūtus**, *pursue.* (PERSECUTE)

Persēs, **-ae**, m., PERSES, brother of Aeetes.

Perseus, **-ī**, (acc., **Persea**), m., (1) PERSEUS, slayer of Medusa and deliverer of Andromeda. (2) PERSEUS, last king of Macedonia.

persōna, **-ae**, f., PERSON.

per-suādeō, **-ēre**, **-suāsī**, **-suāsus**, *convince*, PERSUADE, *induce.*

per-taedet, **-ēre**, **-taesum**, impers., *it disgusts.*

per-terreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *frighten thoroughly.*

per-territus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **per-terreo**], *thoroughly frightened*, TERRI-*fied.*

per-tināciter, adv., [**per-tināx**, *obstinate*], *obstinately, persistently.*

per-turbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *confuse*, *dis-*TURB. (PERTURB)

per-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, (come through), *reach, arrive.*

pēs, **pedis**, m., *foot.* (PEDAL)

petītiō, **-ōnis**, f., [petō], *candidacy.* (PETITION)

petō, **-ere**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītus**, *seek, look for; ask, request; go to, make for; aim at, attack; be a candidate for.*

Pharnacēs, **-is**, m., PHARNACES, son of Mithridates, king of Pontus.

Pharsālicus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Pharsālia**], *of* PHARSALIA, a town in Thessaly.

Phāsis, **-idos**, (acc., **Phāsim**), m., PHASIS, a river of Colchis, emptying into the east end of the Black Sea.

Philippus, **-ī**, m., PHILIP *V.*, king of Macedon.

Phīneus, **-ī**, (acc., **Phīnea**), m., PHINEUS, king of Salmydessus in Thrace.

Phrixus, **-ī**, m., PHRIXUS, son of Athamas.

Phrygia, **-ae**, f., PHRYGIA, a country in Asia Minor.

Pīcentēs, **-ium**, m., [**Pīcēnum**], *the* PICENES, *inhabitants of* PICENUM, a district in Central Italy.

pictūra, **-ae**, f., [**pingō**, *paint*], *painting*, PICTURE.

pictus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **pingō**, *paint*], *decorated, embroidered.* (de-PICT)

pietās, -ātis, f., [pius], *devotion; justice.* (PIETY)
pilleus, -ī, m., (a cone-shaped, felt) *cap.*
pīnus, -ūs, f., PINE-*tree*, PINE.
pīrāta, -ae, m., PIRATE.
piscis, -is, m., *fish.* (PISCATORIAL)
pius, -a, -um, *dutiful*, PIOUS.
placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, PLEASE, *be agreeable;* impers., **placet**, *it* PLEASES, *it is resolved.*
placidē, adv., [placidus, *calm*], *calmly.* (PLACIDLY)
plāga, -ae, f., *stroke, blow.*
plānitiēs, -ēī, f., [plānus, *flat*], PLAIN.
plausus, -ūs, m., [plaudō, *clap*], *ap*-PLAUSE.
plēbēius, -a, -um, [plēbs], PLEBEIAN.
plēbs, plēbis, f., *common people, populace.*
plēnus, -a, -um, [pleō, *fill*], *filled, full.*
plērum-que, adv., *for the most part, generally.*
Plīnius, -ī, m., **Plīnius Maior**, PLINY *the Elder*, a Roman historian and scientist.
plūrēs, plūra, -ium, *more, several.* (PLURAL)
plūrimus, -a, -um, [sup. of **multus**], *most;* pl., *very many.*
plūs, plūris, n., [comp. of **multus**], *more.*
Plūtōn, -ōnis, m., PLUTO, brother of Jupiter and king of the Lower World.
pluvia, -ae, f., *rain, shower.*
pōculum, -ī, n., *drinking vessel, cup.*
poena, -ae, f., PENALTY, *punishment.*
Poenī, -ōrum, m., *the Carthaginians*, so named because they came originally from PHOENICIA.
Poenus, -ī, m., *T. Quinctius* POENUS, dictator in the war with the Gauls, 360 B.C.
poēta, -ae, m., POET.
pollex, -icis, m., *thumb.*
pol-liceor, -ērī, -itus, [**prō** + **liceor**, *bid*], *promise, offer.*
Pollūx, -ūcis, m., POLLUX, twin brother of Castor.
Polydectēs, -ae, (acc., **-ēn**), m., POLYDECTES, king of Seriphus.
pōmārium, -ī, n., [pōmum], *fruit-garden, orchard.*
pompa, -ae, f., *procession, parade; display.* (POMP)
Pompeiānus, -a, -um, [Pompeius], *of* POMPEY, POMPEIAN.
Pompeius, -ī, m., (1) *Q.* POMPEIUS, consul in 141 B.C. (2) *Cn.* POMPEIUS *Magnus*, POMPEY *the Great.* (3) *Cn.* POMPEIUS *Magnus*, son of Pompey the Great, who was defeated by Caesar at the battle of Munda.
Pompilius, -ī, m., *Numa* POMPILIUS, second king of Rome.
Pomptīnus, -a, -um, POMPTINE; **Pomptīnae palūdēs**, *the* POMPTINE *marshes* on the coast of Latium.
pōmum, -ī, n., *fruit; apple.*
pōnō, -ere, posuī, positus, *place, put.* (POSITION)
pōns, pontis, m., *bridge.* (PONTOON)
ponticulus, -ī, m., [dim. of **pōns**], *little bridge.*
Ponticus, -a, -um, [Pontus], PONTIC, *of* PONTUS.
Pontius, -ī, m., *C.* PONTIUS, general of the Samnites in the Second Samnite War.
Pontus, -ī, m., PONTUS, a country south of the Black Sea.
pontus, -ī, m., *sea.*
Pontus Euxīnus, -ī, m., *the Black Sea.*

poposcī, see **poscō**.

populus, **-ī**, m., PEOPLE, *nation*.

por-rigō, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus**, [**prō** + **regō**], *stretch forth, extend*.

Porsena, **-ae**, m., *Lars* PORSENA, king of Etruria.

porta, **-ae**, f., *gate, entrance, door*. (PORTAL)

por-tendō, **-ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus**, [**prō**], *point out, indicate ; predict, foretell*. (PORTEND)

por-tentum, **-ī**, n., [**por-tendō**], *omen*, PORTENT.

porticus, **-ūs**, m., [**porta**], *colonnade*, PORTICO.

portō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *bear, carry*. (PORTER)

portōrium, **-ī**, n., [**portō**], *duty*.

portus, **-ūs**, m., [**portō**], *harbor*, PORT.

poscō, **-ere**, **poposcī**, ——, *ask, beg for, demand*.

pos-sideō, **-ēre**, **-sēdī**, **-sessus**, [**prō** + **sedeō**], *hold, occupy*, POSSESS.

pos-sum, **posse**, **potuī**, ——, [**potis**, *able* + **sum**], *be able, can*.

post, adv., *after, behind, afterwards ;* **multīs post annīs**, (by) *many years afterwards ;* **paucīs post diēbus**, *a few days later*.

post, prep. with acc., *after, behind*.

post-eā, adv., *thereafter, afterwards*.

posterī, **-ōrum**, m., *descendants*. (POSTERITY)

posterior, **-ius**, gen., **-ōris**, [comp. of **posterus**], *later*.

posterus, **-a**, **-um**, [**post**], *next, following*.

postis, **-is**, m., *door*-POST.

post-quam, conj., *after*.

postrēmō, adv., [abl. of **postrēmus**], *at last, finally*.

postulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *ask, demand, claim*. (ex-POSTULATE)

Postumius, **-ī**, m., (1) *Aulus* POSTUMIUS, Roman commander at the battle of Lake Regillus. (2) *Spurius* POSTUMIUS, consul in 321 B.C. (3) *Aulus* POSTUMIUS, consul in 242 B.C.

potēns, **-entis**, [part. of **possum**], *powerful, strong*. (POTENT)

potentissimus, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of **potēns**], *most powerful*.

potestās, **-ātis**, f., [**potis**, *able*], *power, ability, opportunity*.

prae-beō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**habeō**], *hold forth, give, furnish ; show*.

prae-cēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, *go before*, PRECEDE ; *excel*.

prae-ceps, **-cipitis**, [**caput**], *headlong ;* PRECIPITOUS.

prae-ceptor, **-ōris**, m., [**capiō**], *teacher, instructor*. (PRECEPTOR)

prae-cīdō, **-ere**, **-cīdī**, **-cīsus**, [**caedō**], (cut off in front), *cut off*. (PRECISE)

prae-cipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, [**capiō**], *direct, order, instruct*. (PRECEPT)

prae-cipitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**praeceps**], *throw* or *cast headlong*. (PRECIPITATE)

praecipuē, adv., [**prae-cipuus**], *especially*.

prae-cipuus, **-a**, **-um**, [**capiō**], *particular, special*.

prae-clārē, adv., [**prae-clārus**], *gloriously*.

prae-clārus, **-a**, **-um**, *very famous, celebrated ; magnificent, splendid, glorious*.

praeda, **-ae**, f., *booty, plunder*. (de-PREDATION)

prae-dicātiō, **-ōnis**, f., [**dicō**], *boast*. (PREDICATION)

prae-dīcō, **-ere**, **-dīxī**, **-dictus**, *foretell*, PREDICT.

praedō, **-ōnis**, m., [**praeda**], *robber ; pirate*.

prae-fectus, **-ī**, m., [faciō], *commander, governor.* (PREFECT)
prae-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, *carry before, display;* PREFER.
prae-mium, **-ī**, n., [emō], *reward, prize.* (PREMIUM)
prae-moneō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *forewarn.* (PREMONITION)
Praeneste, **-is**, n., PRAENESTE, a strongly fortified town east of Rome.
prae-sidium, **-ī**, n., [sedeō], *defence, protection; garrison.*
prae-stāns, **-antis**, [stō], *excellent, distinguished, remarkable.*
prae-stō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, **-stitus**, (stand before), *show; furnish, give.*
praeter, prep. with acc., [**prae**], *beyond, besides, except; above, more than.* (PRETER-natural)
praeter-eā, adv., *furthermore, besides, moreover.*
praeter-eō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-itus**, *go by, pass by.* (PRETERIT)
praeter-vehor, **-ī**, **-vectus**, (be borne past), *sail by.*
prae-textus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **texō**, *weave*], *bordered.* See **toga.**
praetor, **-ōris**, m., [**prae** + **eō**], PRAETOR, *judge.*
praetōrius, **-a**, **-um**, [**praetor**], *of* PRAETORIAN *rank.*
prae-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, *come before, outstrip.* (PREVENT)
prandium, **-ī**, n., *lunch, mid-day meal.*
premō, **-ere**, **pressī**, **pressus**, PRESS, PRESS *hard, pursue.*
pretiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**pretium**], *costly, valuable,* PRECIOUS.
pretium, **-ī**, n., PRICE, *recompense.*
prex, **precis**, f., *prayer, entreaty.*
prīdem, see **iam . . . prīdem.**
prī-diē, adv., *the day before.*
prīmō, adv., [abl. of **prīmus**], *at first.*
prīmum, adv., [acc. of **prīmus**], *at first, first.*
prīmus, **-a**, **-um**, [**prō**], *first, the first.* (PRIME)
prīn-ceps, **-ipis**, [**prīmus** + **capiō**], *first, foremost, leading.* (PRINCIPAL)
prīn-ceps, **-ipis**, m., [**prīmus** + **capiō**], PRINCE, *chief; leading citizen.*
prior, **prius**, gen., **-ōris**, comp. adj., [**prō**], *former, first.* (PRIOR)
Priscus, **-ī**, m., [**prius**], PRISCUS, a Roman Surname. See **Tarquinius.**
prius, adv., *before, earlier.*
prius-quam, conj., *before, until.*
prīvātus, **-ī**, m., PRIVATE *citizen.*
prīvō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *de-*PRIVE, *rob.*
prō, prep. with abl., *for, on behalf of, in return for, instead of; before, in front of.*
probō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**probus**, *honest*], PROVE, *demonstrate.*
Proca, **-ae**, m., *Silvius* PROCA, king of Alba Longa.
prō-cēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, *go forward, advance.* (PROCEED)
prō-cōnsulāris, **-e**, [**prō**, *in place of* + **cōnsul**], PROCONSULAR.
Procrūstēs, **-ae**, (acc., **-ēn**), m., PROCRUSTES, a robber in Attica.
pro-cul, adv., *afar, far off.*
prō-cumbō, **-ere**, **-cubuī**, **-cubitus**, [**cumbō**, *lie*], *lean forward, bend to.*
prō-cūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *take care of, attend to.* (PROCURE)
procus, **-ī**, m., *suitor.*
prōd-igium, **-ī**, n., [**prō** + **agō**], *miracle,* PRODIGY.
prō-ditor, **-ōris**, m., [**prō-dō**], *traitor.*
prō-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, [**dō**], (give forth), *betray.*
proelium, **-ī**, n., *battle.*

pro-fectō, adv., [factō], *really, assuredly, certainly.*

prō-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring forth.*

pro-ficīscor, -ī, -fectus, [prō-ficiō], *set out, proceed, march.*

prō-flīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [flīgō, *dash*], *overthrow, overcome, rout.* (PROFLIGATE)

pro-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, ——, *flee, escape.*

pro-fundus, -a, -um, *deep*, PROFOUND, *fathomless.*

prō-gredior, -ī, -gressus, [gradior, *step*], *advance, proceed.* (PROGRESS)

pro-hibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [habeō], *keep from, forbid*, PROHIBIT, *prevent.*

prō-missum, -ī, n., [mittō], PROMISE.

prō-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, PROMISE.

prō-munturium, -ī, n., PROMONTORY, *cape.*

prō-nuba, -ae, f., [nūbō], *bridesmaid.*

prō-nus, -a, -um, *bending* or *leaning forward.* (PRONE)

prope, adv., *nearly, almost.*

prope, prep. with acc., *near.*

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *hasten.*

propinquī, -ōrum, c., [prope], *kinsfolk, relatives.* (PROPINQUITY)

propius, adv., [comp. of **prope**], *nearer.*

Pro-pontis, -idis, (acc., **Propontida**), f., *the* PROPONTIS or *Sea of Marmora.*

propter, prep. with acc., *on account of.*

propter-eā, adv., *for this reason;* **propterea quod**, *because.*

prō-scrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *post, publish*, PROSCRIBE.

Prōserpina, -ae, f., PROSERPINA, daughter of Ceres and wife of Pluto.

prō-siliō, -īre, -uī, ——, [saliō, *leap*], *leap forward.*

prō-sperē, adv., [spēs], PROSPEROUSLY, *favorably.*

prō-sum, prōd-esse, prō-fuī, ——, *be a benefit, benefit.*

prō-tinus, adv., [tenus, *as far as*], *forthwith, immediately.*

prō-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, *prolong*, PROTRACT.

prō-vehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectus, *carry forward;* pass., *sail forth, sail on.*

prōvincia, -ae, f., PROVINCE; conquered territory formed into a Roman PROVINCE.

prō-vocātiō, -ōnis, f., [vocō], *challenge.* (PROVOCATION)

prō-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call forth, summon; challenge.* (PROVOKE)

proximē, adv., [sup. of **prope**], *nearest.*

proximus, -a, -um, [sup. of **propior**], *nearest, next, last.* (PROXIMITY)

Pseudo-philippus, -ī, m., *the False* PHILIP, PSEUDO-PHILIP, a pretender named Andriscus, who claimed the throne of Macedonia.

Ptolemaeus, -ī, m., PTOLEMY, king of Egypt.

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūblicus], PUBLISH; *open to the* PUBLIC.

Pūbli-cola, -ae, m., [populus + colō], *Valerius* PUBLICOLA, consul in 509 B.C.

pūblicus, -a, -um, PUBLIC.

Pūblius, -ī, m., PUBLIUS, a Roman forename.

puella, -ae, f., [dim. of **puer**], *girl.*

puer, -ī, m., *boy.* (PUERILE)

pueritia, -ae, f., [puer], *boyhood, childhood.*

pūgiō, -ōnis, m., *dagger.*

pugna, **-ae**, f., *fight, battle.*

pugnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**pugna**], *fight.* (PUGNACIOUS)

pulcher, **-chra**, **-chrum**, *beautiful, fair, noble, glorious.*

pulcherrimus, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of **pulcher**], *very beautiful, fairest.*

pulsō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *beat, paw.* (PULSATE)

Pulvillus, **-ī**, m., *Horatius* PULVILLUS, consul in 509 B.C.

pulvis, **-eris**, m., *dust.* (PULVERIZE)

Pūniceus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Poenī**], PUNIC, *reddish;* **pōmum Pūniceum**, *pomegranate.*

Pūnicus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Poenī**], PUNIC.

pūniō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [**poena**], PUNISH.

pūpillus, **-ī**, m., *orphan, ward.* (PUPIL)

puppis, **-is**, f., (hinder part of a ship), *stern.*

putō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *think.* (PUTATIVE)

Pydna, **-ae**, f., PYDNA, a town near the coast in Macedonia, north of Mt. Olympus.

Pȳrēnaeī (montēs), *the* PYRENEES *Mts.*, between Spain and France.

Pyrrha, **-ae**, f., PYRRHA, wife of Deucalion.

Pyrrhus, **-ī**, m., PYRRHUS, king of Epirus.

Pȳthia, **-ae**, f., PYTHIA, the priestess who uttered the responses of the Delphic Apollo.

Q

Q., abbreviation for **Quīntus.**

quā, (1) fem. abl. sing. of **quī**, *which.* (2) fem. abl. sing. of **quis**, *which? what?*

quadra, **-ae**, f., [**quattuor**], *square table.* (QUADRATIC)

quadrāgēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quadrāgintā**], *fortieth.*

quadrāgintā, indecl., [**quattuor**], *forty.*

quadrīgae, **-ārum**, f., [**quattuor** + **iugum**], *four-horse chariot.*

quadringentēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quadringentī**], *four hundredth.*

quadrin-gentī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**quattuor** + **centum**], *four hundred.*

quae, (1) nom. fem. sing., and nom. and acc. neut. pl. of **quī**, *who, which;* (2) nom. fem. sing. and pl., and nom. and acc. neut. pl. of **quis**, *who? which? what?*

quaerō, **-ere**, **-sīvī**, **-sītus**, *seek, ask, in*-QUIRE; *search for.*

quaestor, **-ōris**, m., [**quaerō**], QUAESTOR, *state treasurer.*

quālis, **-e**, [**quī**], inter., *of what kind? what kind of?* (QUALITY)

quam, (1) fem. acc. sing. of **quī**, *whom, which.* (2) fem. acc. sing. of **quis**, *which?*

quam, adv. and conj., *how, as;* with comparatives, *than;* with superlatives, *as possible.*

quam diū, adv., *as long as;* inter., *how long?*

quam ob rem, (1) inter., *on what account? why?* (2) rel., *on account of which, why.*

quam prīmum, adv., *as soon as possible.*

quam-quam, conj., *although.*

quam-vīs, conj., [**volō**], *although.*

quandō, (1) inter. adv., *at what time? when?* (2) indef. adv., *at any time, ever.*

quantī (pretī), gen. of inter. **quantus**, lit., *of what price? how much?*

quantus, **-a**, **-um**, (1) inter., *how great? how much?* (2) rel., *as great; as.* (QUANTITY)

quā-rē, *from which thing, therefore.*

quārtānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quārtus**], QUARTAN.
quārtus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quattuor**], *fourth.*
qua-si, [**quā** + **sī**], *as if.*
quattuor, indecl., *four.*
quattuor-decim, indecl., [**decem**], *fourteen.*
-que, enclitic conj., *and.*
quem, (masc. sing. acc. of **quī**), *whom, which.*
quī, **quae**, **quod**, gen., **cuius**, rel., *who, which, what; that.*
quia, conj., *because, since.*
quī-cumque, **quae-cumque**, **quod-cumque**, *whoever, whichever, whatever.*
quid, inter. pron., *what?* See **quis.**
quī-dam, **quae-dam**, **quid-dam** and **quod-dam**, *a certain, a certain one.*
quidem, adv., *indeed;* **nē . . . quidem**, *not even.*
quiēs, **-ētis**, f., *rest,* QUIET; *sleep.*
quiēscō, **-ēre**, **-ēvī**, **-ētus**, [**quiēs**], *rest, repose, be* QUIET.
quīn, conj., [old abl. **quī** + **-ne**], *but, indeed, nay, in fact.*
Quīnctius, see **Cincinnātus, Poenus,** and **Flāminīnus.**
quīn-decim, indecl., [**quīnque** + **decem**], *fifteen.*
quīn-decim-virī, **-ōrum**, m., *the fifteen men* in charge of the Sibylline books.
quīn-gentēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quīngentī**], *five hundredth.*
quīn-gentī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**quīnque** + **centum**], *five hundred.*
quīnquāgēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quīnquāgintā**], *fiftieth.*
quīnquāgintā, indecl., *fifty.*
quīnque, indecl., *five.*
quīnquiēs, adv., [**quīnque**], *five times.*
quīntum, adv., [**quīnque**], *for the fifth time.*
quīntus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quīnque**], *fifth.*
Quīntus, **-ī**, m., [**quīnque**], QUINTUS, a Roman forename.
quis, **quid**, gen., **cuius**, inter. pron., *who? what?*
quis-nam, **quid-nam**, inter., *who, pray? what, pray?*
quis-quam, **quid-quam**, *any one, anything.*
quis-que, **quid-que**, *each, every.*
quis-quis, **quid-quid**, *whoever, whatever.*
quō, (1) inter. adv., *whither? where?* rel., *whither, where.* (2) masc. or neut. sing. abl. of **quī**, *who, which.*
quod, (nom. and acc. neut. sing. of **quī**), *which, what.*
quod, conj., [**quī**], *because; in that, that.*
quō modo, inter. adv., *in what manner? in what way? how?*
quondam, adv., *once upon a time, once, formerly.*
quoque, post-positive adv., *also, too.*
quōrsum, inter. adv., [**quō** + **versus**], *whither?*
quōrum, masc. gen. pl. of (1) **quī**, *whose; of whom;* (2) **quis**, *whose? of whom?*
quōs, masc. acc. pl. of **quī** and **quis**, *whom; whom?*
quot, indecl. inter. adj., *how many?*
quot-annīs, adv., *every year, annually.*
quotiēs, adv., *how often? how many times?*

R

rāmus, **-ī**, m., *branch.* (RAMI-fy)
rapidus, **-a**, **-um**, [**rapiō**], *swift,* RAPID.
rapiō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-tus**, *seize, snatch, carry off.* (RAPINE)

raptor, **-ōris**, m., [rapiō], *robber.*

raptus, **-ūs**, m., [rapiō], *carrying off.*

ratiō, **-ōnis**, f., [reor], *account; plan, method; reason; regard, consideration.* (RATIONAL)

ratis, **-is**, f., *raft, vessel, boat.*

re-, **red-**, inseparable particle meaning *again, back.*

re-bellō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *revolt,* REBEL.

re-cēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, *go back,* RECEDE; *go away, withdraw.*

re-cipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, [capiō], *recover,* RECEIVE; **sē recipere**, *withdraw, retreat.*

re-condō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *hide.* (RECONDITE)

rēctus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **regō**], *straight.* (RECTI-fy)

re-cumbō, **-ere**, **-cubuī**, **-cubitus**, (lie back), *lie down.* (RECUMBENT)

re-cuperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [capiō], RECOVER.

re-cūsō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [causa], *object, decline, refuse.*

red-, see **re-**.

red-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *give back, restore, return,* RENDER, *give, administer.*

red-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, *go back, turn back, return.*

red-igō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus**, [ago], *reduce.*

red-imō, **-ere**, **-ēmī**, **-ēmptus**, [emō], *buy back, ransom.* (REDEMPTION)

red-itus, **-ūs**, m., [eō], *return.*

re-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *draw back, lead back; restore;* REDUCE.

re-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, *bring back, return; pay back;* REFER; RELATE.

re-fluō, **-ere**, ——, ——, *flow back, recede.*

re-foveō, **-ēre**, **-fōvī**, **-fōtus**, *revive.*

re-fugiō, **-ere**, **-fūgī**, ——, *shrink from, shun.* (REFUGE)

re-fulgeō, **-ēre**, **-fulsī**, ——, *flash back, reflect light, glitter, gleam.* (*re-*FULGENT)

rēgia, **-ae**, f., [rēgius], *royal palace.*

Rēgillus, **-ī**, m., [rēgius], REGILLUS, a small lake in Latium.

rēgīna, **-ae**, f., [rēx], *queen.*

regiō, **-ōnis**, f., [regō], REGION, *district.*

rēgius, **-a**, **-um**, [rēx], *of a king, royal,* REGAL.

rēgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [rēgnum], REIGN.

rēgnum, **-ī**, n., [rēx], *kingdom, throne.*

regō, **-ere**, **rēxī**, **rēctus**, *di-*RECT, *rule.*

re-gredior, **-ī**, **-gressus**, [gradior, *step*], *go back, return.* (REGRESSION)

Rēgulus, **-ī**, m., [dim. of **rēx**], *M. Atilius* REGULUS, Roman general in the First Punic War.

re-iciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus**, [iaciō], *throw back, drive back,* REJECT.

re-lictiō, **-ōnis**, f., *abandonment, desertion.* (RELICT)

re-ligiō, **-ōnis**, f., [legō], *sense of right; fear of the gods;* RELIGION.

re-linquō, **-ere**, **-līquī**, **-lictus**, *leave, leave behind, abandon,* RELINQUISH.

re-liquiae, **-ārum**, f., [linquō], *remnant.* (RELIQUARY)

re-liquus, **-a**, **-um**, [linquō], *remaining, the rest.*

re-maneō, **-ēre**, **-mānsī**, ——, REMAIN.

re-mōtus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **moveō**], *far off,* REMOTE.

re-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, MOVE *back*, REMOVE, *withdraw.*

Remus, -ī, m., REMUS, twin brother of Romulus.

rēmus, -ī, m., *oar.*

re-novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [novus], *renew, revive.* (RENOVATE)

re-nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *report, an-*NOUNCE. (RENOUNCE)

reor, rērī, ratus, *think.* (RATE)

re-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *prepare again, renew.* (REPARATION)

re-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *push back,* REPULSE ; *reject, refuse.*

repente, adv., [repēns, *sudden*], *suddenly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um, [repēns, *sudden*], *sudden.*

re-periō, -īre, rep-perī or **re-perī, re-pertus,** *find out, find, discover.*

re-petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *seek again, return to, revisit, retrace ; demand, exact, extort.* (REPETITION)

re-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, *fill again.* (REPLETE)

re-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *replace.* (REPOSE)

re-potia, -ōrum, n., [potō, *drink*], *return banquet.*

re-pudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pudet], *put away, divorce.* (REPUDIATE)

re-pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be opposed.*

re-putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *think over, reflect.*

rēs, reī, f., *thing, affair, matter, circumstance, business ; campaign.*

re-spiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, [-speciō, *look*], *look back.* (RESPECT)

re-spondē, imperative of **re-spondeō,** *answer,* RESPOND.

re-spondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsus, *answer,* RESPOND.

re-spōnsum, -ī, n., [re-spondeō], *answer,* RESPONSE.

rēs-pūblica, reī pūblicae, f., *commonwealth, state,* REPUBLIC.

re-stinguō, -ere, -nxī, -nctus, *put out, ex-*TINGUISH.

re-stituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [statuō], *put back, restore.* (RESTITUTION)

rēte, -is, n., *net.*

rētiārius, -ī, m., [rēte], a gladiator who carried a net to entangle his adversary.

re-tineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [teneō], *keep,* RETAIN.

re-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, *draw back, drag back.* (RETRACT)

re-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsus, *pull out, extract.* (REVULSION)

re-verentia, -ae, f., [vereor], *respect, regard,* REVERENCE.

re-vertō, -ere, -vertī, ——, (used only in perf. stem, see **re-vertor**), *return.* (REVERT)

re-vinciō, -īre, -vinxī, -vinctus, *bind back, tie behind, bind.*

re-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call back, recall.* (REVOKE)

rēx, rēgis, m., [regō], *king.* (REGAL)

Rhea, -ae, f., RHEA *Silvia,* daughter of Numitor.

Rhēnus, -ī, m., *the* RHINE *river.*

Rhodanus, -ī, m., *the* RHONE *river.*

Rhodus, -ī, f., RHODES, a city in the island of RHODES south of Asia Minor.

rīdeō, -ēre, rīsī, rīsus, *laugh, laugh at,* RIDICULE.

rīma, -ae, f., *crack, fissure, opening.*

rīpa, -ae, f., *bank* (of a river). (RIPARIAN)

rītus, -ūs, m., *religious observance, ceremony,* RITE.

rōbur, -oris, n., *hard wood, oak ; strength.*

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *ask.*

rogus, **-ī**, m., *funeral pile, pyre.*
Rōma, **-ae**, f., ROME.
Rōmānī, **-ōrum**, m., [**Rōma**], *the* ROMANS.
Rōmānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Rōma**], ROMAN.
Rōmulus, **-ī**, m., ROMULUS, founder and first king of Rome. See also **Silvius.**
rōstrum, **-ī**, n., [**rōdō**, *gnaw*], *beak, ship's beak;* pl., **Rōstra**, *the* ROSTRA, a platform for speakers in the Forum, adorned with beaks of captured ships.
rota, **-ae**, f., *wheel.* (ROTATE)
ruber, **-bra**, **-brum**, *red.* (RUBY)
Rubicō, **-ōnis**, m., *the* RUBICON, a small river, which was the boundary between Caesar's province and Italy.
rubor, **-ōris**, m., [**ruber**], *redness*
ruīna, **-ae**, f., [**ruō**], RUIN.
Rulliānus, see **Fabius.**
rūmor, **-ōris**, m., *report,* RUMOR.
rumpō, **-ere**, **rūpī**, **ruptus**, *break, destroy.* (RUPTURE)
ruō, **-ere**, **ruī**, **rutus**, *fall, go to* RUIN ; *overthrow.*
rūpēs, **-is**, f., [**rumpō**], *rock, cliff.*
rūs, **rūris**, n., *the country, lands, fields.* (RURAL)
Rutilius, **-ī**, m., *P.* RUTILIUS *Lupus,* consul in 90 B.C.

S

Sabīnī, **-ōrum**, m., the SABINES, a people dwelling north of Latium.
Sabīnus, **-a**, **-um**, SABINE.
sacer, **-cra**, **-crum**, SACRED ; *Via* SACRA, the principal street in Rome.
sacerdōs, **-ōtis**, c., [**sacer**], *priest, priestess.* (SACERDOTAL)
sacrārium, **-ī**, n., [**sacrum**], SACRED *place, shrine.*
sacri-ficō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**sacrum** + **faciō**], SACRIFICE.
sacrum, **-ī**, n., [**sacer**], SACRED *thing;* pl., SACRIFICES, *religious rites.*
saepe, adv., *often, frequently.*
saeviō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-ītus**, [**saevus**], *be furious, rage.*
saevissimus, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of **saevus**], *very fierce.*
saevitia, **-ae**, f., [**saevus**], *fury, fierceness, harshness, severity.*
saevus, **-a**, **-um**, *fierce.*
sagitta, **-ae**, f., *arrow.*
Saguntīnī, **-ōrum**, m., [**Saguntum**], *the* SAGUNTINES, *inhabitants of* SAGUNTUM.
Saguntum, **-ī**, n., SAGUNTUM, a town on the east coast of Spain.
saltem, adv., *at least, at any rate.*
saltus, **-ūs**, m., *woodland, glade, wood.*
salūs, **-ūtis**, f., [**salvus**, *well*], *health, safety..* (SALUTARY)
salūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**salūs**], *greet, hail,* SALUTE.
" **Salvē**," [imperative of **salveō**, *be well*], " *Welcome.*"
Samnītēs, **-ium**, m., [**Samnium**], *the* SAMNITES, a people on the south and east of Latium.
sanguineus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sanguis**], *bloody, blood-red.* (SANGUINE)
sanguis, **-inis**, m., *blood.* (SANGUINARY)
sapiēns, **-entis**, [**sapiō**, *be wise*], *wise.* (SAPIENT)
sapienter, adv., [**sapiēns**], *wisely.*
Sardinia, **-ae**, f., SARDINIA, a large island west of Italy.
satelles, **-itis**, c., *attendant, courtier.* (SATELLITE)
satis, adv., and indecl. adj. and noun, *enough, sufficiently.* (SATIS-fy)

Sāturnia, -ae, f., SATURNIA, citadel built by SATURNUS.

Sāturnus, -ī, m., [**serō**], SATURN, ancient king of Latium; afterwards Roman god of agriculture.

saxeus, -a, -um, [**saxum**], *of rock, of stone.*

saxum, -ī, n., *rock, stone.*

Scaevola, -ae, m., [**scaevus**, *left*], *C. Mucius* SCAEVOLA, who burned off his right hand, and received the surname **Scaevola**, '*left-handed.*'

scamnum, -ī, n., *stool, step.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, [**scelus**], *wicked, infamous.*

scelestus, -a, -um, [**scelus**], *infamous.*

scelus, -eris, n., *crime, wickedness.*

scēptrum, -ī, n., SCEPTER.

Schoeneus, -ī, m., SCHOENEUS, father of Atalanta.

scientia, -ae, f., [**sciō**], *knowledge,* SCIENCE, *skill.*

sciō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *know.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, m., [**scīpiō**, *staff*], (1) *Cn. Cornelius* SCIPIO, consul in 222 B.C. (2) *P. Cornelius* SCIPIO, defeated by Hannibal at the Ticinus; killed in battle in Spain, 212 B.C. (3) *P. Cornelius* SCIPIO *Africanus Maior*, conqueror of Hannibal in *Africa.* (4) *L. Cornelius* SCIPIO *Asiaticus*, conqueror of Antiochus in *Asia.* (5) *P. Cornelius* SCIPIO *Aemilianus Africanus Minor*, destroyer of Carthage in 146 B.C. (6) *P. Cornelius* SCIPIO *Nasica*, consul in 111 B.C. (7) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius* SCIPIO, Pompey's father-in-law.

Scīrōn, -ōnis, m., SCIRON, a robber who lived near Megara.

Scīrōnius, -a, -um, [**Scīrōn**], *of Sciron.*

scopulus, -ī, m., *rock, crag.*

scrība, -ae, m., [**scrībō**], *clerk, official* SCRIBE, *secretary.*

scrībō, -ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *write.* (SCRIPT)

scrīnium, -ī, n., (a round wooden) *box* for holding papyrus rolls, letters, and papers.

scrīptor, -ōris, m., [**scrībō**], *writer, author.*

scūtum, -ī, n., (long wooden) *shield.*

sē or **sē-sē**, acc. of **suī**, *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

sē-, sēd-, insep. particle meaning *apart.*

sē-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *go apart, withdraw, separate,* SECEDE.

sē-clūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus, [**claudō**], *shut apart,* SECLUDE.

sē-cum, *with himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

secundus, -a, -um, [**sequor**], (following), SECOND, *favorable, favoring.*

sed, conj., *but.*

sēd-, see **sē-**.

sē-decim, indecl., [**sex** + **decem**] *sixteen.*

sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessus, *sit; settle.* (SESSION)

sēdēs, -is, f., [**sedeō**], *seat; throne.*

sedīle, -is, n., [**sedeō**], *chair, seat.*

sēd-itiō, -onis, f., [**eō**], *dissension, rebellion; strife, riot.* (SEDITION)

seges, -etis, f., *corn-field, crop.*

sella, -ae, f., [**sedeō**], *seat, chair.*

semel, adv., *once.*

sēmita, -ae, f., *narrow way, foot-path.*

semper, adv., *always, ever.*

Semprōnius, -ī, m., *Ti.* SEMPRONIUS *Longus*, consul in 218 B.C.; defeated at Trebia.

Sēna, -ae, f., SENA, a town in

Umbria, where Hasdrubal was defeated and killed in 207 B.C.

senātor, **-ōris**, m., [**senex**, *old man*], SENATOR.

senātōrius, **-a**, **-um**, [**senātor**], SENATORIAL.

senātus, **-ūs**, m., SENATE.

Senonēs, **-um**, m., *the* SENONES, a people of Central Gaul.

sēnsim, adv., [**sentiō**], *slowly*.

sententia, **-ae**, f., [**sentiō**], *opinion, judgment; will, desire*. (SENTENCE)

sentiō, **-īre**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus**, *feel, perceive*. (SENSE)

sē-parātim, adv., [**parātus**], SEPARATELY.

sepeliō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-pultus**, *bury*. (SEPULCHER)

septem, indecl., *seve*.

septiēs, adv., [**septem**], *seven times*.

septimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**septem**], *seventh*. (SEPTEMBER)

septin-gentēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**septin-gentī**], *seven hundredth*.

septin-gentī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**septem** + **centum**], *seven hundred*.

septuāgintā, indecl., *seventy*.

sequēns, **-entis**, [part. of **sequor**], *following*. (SEQUENCE)

sequor, **-ī**, **secūtus**, *follow, come after; pursue*.

sēriō, adv., [**sērius**], SERIOUSLY.

Serīphos, **-ī**, (acc., **Serīphon**), f., SERIPHUS, a small island in the Aegean Sea.

sērius, **-a**, **-um**, SERIOUS.

sermō, **-ōnis**, m., *talk, conversation*. (SERMON)

serō, **-ere**, **sēvī**, **satus**, *sow, plant*.

serpēns, **-entis**, c., [**serpō**, *crawl*], SERPENT, *snake*.

serviō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, SERVE.

Servius, see **Tullius**.

servō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *save, keep, pre-*SERVE, *guard*.

servus, **-ī**, m., *slave*, SERVANT.

sēs-centēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sex** + **centum**], *six hundredth*.

sēstertius, **-ī**, m., (gen. pl., **sēstertium**), SESTERCE, a small silver coin worth about five cents.

seu, see **sī-ve**.

sevērē, adv., [**sevērus**], SEVERELY, *sternly*.

sevērus, **-a**, **-um**, *stern*, SEVERE.

sex, indecl., SIX.

sexāgēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sexāgintā**], *sixtieth*.

sexāgintā, indecl., *sixty*.

Sextiae, see **Aquae**.

sextus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sex**], SIXTH.

Sextus, **-ī**, m., [**sex**], SEXTUS, a Roman name.

sī, conj., *if*. See **sī quis**.

sībila, **-ōrum**, n., *hissings*.

Sibyllīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Sibylla**, SIBYL], SIBYLLINE.

sīc, adv., *so, thus*.

sīca, **-ae**, f., *dagger*.

siccō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**siccus**, *dry*], *dry; drain*.

siccum, **-ī**, n., [**siccus**, *dry*], *dry ground*.

Sicilia, **-ae**, f., SICILY.

sīc-utī, adv., *just as*.

signi-ficō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**signum** + **faciō**], *show*; SIGNIFY.

signō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**signum**], *mark, de-*SIGNATE, *indicate*; SIGN.

signum, **-ī**, n., SIGNAL, SIGN, *token; military standard, en-*SIGN.

silva, **-ae**, f., *wood, forest*. (SILVAN)

Silvia, **-ae**, f., *Rhea* SILVIA, daughter of Numitor.

Silvius, **-ī**, m., (1) SILVIUS, step-brother of Ascanius. (2) *Romulus* SILVIUS, who was killed for presuming to be greater than Jove. (3) SILVIUS *Proca*, king of Alba Longa, father of Numitor and Amulius.

similis, -e, *like, resembling*, SIMILAR.
simul, adv., *at the same time.* (SIMULTANEOUS)
simulācrum, -ī, n., [**simulō**, *imitate*], *likeness, image, statue.*
simul atque or **ac**, *as soon as.*
simultās, -ātis, f., [**simul**], (encounter), *enmity.*
sīn, conj., [**sī** + **nē**], *but if.*
sine, prep. with abl., *without.*
singulāris, -e, [**singulī**], SINGLE; *remarkable*, SINGULAR.
singulī, -ae, -a, *one to each, one by one, separate*, SINGLE.
Sinis, -is, m., SINIS, a robber who lived near the Isthmus of Corinth.
sinister, -tra, -trum, *left, on the left.* (SINISTER)
sinō, -ere, sīvī, situs, *allow, permit.*
sī quis, sī quid, *if any one, if any thing.*
sistō, -ere, stitī, status, [**stō**], *stop.*
sit, (subj. pres. 3d sing. of **sum**), *let it be.*
sitis, -is, f., *thirst.*
sī-ve or **seu**, *or if;* **sīve (seu) . . . sīve (seu)**, *whether . . . or.*
sōbrius, -a, -um, [**sē-** + **ebrius**, *drunk*], SOBER.
socer, -ī, m., *father-in-law.*
sociālis, -e, [**socius**], *allied.* (SOCIAL)
societās, -ātis, f., [**socius**], *alliance.* (SOCIETY)
socius, -ī, m., *companion, comrade; ally.* (AS-SOCIATE)
sōl, sōlis, m., *sun.* (SOLAR)
solea, -ae, f., *sandal.*
sōleō, -ēre, -itus, semi-dep., *be accustomed.*
soll-emnis, -e, [**sollus**, *whole* + **annus**], *appointed;* SOLEMN.
solli-citūdō, -inis, f., [**solli-citus**], *anxiety*, SOLICITUDE.
solli-citus, -a, -um, [**sollus**, *whole* + **cieō**, *rouse*], *anxious, troubled*, SOLICITOUS.
sōlum, adv., [**sōlus**], *only.*
sōlus, -a, -um, gen., **sōlīus**, *alone, only*, SOLE.
solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtus, *loose, loosen;* **nāvem solvō**, *set sail; pay.* (SOLVE)
somnium, -ī, n., [**somnus**], *dream.*
somnus, -ī, m., *sleep.* (SOMN-ambulist)
sonō, -āre, -uī, -itus, [**sonus**], SOUND, *re*-SOUND.
sonus, -ī, m., SOUND, *noise.*
sopōrātus, -a, -um, [**sopor**, *slumber*], *sleep-causing.* (SOPORIFIC)
soror, -ōris, f., *sister.* (SORORITY)
sors, sortis, f., *lot.* (SORT)
Sp., abbreviation for **Spurius.**
spargō, -ere, sparsī, sparsus, *strew, sprinkle.* (SPARSE)
spatium, -ī, n., SPACE, *distance, interval; time.*
speciēs, (**-ēī**), f., [**-speciō**, *look*], *appearance, show.* (SPECIES)
spectāculum, -ī, n., [**spectō**], *show*, SPECTACLE, *exhibition, amusement, entertainment.*
spectātor, -ōris, m., [**spectō**], SPECTATOR.
spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of **-speciō**, *look*], *look at, gaze at.* (SPECTACLE)
specus, -ūs, m., *cave, cavern.*
spēs, -eī, f., *hope.*
spīna, -ae, f., *thorn;* SPINA, a low wall in the middle of the Circus, around which the races were run.
splendidus, -a, -um, [**splendeō**, *shine*], SPLENDID, *magnificent, glittering.*
spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**spolium**], *rob, strip, plunder, de*-SPOIL.
spolium, -ī, n., *skin;* pl., *arms* stripped from an enemy, *booty*, SPOILS.

sponda, **-ae**, f., *bed* or *couch frame.*

spondeō, **-ēre**, **spopondī**, **spōnsus**, *promise.* (SPONSOR)

Spūrinna, **-ae**, m., SPURINNA, a soothsayer who warned Caesar to beware of the Ides of March.

Spurius, **-ī**, m., SPURIUS, a Roman forename.

stābulum, **-ī**, n., [stō], *stall*, STABLE.

stadium, **-ī**, n., STADE, a distance of 625 Roman feet or about 607 English feet.

stagnum, **-ī**, n., [stō], (standing water), *pond, lake.* (STAGNANT)

stāns, **stantis**, [pres. part. of stō], STANDING.

statim, adv., [stō], *immediately, at once.*

statua, **-ae**, f., [sistō], STATUE (mostly of men).

statuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, [stō], *fix, decide, determine.* (STATUTE)

statūra, **-ae**, f., [stō], STATURE.

status, **-ūs**, m., [stō], *standing, condition*, STATE.

stella, **-ae**, f., *star.* (STELLAR)

stercus, **-oris**, n., *manure.*

stīpendium, **-ī**, n., [stips, *gift* + pendō], *pay*, STIPEND ; pl., *military service, campaign.*

stīpes, **-itis**, m., *stake.*

stō, **stāre**, **stetī**, **status**, STAND.

strāgulus, **-a**, **-um**, *for covering ;* **strāgula vestis**, *covering, spread, blanket.*

strangulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, STRANGLE.

strēnuē, adv., [strēnuus], *vigorously*, STRENUOUSLY.

strēnuus, **-a**, **-um**, *active, vigorous*, STRENUOUS.

strīdulus, **-a**, **-um**, *shrill.*

stringō, **-ere**, **strīnxī**, **strictus**, (draw tight), *touch lightly, graze ; strip ; draw.* (STRINGENT)

struō, **-ere**, **strūxī**, **strūctus**, *build, con-*STRUCT ; *devise, contrive, plot.*

studiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [studium, *zeal*], *eager*, STUDIOUS.

stultus, **-a**, **-um**, *foolish.* (STULTI-fy)

stupeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, *be amazed, be* STUPE-*fied, be terror stricken.*

suādeō, **-ēre**, **suāsī**, **suāsus**, *advise, urge, per-*SUADE.

sub, prep. (1) with acc., after verbs of motion, *under, below, towards ;* (2) with abl., *under, beneath, at the foot of.*

sub-, in composition, (1) *under, beneath ;* (2) *from beneath, up ;* (3) *secretly ;* (4) *slightly.*

sub-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *put under, plunge into.*

sub-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *lead away, carry off.*

sub-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, *go under, enter ; undergo.*

sub-igō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus**, [agō], *conquer, subjugate.*

sub-itō, adv., [sub-itus], *suddenly.*

sub-itus, **-a**, **-um**, [sub-eō], *sudden.*

sub-lātus, see **tollō.**

sub-licius, **-a**, **-um**, [sublica, *pile*], *resting upon piles;* **Pōns Sublicius**, *the pile-bridge* across the Tiber.

sub-mergō, **-ere**, **-mersī**, **-mersus**, *dip under*, SUBMERGE.

sub-rīdeō, **-ēre**, **-rīsī**, ——, (laugh slightly), *smile.*

sub-ripiō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-reptus**, [rapiō], *snatch away, filch, steal.* (SURREPTITIOUS)

sub-sequor, **-ī**, **-secūtus**, *follow closely.* (SUBSEQUENT)

sub-sistō, **-ere**, **-stitī**, ——, *stop for a moment, pause, halt ; stay.* (SUBSIST)

subter, prep. (1) with acc., after verbs of motion, *underneath,*

beneath. (2) with abl., to denote place where, *underneath.*

sub-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come to help.*

suc-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, [sub], *come up, draw near, approach; follow,* SUCCEED.

suc-cessus, -ūs, m., [sub + cēdō], SUCCESS.

sūdor, -ōris, m., *sweat.*

suf-fīgō, -ere, -fixī, -fixus, [sub], *fasten, af-*FIX. (SUFFIX)

suffrāgātor, -ōris, m., [suffrāgium, *vote*], (political) *supporter.* (SUFFRAGE)

suī (gen.); dat., **sibi**; acc. and abl., **sē** or **sē-sē**, sing. and pl., *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

sulcus, -ī, m., *furrow.*

Sulla, -ae, m., *L. Cornelius* SULLA, leader of the aristocratic party in the civil wars against Marius and Cinna; he defeated Mithridates; was dictator of Rome, 81–79 B.C.

Sulpicius, -ī, m., *Publius* SULPICIUS, consul in 279 B.C.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be;* **in eō esse,** *be on the point of.*

summus, -a, -um, [sup. of **superus**], *highest, top of; greatest.* (SUMMIT)

sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus, [sub + **emō**, *take*], *take, take up,* ASSUME; *inflict.*

sūmptuārius, -a, -um, [sūmptus, *expense*], SUMPTUARY.

sunt, (they) *are.*

supellex, -lectilis, f., *furniture.*

super, (1) prep. with acc., (to denote motion toward), *over, above.* (2) prep. with abl., (to denote place where), *over, above, upon.*

superbia, -ae, f., [superbus], *pride, haughtiness, arrogance.*

superbus, -a, -um, [super], *proud, haughty, arrogant.* (SUPERB)

Superbus, -ī, m., [super], **Tarquinius Superbus,** TARQUIN *the Proud,* the seventh and last king of Rome.

super-ēmineō, -ēre, ——, ——, *tower above.*

superior, -ius, gen., **-ōris,** [comp. of **superus**], *higher, upper part of;* as noun, *a* SUPERIOR.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [superus], *overcome, conquer.*

super-sum, -esse, -fuī, ——, *be over, remain, survive.*

superus, -a, -um, [super], *above, high; upper.*

super-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come up, arrive.*

super-vīvō, -ere, -vīxī, ——, SURVIVE.

sup-plex, -icis, [sub + **plicō**, *fold*], SUPPLIANT.

sup-plicium, -ī, n., [sup-plex], *punishment, torture.* (SUPPLICATION)

sup-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, [sub], *place under* or *beneath.* (SUPPOSITION)

suprā, adv., and prep. with acc., *over, upon.*

surgō, -ere, -rēxī, ——, [sub + **regō**], *rise.* (SURGE)

sūs, suis, c., *swine, pig, sow.*

sus-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [sub + **capiō**], *undertake, take up.* (SUSCEPTIBLE)

sus-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sub + freq. of **cieō**], *rouse, stir, awaken.*

su-spectus, -a, -um, [part. of **suspiciō**, SUSPECT], SUSPECTED.

sus-pendō, -ere, -pendī, -pēnsus, [sub], *hang up,* SUSPEND.

su-spicor, -ārī, -ātus, [sub + **-speciō**, *look*], *mistrust,* SUSPECT.

sus-tineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [sub +

teneō], SUSTAIN, *hold up, keep back, check.*

sus-tulī, see **tollō**.

suus, -a, -um, [**suī**], *his, her, its, their ;* as noun, **suī, -ōrum**, m., *his*, or *their friends, people, subjects.*

Symplēgades, -um, (acc., **-as**), f., *the* SYMPLEGADES, two small rocky islands in the Black Sea, which closed upon ships and crushed them.

Syphāx, -ācis, m., SYPHAX, king of Numidia.

Syrācūsae, -ārum, f., SYRACUSE, largest city of Sicily, on the east coast.

Syria, -ae, f., SYRIA, a country in Asia between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean Sea.

Syriacus, -a, -um, [**Syria**], SYRIAN, *of* SYRIA.

T

T., abbreviation for **Titus**.

taberna, -ae, f., *shop.* (TAVERN)

tablīnum, -ī, n., [**tabula**], TABLINUM, a room between the atrium and peristyle, where the **tabulae** or family records were kept.

tabula, -ae, f., TABLET, *record ;* pl., *papers, documents.*

taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *be silent.*

tacitus, -a, -um, [part. of **taceō**], *silent.* (TACIT)

taedium, -ī, n., [**taedet**, *it disgusts*], *disgust.* (TEDIOUS)

Taenarus, -ī, m., TAENARUS, the southernmost promontory of Greece.

tālāria, -ium, n., *winged sandals.*

Talassiō ! wedding salutation, perhaps the name of a god of marriage.

talentum, -ī, n., TALENT, equivalent to about $1132 in gold.

tālis, -e, *such.*

tam, adv., *so.*

tamen, conj. and adv., *nevertheless, however, yet, but.*

Tanaquil, -is, f., TANAQUIL, wife of Tarquinius Priscus.

tandem, adv., [**tam**], *at length, at last ;* **tandem aliquandō**, *at last, finally.* (TANDEM)

tangō, -ere, tetigī, tāctus, *touch.* (TANGIBLE)

tantopere or **tantō opere**, adv., *so greatly.*

tantum modo, adv., *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, *so great, such great ;* **tantī** (**pretī**), *of such value, so much ;* **tantō**, (by) *so much.*

tarditās, -ātis, f., [**tardus**], *slowness*, TARDINESS.

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**tardus**], *check, re-*TARD.

tardus, -a, -um, *slow, sluggish*, TARDY.

Tarentīnī, -ōrum, m., [**Tarentum**], *the* TARENTINES, *inhabitants of* TARENTUM.

Tarentum, -ī, n., TARENTUM, a large city in Southern Italy.

Tarpeia, -ae, f., TARPEIA, a Roman maiden who betrayed the citadel to the Sabines.

Tarpeius, -a, -um, [**Tarpeia**], *of* TARPEIA, TARPEIAN.

Tarquiniī, -ōrum, m., TARQUINII, a town in southern Etruria.

Tarquinius, -ī, m., TARQUINIUS, TARQUIN. (1) **Tarquinius Priscus**, TARQUIN *the elder*, the fifth king of Rome. (2) **Tarquinius Superbus**, TARQUIN *the Proud*, the seventh and last king of Rome. (3) **Tarquinius Collātīnus**, see **Collātīnus**.

Tartara, -ōrum, n., TARTARUS, the Lower World.

taurus, -ī, m., *bull.*

Taurus, **-ī**, m., *the* TAURUS *Mts.* in southeastern Asia Minor.

tē, acc. sing. of pron. **tū**, *you, yourself.*

tēctum, **-ī**, n., [tegō], *roof; building.*

tegō, **-ere**, **tēxī**, **tēctus**, *cover, protect.*

tēlum, **-ī**, n., *weapon.*

temerē, adv., *rashly.*

tempestās, **-ātis**, f., [**tempus**], *weather; storm,* TEMPEST.

templum, **-ī**, n., TEMPLE.

temptō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **tendō**], *try,* TEMPT, *bribe; attempt.*

tempus, **-oris**, n., *time, season.* (TEMPORAL)

tendō, **-ere**, **tetendī**, **tentus**, *hold one's course,* TEND; *stretch, extend; aim, lay.*

tenebrae, **-ārum**, f., *shadows, shades, darkness.*

teneō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, *hold, keep, occupy; reach, gain.* (TENANT)

tenuis, **-e**, *thin; meagre.* (TENUOUS)

ter, adv., *three times, thrice.* (TER-centenary)

Terentius, see **Varrō**.

tergum, **-ī**, n., *back, skin, hide;* **ā tergō**, *behind, in the rear.*

terminus, **-ī**, m., *end.* (TERMINUS)

ternī, **-ae**, **-a**, [ter], *three each, three apiece.*

terra, **-ae**, f., *earth, land.* (TERRACE)

terreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *frighten, alarm,* TERRI-*fy.*

terribilis, **-e**, [terreō], *dreadful, fearful,* TERRIBLE.

terri-ficus, **-a**, **-um**, [terreō + faciō], *frightful,* TERRIFIC.

territōrium, **-ī**, n., [terra], TERRITORY.

terror, **-ōris**, m., [terreō], *fear, panic,* TERROR.

tertius, **-a**, **-um**, [ter], *third.* (TERTIARY)

tessellātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**tessella**, *small cube*], (made of small cubes), *mosaic.*

testis, **-is**, c., *witness.* (TESTI-fy)

testor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, [testis], (sign as) *witness.* (TESTATOR)

testūdō, **-inis**, f., *tortoise.*

Teutobodus, **-ī**, m., TEUTOBODUS, king of the Teutones.

Teutonēs, **-um**, m., *the* TEUTONES, a powerful German tribe.

Themis, **-idis**, f., THEMIS, goddess of justice and of prophecy.

Thēseus, **-ī**, (dat., **Thēseī**, acc., **Thēsea**), m., THESEUS, most famous hero of Athens.

Thessalia, **-ae**, f., THESSALY, a country in northern Greece.

Thrācia, **-ae**, f., THRACE, a country northeast of Greece.

Thrācius, **-a**, **-um**, [**Thrācia**], *of* THRACE, THRACIAN.

Ti., abbreviation for **Tiberius.**

Tiberis, **-is**, (acc., **Tiberim**), m., *the* TIBER.

Tiberius, **-ī**, m., TIBERIUS, a Roman forename.

tībī-cen, **-inis**, m., [**tībia**, *flute* + **canō**], *flute-player.*

Tīcīnus, **-ī**, m., *the* TICINUS, a river flowing from the Alps into the Po.

timeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, *fear.* (TIMID)

timor, **-ōris**, m., [timeō], *fear.* (TIMOROUS)

titulus, **-ī**, m., *inscription.* (TITLE)

Titus, **-ī**, m., TITUS.

toga, **-ae**, f., TOGA, a flowing garment of white woolen cloth, the distinctive dress of Roman citizens in public; **toga praetexta**, *purple-bordered* TOGA, worn only by the higher magistrates and the dictator.

togātus, -a, -um, [toga], *wearing the* TOGA, TOGAED.

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bear, endure, sustain,* TOLERATE.

tollō, -ere, sus-tulī, sub-lātus, *lift, raise, pick up; remove, bear away, carry up.*

tonitrus, -ūs, m., [tonō], *thunder.*

tonō, -āre, -uī, ——, *thunder.*

Torquātus, -ī, m., [torquis], TORQUATUS. See **Mānlius.**

torquis, -is, m., *necklace, collar.* (TORQUE)

torreō, -ēre, -uī, tostus, *roast.* (TOAST)

torus, -ī, m., *mattress.*

tot, indecl., *so many.*

tot-idem, indecl., *the same number of.*

tōtus, -a, -um, gen., tōtīus, *the whole, entire, all.* (TOTAL)

tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of **trahō**], *draw; handle, manage; treat.* (TRACTABLE)

trā-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, [trāns], *give over, hand over, deliver; surrender; report, say.* (TRADITION)

trā-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, [trāns], *lead across.* (TRADUCE)

trahō, -ere, trāxī, trāctus, *draw, drag.* (TRACTION)

trā-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [trāns + **iaciō**], *lead across; go over, pass over; pierce.* (TRAJECTORY)

trā-nō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [trāns], *swim across.*

trāns, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond.*

trāns-eō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itus, *go across, cross over, cross; go over.* (TRANSIT)

trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear across,* TRANSFER.

trāns-fuga, -ae, m., [fugiō], *deserter.*

trāns-igō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [agō], (drive through), *perform,* TRANSACT; *bring to an end, finish; pass, spend.*

trān-siliō, -īre, -uī, ——, [trāns + **saliō**, *leap*], *leap across* or *over.*

trāns-marīnus, -a, -um, [mare], *beyond the sea,* TRANSMARINE.

trāns-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *send across; go across, cross.* (TRANSMIT)

trāns-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *carry across,* TRANSPORT.

Trasumēnus, -ī, m., TRASUMENUS, a lake in Etruria.

Trebia, -ae, m., *the* TREBIA, a river flowing northwest into the Po.

tre-centēsimus, -a, -um, [tre-centī], *three hundredth.*

tre-centī, -ae, -a, [trēs + **centum**], *three hundred.*

tre-decim, indecl., [trēs + **decem**], *thirteen.*

tremō, -ere, -uī, ——, *shake, quiver,* TREMBLE.

trepidātiō, -ōnis, f., [trepidō], *alarm.* (TREPIDATION)

trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tremble, be afraid.*

trēs, tria, gen., trium, *three.*

tribūnal, -ālis, n., [tribūnus], *judgment seat,* TRIBUNAL.

tribūnus, -ī, m., [tribus, *tribe*], TRIBUNE; (1) **tribūnus plēbis,** TRIBUNE *of the people,* whose duty it was to protect the common people; (2) **tribūnus mīlitum,** *military* TRIBUNE, an army officer *by appointment.*

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [tribus, *tribe*], *assign, grant, bestow, give.* (AT-TRIBUTE)

tribūtum, -ī, m., [tribuō], *stated payment,* TRIBUTE.

trīcēsimus, -a, -um, [trīgintā], *thirtieth.*

trī-clīniāris, -e, [trī-clīnium], *of a dining-room.*

trī-clīnium, **-ī**, n., *dining-room.*
tri-ennium, **-ī**, n., [**trēs** + **annum**], (space of) *three years.* (TRIENNIAL)
tri-geminus, **-a**, **-um**, [**trēs** + **gignō**], *three* (born at one birth), *triplet.*
trīgintā, indecl., *thirty.*
tri-rēmis, **-is**, m., [**trēs** + **rēmus**], TRIREME.
trīstis, **-e**, *sad.*
triumphō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**triumphus**], *celebrate a* TRIUMPH, TRIUMPH.
triumphus, **-ī**, m., TRIUMPHAL *procession*, TRIUMPH.
trium-vir, **-ī**, m., [**trēs** + **vir**], TRIUMVIR, one of three men associated together.
Troezēn, **-is**, f., TROEZENE, an ancient city of Argolis.
Trōia, **-ae**, f., TROY, a city of Phrygia in Asia Minor.
Trōiānī, **-ōrum**, m., [**Trōia**], *the* TROJANS.
Trōiānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Trōia**], TROJAN.
trux, **trucis**, *wild, savage, fierce.*
tū, **tuī**, pers. pron., *you.*
tuba, **-ae**, f., *trumpet.* (TUBA)
tueor, **-ērī**, **tūtus**, *look at; defend, protect.*
tugurium, **-ī**, n., [**tegō**], *cottage.*
Tullia, **-ae**, f., TULLIA, the daughter of Servius Tullius and wife of Tarquinius Superbus.
Tullius, **-ī**, m., *Servius* TULLIUS, the sixth king of Rome.
Tullus, **-ī**, m., TULLUS *Hostilius*, third king of Rome.
tum, adv., *at that time, then.*
tumidus, **-a**, **-um**, [**tumeō**, *swell*], *swollen, swelling.* (TUMID)
tumultus, **-ūs**, m., [**tumeō**, *swell*], *uproar, noise, bustle, disorder,* TUMULT.
tunc, adv., [**tum**], *at that time, then.*
tunica, **-ae**, f., *under-garment,* TUNIC; **tunica rēcta**, a white woolen garment woven in one piece and falling to the feet.
turba, **-ae**, f., *crowd.* (TURBULENT)
turbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**turba**], *throw into confusion, dis-*TURB, *agitate.*
Turnus, **-ī**, m., TURNUS, king of the Rutuli.
turpis, **-e**, *base, disgraceful, ugly.* (TURPITUDE)
turris, **-is**, f., *tower;* **rēgia turris**, *castle.* (TURRET)
Tusculum, **-ī**, n., TUSCULUM, a town southeast of Rome.
tūtēla, **-ae**, f., [**tueor**], *guardianship,* TUTELAGE.
tūtor, **-ōris**, m., [**tueor**], *guardian,* TUTOR.
tūtus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **tueor**], *safe.*
tuus, **-a**, **-um**, [**tū**], *your.*
tyrannus, **-ī**, m., *monarch, king; despot,* TYRANT.

U

ubi, adv., (1) *where, when.* (2) inter., *where? when?*
ubī-que, adv., *everywhere.* (UBIQUITOUS)
ulcīscor, **-ī**, **ultus**, *avenge.*
ūllus, **-a**, **-um**, gen., **ūllīus**, *any.*
ulterior, **-ius**, gen., **-ōris**, [**ultrā**], *farther.* (ULTERIOR)
ultimus, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of **ulterior**], *farthest, last.* (ULTIMATE)
ultrā, adv., and prep. with acc., *beyond, more than.*
ultrō, adv., *of one's own accord, voluntarily.*
Umbria, **-ae**, f., UMBRIA, a district in east central Italy.
umerus, **-ī**, m., *shoulder.*
umquam, adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, adv., [**ūnus**], (in one with), *together*.
unda, **-ae**, f., *wave*. (UNDULATE)
unde, adv., (1) rel., *whence*; (2) inter., *whence?*
ūn-decim, indecl., [**ūnus** + **decem**], *eleven*.
ūn-dē-quīnquāgintā, [**ūnus**], indecl., *forty-nine*.
ūn-dē-trīcēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**ūnus** + **dē** + **trīgintā**], *twenty-ninth*.
ūn-dē-vīcēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**ūnus** + **dē** + **vīgintī**], *nineteenth*.
undi-que, adv., [**unde**], *from all sides, on all sides*.
unguentum, **-ī**, n., [**unguō**], *ointment*, UNGUENT.
unguis, **-is**, m., *nail, claw, talon*.
unguō, **-ere**, **ūnxī**, **ūnctus**, *smear*, *an*-OINT.
ūni-versus, **-a**, **-um**, [**ūnus**], *entire, all*. (UNIVERSE)
ūnus, **-a**, **-um**, gen., **ūnīus**, *one, only, alone*; **ad ūnum**, *to a man*.
urbānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**urbs**], *of* or *belonging to the city, city*.
urbānus, **-ī**, m., [**urbs**], *city wit*. (URBANE)
urbs, **urbis**, f., *city*. (URBAN)
ūs-quam, adv., *anywhere*.
ūs-que, adv., *up to, until, even*.
ūsūrpō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ūsus** + **rapiō**], *seize upon, assume*; USURP.
ūsus, **-ūs**, m., [**ūtor**], USE, *need*.
ut or **utī**, conj., (1) with indic., *as, when*; (2) with subj., *that, in order that; so that*.
ut-cumque, adv., *whenever; in one way or another*.
uter, **utra**, **utrum**, gen., **utrīus**, inter. pron., *which* (of two)? *which?*
ūter, **ūtris**, m., *skin*.
uter-que, **utra-que**, **utrum-que**, gen. **utrīus-que**, *each* (of two), *both*.
ūtilis, **-e**, [**ūtor**], USE-*ful*. (UTILITY)
ūtor, **-ī**, **ūsus**, USE.
utrim-que, adv., [**uter-que**], *on each side, on both sides, on both ends*.
uxor, **-ōris**, f., *wife*.

V

vacuus, **-a**, **-um**, [**vacō**, *be empty*], *empty*, VACANT.
vādō, **-ere**, ——, ——, *go, walk, proceed*. (in-VADE)
vadum, **-ī**, n., *shallow spot, shoal*.
vāgītus, **-ūs**, m., [**vāgiō**, *cry*], *crying*.
valdē, adv., [**validus**], (strongly), *exceedingly, very*.
valē, [imperative of **valeō**], *farewell, good-by*.
valeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *be well, be strong*. (VALIANT)
Valerius, **-ī**, m., VALERIUS, name of a Roman *gens*.
valētūdō, **-inis**, f., [**valeō**], *good* or *bad health; illness*.
validior, **-ius**, gen., **-ōris**, [comp. of **validus**], *stronger*.
validus, **-a**, **-um**, [**valeō**], *strong, stout, powerful*. (VALID)
vānus, **-a**, **-um**, *empty*, VAIN.
varius, **-a**, **-um**, VARIOUS, *several*.
Varrō, **-ōnis**, m., *C. Terentius* VARRO, consul defeated by Hannibal at Cannae.
vāstō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**vāstus**], *ravage, de*-VASTATE.
vāstus, **-a**, **-um**, *immense, huge*; VAST.
vātēs, **-is**, c., *soothsayer, prophet; bard, singer, poet*.
-ve, enclitic conj., *or*.
vegetus, **-a**, **-um**, [**vegeō**, *move*], *lively, quick, bright*.
vehementer, adv., [**vehemēns**, *violent*], *violently*, VEHEMENTLY, *rigorously; exceedingly*.

vehō, -ere, vexī, vectus, *carry, bear ;* pass., *sail* or *ride.* (VEHICLE)

Vēiēns, -entis, [Vēiī], *of* VEII, VEIENTIAN ; noun, *a* VEIENTIAN.

Vēientānī, -ōrum, m., [Vēiī], *inhabitants of* VEII, *the* VEIENTIANS.

Vēientānus, -a, -um, [Vēiī], *of* VEII, VEIENTIAN.

Vēiī, -ōrum, m., VEII, a city of Etruria.

vel, conj., *or.*

vellus, -eris, n., *fleece.*

vēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [vēlum], VEIL.

vēlum, -ī, n., *sail ; curtain ;* VEIL.

vēnātiō, -ōnis, m., [vēnor, *hunt*], *hunting ; a hunting exhibition.*

vēn-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, [vēnum, *sale* + dō], *sell.* (VEND)

venē-fica, -ae, f., [venēnum + faciō], *poisoner, sorceress.*

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison*, VENOM.

venerātiō, -ōnis, f., [veneror, *reverence*], *respect, reverence*, VENERATION.

venia, -ae, f., *indulgence, favor, pardon.* (VENIAL)

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus, *come.* (ad-VENT)

venter, -tris, m., *belly, stomach.* (VENTRAL)

ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*

Venus, -eris, f., VENUS, goddess of love.

verber, -is, n., *lash, whip ; blow, flogging.*

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [verber], *whip, beat.* (re-VERBERATE)

verbum, -ī, n., *word ; saying, epigram.* (VERB)

Vercellae, -ārum, f., VERCELLAE, a town in Northern Italy, where the Cimbri were defeated.

verēcundia, -ae, f., [vereor], *shame.*

vereor, -ērī, -itus, *re-*VERENCE ; *fear, dread.*

Verginia, -ae, f., VIRGINIA, daughter of the centurion Virginius.

Verginius, -ī, m., VIRGINIUS, a centurion, who killed his own daughter to prevent her from falling into the hands of Appius Claudius.

vērō, adv., [vērus, *true*], *indeed, truly ; but, however.*

versiculus, -ī, m., [dim. of versus], (short) VERSE.

versus, -ūs, m., [vertō], VERSE.

vertō, -ere, vertī, versus, *turn, change.* (re-VERSE)

vesper, -erī and **-eris**, m., *evening.* (VESPERS)

Vesta, -ae, f., VESTA, goddess of the hearth.

Vestālis, -e, [Vesta], VESTAL.

vestibulum, -ī, n., *entrance court*, VESTIBULE.

vēstīgium, -ī, n., *footstep, step, track, trace, remnant*, VESTIGE.

vestis, -is, f., *garment, robe, clothing*, VESTURE.

Veturia, -ae, f., VETURIA, mother of Coriolanus.

Veturius, -ī, m., *T. Veturius*, consul in 321 B.C.

vetus, -eris, *ancient, old.* (VETERAN)

via, -ae, f., WAY, *road, street ; march, journey.* (VIA)

viātor, -ōris, m., *wayfarer, traveler.*

vibrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, VIBRATE ; *glitter, gleam.*

vīcēsimus, -a, -um, [vīgintī], *twentieth.*

vīcīnus, -ī, m., [vīcus], *neighboring.* (VICINITY)

victor, -ōris, [vincō], *conquering*, VICTORIOUS.

victor, **-ōris**, m., [**vincō**], *conqueror*, VICTOR.
victōria, **-ae**, f., [**victor**], VICTORY.
victus, **-ūs**, m., [**vīvō**], *food*. (VICTUALS)
vīcus, **-ī**, m., (row of houses), *street, village, hamlet.*
vidē, (imper. pres. 2d sing. of **videō**), *see.*
vidē-licet, adv., [**vidēre licet**, *it is permitted to see*], (one may see), *clearly, evidently.* (VIZ.)
videō, **-ēre**, **vīdī**, **vīsus**, *see.* (VISIBLE)
videor, **-ērī**, **vīsus**, (pass. of **videō**, used as dep.), *seem, appear.*
vigilia, **-ae**, f., [**vigil**, *watchman*], *watch*, one-fourth of the night. (VIGIL)
vīgintī, indecl., *twenty.*
vinciō, **-īre**, **vinxī**, **vinctus**, *bind.*
vincō, **-ere**, **vīcī**, **victus**, *conquer.* (VINCENT)
vinculum, **-ī**, n., [**vinciō**], *bond, fetter, chain.* (VINCULUM)
vindex, **-icis**, m., *defender.*
vindicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**vindex**], *avenge.* (VINDICATE)
vīnum, **-ī**, n., WINE.
violēns, **-entis**, [**vīs**], *furious*, VIOLENT.
violō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**vīs**], *dishonor, outrage*, VIOLATE.
vir, **virī**, m., *man, hero.* (VIRILE)
vīrēs, **-ium**, f., [pl. of **vīs**], *strength.*
virga, **-ae**, f., *rod.*
virgō, **-inis**, f., VIRGIN, *maiden.*
Viriāthus, **-ī**, m., VIRIATHUS, leader of the Lusitanians in war against the Romans.
Viridomarus, **-ī**, m., VIRIDOMARUS, a Gallic king who was slain by Marcellus.
virtūs, **-ūtis**, f., [**vir**], *manliness, courage, bravery, valor*; VIRTUE, *quality.*
vīs, (pres. 2d sing. of **volō**), *you wish.*
vīs, acc., **vim**, abl. **vī**, (pl., **vīrēs**), f., *force, violence.* See **vīrēs**. (VIM)
vīsus, **-ūs**, m., [**videō**], *look, sight*, VISION.
vīta, **-ae**, f., [**vīvō**], *life.* (VITAL)
vītō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *avoid, shun.*
vitta, **-ae**, f., *head-band, fillet* (worn by victims led to sacrifice).
vīvō, **-ere**, **vīxī**, **victus**, *live.* (VIVACITY)
vix, adv., *hardly, scarcely*; *with difficulty.*
vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**vōx**], *call, name.* (VOCAL)
volitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **volō**, *fly*], *fly.*
volō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *fly.*
volō, **velle**, **voluī**, ——, *will, wish*; *be willing, consent.* (VOLITION)
Volscī, **-ōrum**, m., *the* VOLSCIANS, a fierce highland tribe, dwelling southeast of Rome.
volucer, **-cris**, **-cre**, [**volō**, *fly*], *winged, fleet, swift.*
Volumnia, **-ae**, f., VOLUMNIA, wife of Coriolanus.
volvō, **-ere**, **volvī**, **volūtus**, *roll*, *re*-VOLVE; *ponder.*
voveō, **-ēre**, **vōvī**, **vōtus**, VOW.
vōx, **vōcis**, f., VOICE; *utterance*; *word, saying.*
vulgō, adv., [**vulgus**], *generally, commonly, everywhere.* (VULGARLY)
vulgō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**vulgus**], *publish, spread abroad, circulate, report.*
vulgus, **-ī**, n., *common people, multitude, crowd.* (VULGAR)
vulnerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**vulnus**], *wound.* (VULNERABLE)
vulnus, **-eris**, n., *wound.*
vultus, **-ūs**, m., *expression, looks, visage, countenance.*

X

Xanthippus, **-ī**, m., XANTHIPPUS, a Lacedaemonian general, who defeated Regulus.

Xenophōn, **-ōntis**, m., XENOPHON, a Greek general and historian.

Z

Zama, **-ae**, f., ZAMA, a town in Numidia, southwest of Carthage.

Zētēs, **-ae**, m., ZETES, one of the Argonauts.

ate Due

87292

PA2095 .S28 1925

Scudder, Jared Waterbury, 1863-19
Easy Latin : a reader for
beginners with notes, derivativ

39967000332754

DEMCO